Viz Pilot

User's Guide

6.0

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt. All rights reserved.

No part of this software, documentation or publication may be reproduced, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, computer language, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronically, mechanically, magnetically, optically, chemically, photocopied, manually, or otherwise, without prior written permission from Vizrt.

Vizrt specifically retains title to all Vizrt software. This software is supplied under a license agreement and may only be installed, used or copied in accordance to that agreement.

Disclaimer

Vizrt provides this publication “as is” without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied.

This publication may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document to ensure that it contains accurate and up-to-date information, the publisher and author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. Nor is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this document.

Vizrt’s policy is one of continual development, so the content of this document is periodically subject to be modified without notice. These changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. Vizrt may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time.

Vizrt may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matters in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents.

Technical Support

For technical support and the latest news of upgrades, documentation, and related products, visit the Vizrt web site at www.vizrt.com.

Last Updated

04.04.2016

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 17
1.1 Related Documents 17
1.2 Customer Feedback and Suggestions 17
1.3 Support Requests 18
1.3.1 Before Submitting a Support Request 18
1.3.2 Submitting a Support Request 18
2 Viz Pilot System 21
2.1 New Features in Viz Pilot 6.0 21
2.2 System Overview 23
2.3 Workflow 23
2.4 Words and Expressions 24
3 Installation 27
3.1 Viz Pilot Components 27
3.2 Software Requirements 29
3.2.1 Viz Pilot Database Requirements 29
3.2.2 Director Requirements 30
3.2.3 Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client Requirements 31
3.2.4 Thumbnail Generator Requirements 32
3.2.5 Template Wizard Requirements 32
3.2.6 Data Server Requirements 33
3.2.7 Viz Engine Preview Server Requirements 34
3.3 Viz Pilot Installation 34
3.3.1 Viz Pilot Setup Wizard 34
3.3.2 Viz Pilot Configuration 36
3.4 Newsroom Integration Installation 36
3.5 Control Room Client Installation 37
3.6 Template Design Client Installation 37
3.7 Unattended Installation 37
3.7.1 Relevant Files and Settings 38
3.7.2 Viz Pilot Configuration in non-GUI Mode 38
3.7.3 Creating a Configuration Bundle 39
3.7.4 Installing a Configuration Bundle 39
3.7.5 Unattended Installation from the Command Line 40
3.7.6 Remote Unattended Installation using Active Directory 42

3.7.7 MSI Properties....45
3.8 Video Codecs Installation....45
3.8.1 Installation Options....45
3.9 Data Server Installation....47
3.10 Crop Service Installation....48
3.11 Script Runner Installation....48
3.12 Preview Server Installation....49
3.13 Pilot DBA Installation....49
3.14 Getting Started after Installation....49
4 Configuration....51
4.1 Viz Pilot Configuration Tool....51
4.1.1 General....52
4.1.2 Preview....54
4.1.3 Newsroom....55
4.1.4 Wizard....56
4.2 Viz Engine Preview Configuration....56
4.2.1 Configuring Local Preview....57
4.2.2 Configuring Remote Preview for the Newsroom....58
4.2.3 Configuring Remote Preview in Director....60
4.3 Initialization Files....61
4.3.1 Initialization File Editor....62
4.3.2 ContentPilot.ini....62
4.4 Configuration Files....66
4.5 Database Configuration....67
4.5.1 Database Configuration During Installation....67
4.5.2 Database Setup Options....67
4.5.3 Database Initialization File Configuration....68
4.5.4 Database Registry Settings....68
4.5.5 Database Parameters....69
4.5.6 Database Service Names and SID....71
4.5.7 Database TNS Alias....72
4.5.8 Database Client....75
4.6 Working without a Database Connection....76
4.7 Registry Settings....77
4.8 Display Font....80
4.9 Storage and Backup....80
4.9.1 Viz Pilot Data....81

4.9.2 Media Sequencer Data 81
4.10 Log Files 81
4.10.1 Viz Log Files 82
4.10.2 Crash Log Files 82
4.10.3 Viz Config Files 82
4.10.4 Modifying the Log File Settings 83
4.11 Port Numbers 83
5 Director Configuration 85
5.1 Command Line Startup Options 85
5.2 Profile Configuration 87
5.2.1 Categories and Channels 87
5.2.2 Profile Setups 88
5.2.3 Forked Execution 89
5.2.4 Configuring Profiles 91
5.2.5 Configuring Channels 91
5.2.6 Configuring Devices 93
5.3 External Interfaces 96
5.3.1 Viz Pilot Database 96
5.3.2 Viz One 97
5.3.3 MOS 98
5.3.4 General Purpose Input (GPI) 100
5.3.5 Video Disk Control Protocol (VDCP) 103
5.4 Enable Fullscreen Stillstore Images 105
5.4.1 Create a Stillstore Scene in Viz Artist 106
5.4.2 Move the Stillstore Scene to the Graphic Hub Root 106
5.5 Storage and Backup 107
6 Newsroom Integration 109
6.1 Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client 109
6.1.1 Template Search 110
6.1.2 Template Editor 112
6.1.3 Working with the Template Editor 115
6.1.4 Media Search 117
6.2 Order Management 121
6.3 Timeline Editor 126
6.3.1 Timeline Editor Functions 126
6.3.2 Working with the Timeline Editor 129
6.3.3 Timeline Editor Preview Mode 130

6.4 Field Linking and Feed Browsing 131
6.4.1 Workflow 131
6.4.2 Overview 132
6.4.3 Feed Browsing 133
6.5 Maps 134
6.6 Viz Engine Preview in the Newsroom 134
6.6.1 Local Preview in the Newsroom 134
6.6.2 Remote Preview in the Newsroom 135
6.7 Quick CG 136
6.7.1 Quick CG Functions 136
6.7.2 Working with Quick CG 137
6.8 Table Editor 138
7 Director 141
7.1 Director Main Menu 141
7.1.1 File Menu 142
7.1.2 Edit Menu 142
7.1.3 Options Menu 142
7.1.4 Tools Menu 143
7.1.5 Viz Engine Menu 144
7.1.6 Playlist Menu 145
7.1.7 Windows Menu 146
7.1.8 Help Menu 146
7.2 Director Configuration 146
7.2.1 Keyboard Configuration 146
7.3 Director Preferences 149
7.3.1 Startup Preferences 150
7.3.2 General Preferences 150
7.3.3 Viz Connection Preferences 151
7.3.4 Playlist - General Preferences 151
7.3.5 Playlist - Colors Preferences 152
7.3.6 Playlist - Filters Preferences 153
7.3.7 Remote Preview Preferences 155
7.3.8 Viz World Preferences 156
7.3.9 Spellcheck Preferences 156
7.3.10 Resource Plugins Preferences 156
7.4 Director Tools 157
7.4.1 View Log 157

7.4.2 Show Command Console....158
7.4.3 Post Render Device....158
7.4.4 Timecode Monitor....160
7.5 Export and Import....161
7.5.1 Export from Director....161
7.5.2 Import into Director....164
7.6 Viz Engine Preview in Director....166
7.6.1 Local Preview in Director....166
7.6.2 Remote Preview in Director....167
7.7 Status Bars....168
7.7.1 Status Information....168
7.7.2 Status Indicators....169
7.7.3 Profile and Channel Information....170
7.8 Resource Panel....171
7.9 Templates....172
7.9.1 Template Resources Panel....172
7.9.2 Concepts and Variants....173
7.9.3 Template Control Buttons....174
7.9.4 Template Save Dialog Box....174
7.9.5 Template Spell Checker....175
7.9.6 Timeline Editor Preview....176
7.10 Data....176
7.11 Playlists....178
7.11.1 Playlists Resources Panel....178
7.11.2 Context Menu....179
7.11.3 Working with the Playlists Panel....179
7.12 Viz....180
7.13 Files....182
7.14 Trio....183
7.14.1 Trio Resources Panel....183
7.14.2 Context Menu....183
7.15 Media....184
7.15.1 Media Tab....185
7.15.2 Details View....186
7.15.3 Search and Filter Options....187
7.15.4 Order Management....188
7.16 Cliplist....189

8 Playlist Window 191
8.1 Playlist Overview 191
8.2 Using the Playlist 193
8.3 Playlist Status Bars 198
8.3.1 Standard Profile Bar 199
8.3.2 Rundown Monitor Bar 199
8.4 Legacy Playlist 200
8.4.1 Legacy Playlist Toolbars 200
8.4.2 Item Toolbar 201
8.4.3 Legacy Playlist Toolbar 201
8.4.4 Video Toolbar 202
8.4.5 Custom Toolbar 203
8.4.6 The Legacy Playlist overview 205
8.4.7 Legacy Playlist Cursors 205
8.4.8 Legacy Playlist Context Menu 206
8.4.9 Legacy Playlist Columns 209
8.4.10 Legacy Playlist Concept 212
8.4.11 Legacy Playlist Time Editor 213
8.4.12 Legacy Playlist Status Bars 214
8.4.13 Profile Bar 214
8.4.14 Rundown Monitor Bar 215
9 Template Wizard 217
9.1 Workflows 217
9.2 Configuration 218
9.3 Getting Started 218
9.4 Main Menu 219
9.4.1 Save Template 221
9.4.2 Save Template to File 222
9.4.3 Change Scene 222
9.4.4 Select Viz Engine 223
9.4.5 Plugin Templates 224
9.4.6 Post Render Devices 224
9.4.7 Refresh Scene Info 225
9.4.8 Script Repository Browser 225
9.5 Wizard 226
9.6 Viz Engine Preview in Template Wizard 227
9.6.1 Remote Preview in Template Wizard 228

9.6.2 Local Preview in Template Wizard 229
9.7 Categories and Channels 229
9.8 Keyboard Configuration and Macros 230
9.8.1 Keyboard Configuration 231
9.8.2 Template Wizard Macro Commands 234
9.9 Component Palette 234
9.10 Export and Import 235
9.10.1 Export from Template Wizard 235
9.10.2 Import into Template Wizard 237
9.11 Toolbar 239
9.11.1 Viz Indicator 240
9.12 Resource Panel 240
9.12.1 Templates 240
9.12.2 Exposed Objects 241
9.12.3 Scene Objects 242
9.12.4 Layer Panel 242
9.13 Viz Pilot Newsroom Connect Test Page 243
9.14 Template Editor 243
9.14.1 Template Editor Functions 244
9.14.2 Standalone Templates 245
9.14.3 Transition Logic Templates 245
9.14.4 Template Testing 247
9.14.5 Align 248
9.14.6 Size and Scale 248
9.14.7 Tab Order 249
9.14.8 Creation Order 250
9.14.9 Background Images 250
9.14.10 Tags 250
9.15 Script Editor 252
9.15.1 Context Menu 252
9.15.2 Script Editor Toolbar 253
9.15.3 Script Units 254
9.15.4 Live Update 256
9.15.5 Viz Trio Template 257
9.16 Update Script Editor 258
9.16.1 Using the Update Script Editor 258
9.16.2 Update Services 259

9.16.3 Update Service Scripting 259
9.16.4 Vizrt Data Format (VDF) 260
9.17 Execution Logic Editor 261
9.17.1 Execution Logic Editor 261
9.17.2 Working with Execution Logic 262
10 Template Wizard Components 265
10.1 Object Inspector 265
10.1.1 ControlObjectName 266
10.1.2 Component Events 266
10.1.3 Template Thumbnail 268
10.1.4 Scripting Support 268
10.2 Standard Components 269
10.2.1 Unicode Label Component 269
10.2.2 Unicode Edit Component 270
10.2.3 Unicode Memo Component 271
10.2.4 Image Component 272
10.2.5 World Maps Editor Component 277
10.2.6 Panel Component 278
10.2.7 Unicode Button Component 279
10.2.8 Unicode CheckBox Component 279
10.2.9 Unicode Radio Button Component 280
10.2.10 Unicode ComboBox Component 280
10.2.11 Unicode ListBox Component 281
10.2.12 Unicode GroupBox Component 282
10.2.13 Static Image Component 282
10.2.14 Page Control Component 282
10.2.15 Template Information Component 282
10.2.16 Person Information Component 284
10.2.17 Feed Linker Component 284
10.3 Additional Components 291
10.3.1 Wrap Fixed Unicode Memo Component 292
10.3.2 TrackBar Component 292
10.3.3 Mask Edit Component 292
10.3.4 Speed Button Component 292
10.3.5 DateTime Picker Component 293
10.3.6 Timer Component 293
10.4 Database Components 295

10.4.1 Setting Up a Basic Database Connection 295
10.4.2 ADO Connection Component 299
10.4.3 ADO Query Component 299
10.4.4 ADO Command Component 299
10.4.5 ADO Table Component 300
10.4.6 ADO DataSet Component 300
10.5 Communication Components 301
10.5.1 Com Port Component 301
10.5.2 Generic Com Port Component 302
10.5.3 Client Socket Component 303
10.6 Dialog Components 304
10.6.1 Open & Save Components 304
10.6.2 Font, Color, Print, PrintDisplay, Find and Replace Components 305
10.7 Import Components 305
10.7.1 Story Importer Component 306
10.7.2 Direct Story Importer Component 309
10.8 Viz Control Components 310
10.8.1 Drag Edit Component 310
10.8.2 Value Control Component 310
10.8.3 Audio Control Component 311
10.8.4 Targa Control Component 311
10.8.5 Triplet Editor Component 312
10.9 Other Components 312
10.9.1 Table Editor Component 312
10.10 Component Properties 313
11 Template Manager 337
11.1 Concepts 337
11.1.1 Why Concepts Are Used 337
11.1.2 Working with Concepts 338
11.2 Templates 339
11.2.1 Templates View 339
11.2.2 Working with Templates 340
11.3 Variants 342
11.3.1 Variant View 342
11.3.2 Working with Variants 344
12 Crop Service and Crop Tool 345
12.1 Features of Crop Service and Crop Tool 345

12.2 Setting up Crop Service and Crop Tool 346
12.3 Using Crop Service 347
12.4 Using Crop Tool 348
12.4.1 Scene and Template Design 350
13 Data Server 353
13.1 Data Server Installation and Configuration 353
13.2 Data Server Log File 355
13.3 Data Server Web Interface 355
13.3.1 Service 356
13.3.2 Template Feed 356
13.3.3 Data Element Feed 356
13.3.4 Settings 356
13.3.5 Examples 357
13.3.6 Documentation 357
13.4 Setting Parameters using Data Server 357
13.4.1 VCP Parameters 357
13.4.2 Search Providers 360
13.4.3 Tag Settings 362
13.5 RestVOS 362
14 Object Store 365
14.1 Getting Started with Object Store 366
14.2 Object Store Workflow 366
14.3 Object Store Configuration 367
14.4 Object Store Settings 367
14.4.1 General 367
14.4.2 Keywords, Additional Fields, Organizations and Countries 369
14.4.3 Save Paths 371
14.5 Object Store Toolbar 372
14.6 Object Store Search Options 373
14.6.1 Still Search 373
14.6.2 Person Search 376
14.6.3 Context Menus 376
14.7 Object Store Information Panels 377
14.7.1 Image Information 378
14.7.2 Image Preview 379
14.7.3 Working with Images 380
14.7.4 Person Information 381

14.7.5 Working with Person Information 381
14.8 Object Store Status Bar 383
14.9 Object Store Crop Tool 384
14.10 Object Store Export and Import 384
14.10.1 Export 385
14.10.2 Import 386
15 Database Administration 387
15.1 Getting Started - DBA 387
15.2 User Interface 388
15.2.1 Connect to DB 388
15.2.2 Database Login 389
15.2.3 Advanced Configuration 389
15.2.4 Schema Status 390
15.2.5 Connection Status 391
15.2.6 Database Error Logs 391
15.3 Management Options 392
15.3.1 Install Schema 392
15.3.2 Upgrade Schema 393
15.3.3 Show Schema Status 394
15.3.4 Create Complete DB Solution 395
15.3.5 Backup Schema 395
15.3.6 Restore Backup of Schema 396
15.3.7 Full Export of Database 396
15.3.8 Import All Schemas in Dump 396
15.3.9 Extended Information 396
15.3.10 Database Test 398
15.4 Limitations 398
16 Appendix 401
16.1 Integrating Drag and Drop from external applications 401
16.2 Thumbnail Generation 402
16.2.1 Getting Started - TnG 403
16.2.2 Configuration 403
16.2.3 Command Line Options 404
16.2.4 User Interface 404
16.2.5 Logging 405

1 Introduction

This is the user’s guide for Viz Pilot 6.0, which aims to help users of Viz Pilot become familiar with the system.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Related Documents
- Customer Feedback and Suggestions
- Support Requests

1.1 Related Documents

For more information about all of the Vizrt products, visit our:

- www.vizrt.com
- Documentation Center
- Training Center
- Vizrt Forum

1.2 Customer Feedback and Suggestions

We encourage suggestions and feedback about our products and documentation.

To give feedback and, or suggestions, please identify your local Vizrt customer support team at www.vizrt.com.

1. Click on **Contact** (top of page).
2. The Vizrt office which is nearest to your location will be shown, or select from the list of Vizrt offices.
3. Click on the Contact button for the office you want.
4. Complete the required details in the window that opens.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: If this message is for Customer Support, and there is a Support Contract in place, then click on the 'For support requests, please visit our support portal' link in the message window.

A Vizrt representative will contact you as soon as possible.

1.3 Support Requests

Support Requests are supported by Vizrt if customers have a valid Service Agreement in operation. Customers who do not have a Service Agreement and would like to set up a Service Agreement should contact their regional sales representative (see Customer Feedback and Suggestions).

When submitting a Support Request, relevant and correct information should be given to Vizrt Support, to make sure that Vizrt Support can give the quickest and best solution to your Support Request.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Before Submitting a Support Request
- Submitting a Support Request

1.3.1 Before Submitting a Support Request

Before a Support Request is submitted make sure that you:

Read:

- The relevant User Guides
- The release notes

and Check:

- That the system is configured correctly
- That you have the specified hardware, tested and recommended versions

Always refer to your Vizrt Service Level Agreement document.

1.3.2 Submitting a Support Request

When completing a Support Request, add as much information as possible.

Content of a Support Request

The report should contain information about these topics:

- **Problem description:** Include a good description of what the problem is and how to reproduce it. Specify your workflow. Remember to use simple English.
- **Screen shots and illustrations:** Use these to simplify the message. These are extremely useful for Vizrt Support.
- **Software configuration:** Add exact versions of software (-build) used. This is also extremely important information.
- **System locale:** Specify the Region and Language settings of the system.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **System log files:** Send the system log files (see Viz Log Files).
- **Crash log files:** Send the error report and crash log files (see Crash Log Files).
- **System Config file:** Send the system config files (see Viz Config Files).
- **Hardware configuration:** Add exact versions of hardware used, especially for Viz Engine.

Optional:

- **System setup:** Describe differences in the installation, if any, from the recommended setup.
- **System Network:** Add a description of how the network, bandwidth, routers, and switches are configured.

Always refer to your Vizrt Service Level Agreement document.

To submit a Support Request:

1. On the www.vizrt.com page, click on Support.
2. Click on **Report a case**.
3. Click on **LOG IN** to login to the Customer and Partner portal.
4. At the top of the Case Management page, click on **Report a Case**.
5. In the online form complete the required minimum information (shown by a red asterisk) and click **SAVE**.
6. In the saved Support Case that opens, complete the various text boxes and upload any required documents, files, etc. (see Content of a Support Request).

To **track the status** of open support tickets, login to the Customer and Partner portal. Add information or communicate about the cases directly with the support team.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

2 Viz Pilot System

The Viz Pilot system provides an optimal environment to create, manage and deliver high volumes of top-quality content to live and taped news, sports, election and other broadcast productions, independently of the design department.

The Viz Pilot system can serve as the core content control system for broadcasters that require speed, consistent look, and a streamlined workflow for their graphics and video content.

Graphics templates that are used in the Viz Pilot system are built in Template Wizard. Vizrt's superior 3D renderer, Viz Engine, is the output source for Viz Pilot driven graphics, video embedded in graphics and fullscreen video.

The Viz Pilot system has two main roles in the broadcast production line:

- **Content Creation**: The Viz Pilot system provides a unique and easy solution for the creation of graphics and video content. Data can be entered either directly into Director, or through our Newsroom Integration using Viz Pilot. Data can then be added to a playlist for playout automation.
- **Playout Automation:** The playlist in The Viz Pilot system allows playout of graphics and video in a seamless way. Playlists are typically created in newsroom systems or Director, and can be monitored and played out using Director or other third party control applications. Elements can be triggered in Director, through GPI or third party integrations.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- New Features in Viz Pilot 6.0
- System Overview
- Workflow

2.1 New Features in Viz Pilot 6.0

Component Names

The names of the components in Viz Pilot have changed with the 6.0 release, as follows:

Former name	New name
Viz Content Pilot	Viz Pilot system

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Former name	New name
Viz Content Pilot client (the control application)	Director
Newsroom component ActiveX	Viz Pilot (newsroom client)
Viz Template Wizard	Template Wizard
Viz Object Store	Object Store
Viz Thumbnail Generator	Thumbnail Generator
VCP DBA	Pilot DBA
Pilot Data Server	Data Server
Viz Gateway	MOS Gateway

New Features

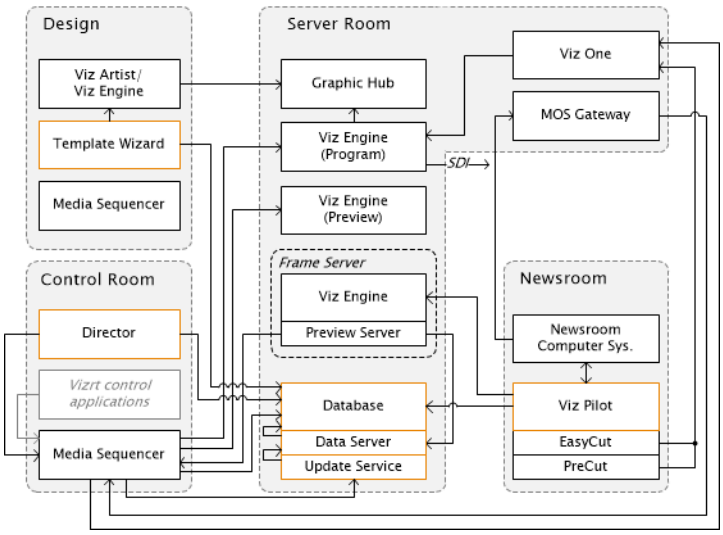
The Viz Pilot system has the following changes and enhanced features:

- New Playlist Window in .Net
- Improved Installation, including new Viz Pilot Configuration Tool
- Order Management support
- New Video Disk Control Protocol (VDCP) configuration interface
- Timeline Editor improvements
- New metadata view and Search and Filter Options in Media Search.
- Linking of tab-fields to ATOM feeds, and has OpenSearch support, see Field Linking and Feed Browsing.
- Improvements in unicode support
- UAC support

Note: For a complete overview of new features and bug fixes, please see the release notes.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

2.2 System Overview



Client-Server Model

The Viz Pilot system is built on a client-server software model where Director connects to the Viz Pilot Database (Oracle database server) for templates and content, and the Media Sequencer for playout.

- The Viz Pilot system requires an Oracle database as the back-end server.
- The Viz Pilot system requires a Media Sequencer for communication with Viz Engine and other systems.

On the server side, the database serves all clients storing and retrieving content data for the control, delivery and playout of videos, maps, audio, graphics and so on, on the Viz Engine.

Viz Pilot has its own Timeline Editor for adding graphics to video clips fetched from Viz One. The Viz One integration enables playout of fullscreen and/or embedded video clips in graphics on the same renderer.

The overview also shows a newsroom setup using the MOS protocol (ref. MOS Gateway). Other protocols are of course supported as well (e.g. Intelligent Interface and Video Disk Control Protocol).

Note: Connections to different components depend on the system setup, hence, not all possible combinations of connections are shown in the *overview*.

2.3 Workflow

A common workflow using Vizrt's MOS integration can be described as follows:

1. A user add stories to the newsroom system using the newsroom system client
2. In addition to creating stories, graphics, video clips and images can be added to the stories using Viz Pilot.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- New data elements created by Viz Pilot's newsroom client are added to the Viz Pilot database
- The newsroom system client adds the data element information to the story

3. Whenever a newsroom playlist is monitored by a control application, the newsroom system is requested to send information about the playlist to Viz Gateway which sends the playlist to the Media Sequencer
4. Based on the information received from the newsroom system, the Media Sequencer is able to retrieve the data elements from the Viz Pilot database, which were created by Viz Pilot's newsroom client, and present them as a playlist to the control client
   - When a playlist is made available to the control client it can monitor the playlist and receive all changes to it from the newsroom system and the Viz Pilot database
5. Once the playlist is monitored the control client operator can take the graphics on air

Note: Media Sequencer stores all playlists/shows making it available to all control applications.

2.4 Words and Expressions

The following are a number of common words and expressions used throughout this document:

- **Background scene:** A background scene contains logic that enables an operator to toggle the states of multiple front scenes. A typical background scene also contains back plates and transition effects for each state of the front scenes. For example; A lower third may be on-air at the same time as a bug, and the lower third may be taken off-air without taking the bug off-air or reanimating it.
- **Component:** In Template Wizard, components are used to create text fields, buttons, drop-lists, database connections etc.
- **Control plugins:** A graphics scene can contain all sorts of objects that can be controlled from a template such as text, back plates, images, colors and more. The graphics designer uses control plugins to expose objects to make them editable in a template. When importing the scene to Template Wizard the exposed objects with control plugins appear as list items with check boxes.
- **Control Object:** Every scene with control plugins must have one instance of the control object plugin at the root level of a scene tree. Control Object reads the information from all other control plugins. When a scene is imported to Template Wizard, it reads the information about other lower level control plugins through Control Object.
- **Data element:** A data element is a template that is filled with data. A data element holds a reference to its template (original) just as the template holds a reference to its scene. A data element is contains a set of data and references to where data (e.g. images and video clips) can be found. In most cases it is the data element that gets played out on-air, and not the template.
- **Front scenes:** A front scene is a standard scene that makes one part of a transition logic scene.
- **Newsroom Component:** In a Newsroom Computer System (NCS), the Newsroom Component (NrC) is used to add data elements to a story. The user is typically a

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

journalist working on a story. The newsroom component is an embedded application in the NCS that connects to a database of templates. The templates can be filled with text, images, video and maps. Vizrt’s newsroom component is known as Viz Pilot’s newsroom client.

- **Scene:** A scene is built in Viz Artist. It can be a single scene, or one part (layer) of a combination of scenes (transition logic).
- **Template:** A template is a customized interface created in Template Wizard. The template is used in Director or Viz Pilot to create data elements that are added to a playlist for playout. A template is based on one or several (transition logic) Viz Artist scenes.
- **Transition Logic Scene:** A set of scenes built in Viz Artist. Consists of a background scene and one or several front scenes. It contains one scene that controls the state of or toggles a set of scenes (layers). The layered scenes are used by the controlling scene to toggle in and out the layered scenes, using pre-configured or customized transitions effects, without the need to take scenes already on-air, off-air. For example; A lower third may be on-air at the same time as a bug, and the lower third may be taken off-air without taking the bug off-air or reanimating it.
- **Viz Artist:** The design tool where the graphics scenes and all animations are created.
- **Viz Engine:** The output engine used for playout of graphics, video, images, SDI sound and sound effects.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

3 Installation

This section describes how to install the Viz Pilot system, and how to choose between the different setup types and components. In addition, it describes how to run Viz Pilot's database scripts.

The latest official releases of all Vizrt software is accessible on Vizrt's FTP server.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Viz Pilot Components
- Software Requirements
- Viz Pilot Installation
- Newsroom Integration Installation
- Control Room Client Installation
- Template Design Client Installation
- Unattended Installation
- Video Codecs Installation
- Data Server Installation
- Crop Service Installation
- Script Runner Installation
- Preview Server Installation
- Pilot DBA Installation
- Getting Started after Installation

3.1 Viz Pilot Components

Viz Pilot consists of multiple applications, but you can divide the main areas of use into three; control room, newsroom and template design.

In addition you have the Object Store (image database), the Thumbnail Generator, the update script service and more; however, you can think of these as service providers to the main areas of use.

Director depends on several systems to be able to function in a control room. Most important are the Media Sequencer and the Viz Pilot database.

The basic setup therefore consists of a connection to a Media Sequencer and the Viz Pilot database. For actual playout you will further need a Viz Engine with a connection to a Viz Graphics Hub for content creation and graphics playout.

A common setup is also to run Director with a newsroom system connection. A newsroom connection allows Director to fetch playlists made available by the newsroom system. This effectively means that the Director operator will only monitor and control the playout of the playlist elements, and not create them.

Additionally, for playout of video clips a connection to Viz One for search and transfer of video clips to Viz Engine can be used.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: The Media Sequencer is, amongst other things, used to configure connections to External Interfaces. The Media Sequencer may be installed locally or on a separate server (see Command Line Startup Options).

The table below describes the main components that can be installed as part of a Viz Pilot system.

Viz Pilot Components

Type	Description
Director	The Director control room client is the main application for managing the graphics (and video) playout of both the MOS rundowns and any other playlist. The user of the client has full control over templates, data elements and content. Manual editing and playout of all media available in the Viz Pilot system, including playout of scenes from the Graphic Hub, is possible.
Documentation	Documentation for Viz Pilot
GPI drivers	The General Purpose Input (GPI) drivers allow for external control of Viz Pilot.
Inifile Editor	Editor for Viz Pilot's configuration files.
Local preview plugin	A component that encapsulates and exposes a user interface for a local running Viz Engine. It is used for previewing templates and data elements for Viz Pilot, Template Wizard or Director. Note that instead of this component, it is recommended to use the Remote Preview or Remote Snapshot Preview. See Viz Engine Preview Configuration.
Object Store	The Object Store helps store and retrieve images, sounds and video clips to and from the file share (stills and person information), and the Viz Pilot database (thumbnails), for use in templates.
Oracle Drivers	The Oracle Instant Client is used for accessing the Viz Pilot database.
Quick CG	A system tray application that allows quick creation of character generated (CG) data elements.
Spellcheck plugin	Installs a set of default dictionaries that uses the Hunspell spell checker. By default the installer includes the following OpenOffice dictionaries: Arabic (both North Africa and Middle East), English (both United Kingdom and United States of America), French, German, Norwegian (both Bokmaal and Nynorsk), Russian and Spanish. See OpenOffice.org. Dictionaries are UTF-8 formatted by Vizrt.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Type	Description
Template Wizard	Template Wizard is used to create templates for use within the Viz Pilot system, and in some cases for Viz Trio and Viz Ticker. It is possible to save a template created in Template Wizard and run it as a graphical user interface, including scripts, either: - inside Viz Trio (called "Active TW template") or, - inside Ticker Client, instead of the default message editor (called "presentation file").
Thumbnail Generator	The Thumbnail Generator generates thumbnails for all saved data elements.
Timecode Monitor	The Timecode Monitor is used to monitor the progress of video playout.
Viz Pilot Newsroom Component	Viz Pilot integrates into the newsroom system allowing journalists to add graphics to the story.
Viz Virtual Set plugin	The Viz Virtual Set plugin is a tool for controlling a virtual set.

3.2 Software Requirements

This section describes the software requirements for the Viz Pilot system.

Note: This is an overview, so always check **release notes** for exact requirements.

For detailed information on hardware requirements, refer to the *Vizrt Hardware Specification Sheet* for your system.

Components

This section contains information on the following components:

- Viz Pilot Database Requirements (including Viz Pilot Database Administrator Requirements)
- Director Requirements
- Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client Requirements
- Thumbnail Generator Requirements
- Template Wizard Requirements
- Data Server Requirements (including Script Runner Service and Crop Service)
- Viz Engine Preview Server Requirements

3.2.1 Viz Pilot Database Requirements

Viz Pilot Database Requirements

The Viz Pilot database is an Oracle database server. Usually two database servers are installed where one is used for manual failover. Viz Engine graphics data is stored on the Graphic Hub.

Viz Pilot Database specifications

Software	Oracle 11g Database 64-bit Oracle 11g Administrator Client 64-bit (standard edition)
Executable(s)	Please refer to official Oracle documentation
Service(s)	Oracle database service TNS listener service
Local drive access	A shared folder on the second server (failover) has to be accessible for all machines showing the rendered graphics.
Operating System	Refer to the Viz Pilot Release Notes

Viz Pilot Database Administrator Requirements

The Pilot Database Administrator tool (Pilot DBA) is a small application used for installing, upgrading, exporting, importing, and setting various parameters for the Viz Pilot Database. It is purely a DBA tool, and should therefore only be used by database administrators.

Software	Pilot DBA Oracle 11g Administrator Client 32-bit
Executable(s)	VCPDBA.exe
Service(s)	Oracle database service TNS listener service
Operating system	Refer to the Viz Pilot Release Notes

3.2.2 Director Requirements

The table below lists the machine specifications for a typical newsroom system setup, where Director is the control application receiving the playlist.

Director specifications

Software	Viz Pilot 6.0 Media Sequencer 1.23 or later Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5.2 Oracle 11g Instant Client 32-bit *Optional*: Oracle 11g Runtime Client 32-bit *Optional*: Viz World Client (32-bit), TimeCode Monitor, Viz PreCut. *Optional:* If you are using a local Viz Engine to preview video clips from Viz One, Viz Engine must be installed with video codecs (e.g. MPEG-4 codec and Haali Media Splitter).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

	Optional: Windows Media Player 11 for video clip preview in Object Store.
Executable(s)	VizContentPilot.exe vizPreviewEngine.exe (local preview)
Local drive access	Access to Oracle client files and folders
Network access	Mapped drive to Object Store still store folder *Optional:* If local preview using Viz Engine 2 is chosen, a mapped drive to Viz Engine’s data root is needed.
Operating system	Refer to the Viz Pilot Release Notes

Director gets its Viz One connection parameters from the Viz Pilot database.

Vizrt recommends the use of remote preview that has no need for a local Viz Engine or graphics cards on the client machine.

3.2.3 Viz Pilot’s Newsroom Client Requirements

The table below describes a basic setup of Viz Pilot’s newsroom client for journalists and editors.

Viz Pilot’s newsroom client specifications

Software	Viz Pilot 6.0 *Optional*: Object Store 6.0 Viz World Client (32-bit) 12.0 or later Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5.2 Newsroom system client Oracle 11g Instant Client 32-bit *Optional*: Oracle 11g Runtime Client 32-bit *Optional:* If you are using a local Viz Engine to preview video clips from Viz One, Viz Engine must be installed with video codecs (e.g. MPEG-4 codec and Haali Media Splitter) *Optional:* Viz EasyCut or Viz PreCut for video clip editing.
Executable(s)	VCPAxFiller.ocx VCPAxNle.exe (NLE) viz.exe (only when using the Local Preview option) VizObjectStore.exe
Local drive access	Read access to Oracle client files and folders
Network access	Mapped drive to Object Store still store folder. *Optional:* If local preview using Viz Engine 2 is chosen, a mapped drive to Viz Engine’s data root is needed.
Other	Registry settings for preview Registry settings for the MOS ID
Operating system	Refer to the Viz Pilot Release Notes

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Vizrt recommends the use of remote preview that has no need for a local Viz Engine on the client machine; hence, local preview is not recommended.

The newsroom client gets its Viz One connection parameters from the Viz Pilot database.

Note: In Viz Pilot's newsroom client, the timeline editor does not work on *virtual machines*.

3.2.4 Thumbnail Generator Requirements

Viz Pilot's Thumbnail Generator is an optional addition to a Viz Pilot setup that generates data element snapshots used as thumbnails to visualize graphics and video elements in the Director playlist.

It is recommended to install Thumbnail Generator on the Graphic Hub or Viz Pilot Database machine.

It is also recommended to configure Thumbnail Generator to fetch scene snapshots from one of the newsroom Viz Engine preview machines.

Caution: Do not use an on-air Viz Engine to generate thumbnails.

Thumbnail Generator specifications

Software	Thumbnail Generator 6.0 Oracle 11g Instant Client 32-bit *Optional*: Oracle 11g Runtime Client 32-bit
Executable(s)	ThumbnailGenerator.exe
Operating system	Refer to the Viz Pilot Release Notes

3.2.5 Template Wizard Requirements

Template Wizard is an easy-to-use software wizard, visual template editor, design and scripting tool. It is used to create, manage and categorize templates for graphics, with images, maps and video. Template Wizard can also be used to create control templates for Viz Trio and Viz Ticker3D.

Template Wizard can be installed as a stand-alone product for editing and running Viz Pilot templates without a Viz Pilot Database server, for example for use with Viz Trio or Viz Ticker3D. In this case no Oracle Client is required, and the **`use_database`** setting in the ContentPilot.ini file (under the [TEMPLATE_WIZARD] section) must be set to 'n'.

It is possible to install Template Wizard on the same machine as Viz Artist; however, it is recommended to install it on a separate design client for template designers.

Template Wizard specifications

Software	Media Sequencer 1.23 Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5.2 Oracle 11g Instant Client 32-bit

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

	Optional: Oracle 11g Runtime Client 32-bit *Optional:* Windows Media Player 11 for video clip preview in Object Store *Optional*: Viz World Client (32-bit)
Executable(s)	scheduler.exe (when running in Console mode) VizTemplateWizard.exe
Operating system	Refer to the Viz Pilot Release Notes

Template Wizard connects to the Media Sequencer for testing and previewing of template graphics. The Media Sequencer connection defaults to *localhost*. To use a different host set the command line option *-mse <host>* in Template Wizard's target path.

3.2.6 Data Server Requirements

Data Server

The Data Server is installed as an application layer on top of the Viz Pilot database. It acts as an application server for accessing Viz Pilot's database and other services. The Data Server may be asked to handle requests from scripts to provide information on data elements, or to provide preview servers the information needed to resolve which scene and data is to be rendered by the preview server.

The Script Runner Service and the Crop Service come packaged with the Data Server.

Script Runner Service

The Script Runner Service provides users with a simple way to use the Update Service without needing to create their own service. See Update Script Editor.

Crop Service

The Crop Service is a tool that allows for basic cutting and zooming of images, and allows users to quickly add new images to a data element.

Data Server specifications

Software	Data Server 6.0 Oracle 11g Instant Client 32-bit (bundled with Data Server) Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5.1
Executable(s)	%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Data Server \PilotAppServerHostService.exe %ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Data Server \VCPScriptRunnerHostService.exe %ProgramFiles%\vizrt\Crop Service\CropServiceHost.exe
Service(s)	Vizrt Data Server Vizrt Script Runner Vizrt Crop Service
Operating system	Refer to the Viz Pilot Release Notes

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

	Minimum (*): Data Server: Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2012 R2, Windows Server 2012 R2 Update Crop Service: Windows Server 2012 (x64)

(*) Notes on 32 and 64-bit

Crop Service is a 64-bit program, so must be installed on a 64-bit OS. It has no Oracle requirements.

Data Server is a 32-bit program and hence requires 32-bit Oracle Drivers.

To install the Crop Service and Data Server on the same server, you need to install a 64-bit Windows Server OS and on that OS install the 32-bit Oracle Drivers.

Note that Data Server comes bundled with Oracle instant client so you don't need to install any Oracle drivers separately.

Notes on Core Edition

In order to install Data Server on the Core edition, you must first install the ServerCore-WOW64 feature, as this is what enables 32-bit applications.

3.2.7 Viz Engine Preview Server Requirements

The Preview Server is used in situations where one or more Viz Engines provide frames for snapshot or thumbnail generation. It is used by the Viz Trio client or Viz Pilot's newsroom client to fetch previews of overlay graphics for the Timeline Editor.

The Preview Server can run on the same machine as a Viz Engine, but it is also possible to specify additional Viz Engines in order to spread the load.

Preview Server can manage a pool of Viz Engines. Clients can query it for a Viz Engine that matches a specific video mode. It provides load balancing, video mode matching and can be used to create a redundant renderer pool. The pool of Viz Engines is configured on the Preview Server Web Interface.

For full information on requirements, see the *Preview Server Administrator's Guide*.

See Also

- To give applications access to the Preview Server

3.3 Viz Pilot Installation

This section describes the steps in the Viz Pilot installation process:

- Installing software components with Viz Pilot Setup Wizard
- Configuring the setup with Viz Pilot Configuration

3.3.1 Viz Pilot Setup Wizard

The Viz Pilot Setup Wizard installs the necessary Viz Pilot components on your machine.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

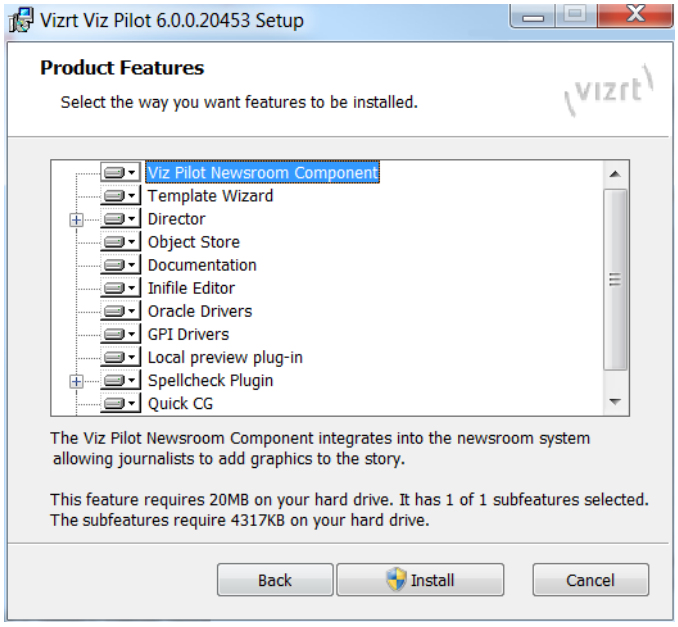
To install Viz Pilot

Note: Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5.2 is required in order to run the Viz Pilot installer.

1. Click the Viz Pilot installer (*.msi) file to start the *Viz Pilot Setup Wizard*.
2. In the **Welcome** panel, click **Next**.
3. In the **Destination Folder** panel, define the location of the Viz Pilot program files, and then click **Next**.

   Note: The default location is `%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\`.

4. In the **Product Features** panel, select one or more relevant Viz Pilot Components to install, and then click **Install**.



   Tip: Various components are needed for different setups. For example, on a Template Wizard work station or newsroom work station, only a selection of the Viz Pilot Components are needed. For more details, see Newsroom Integration Installation, Control Room Client Installation, and Template Design Client Installation.

5. After the Viz Pilot Setup Wizard has finished installing all relevant features, continue the installation process by configuring your setup in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

See Also

- Viz Pilot Configuration
- Viz Pilot Components

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

3.3.2 Viz Pilot Configuration

During installation, after installing all the relevant Viz Pilot Components using the Viz Pilot Setup Wizard, the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool automatically opens.

In the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, you can define the relevant settings for your Viz Pilot setup, for example:

- To configure the database connection
- To configure the Media Sequencer connection
- To configure preview settings
- To configure newsroom settings
- To configure Template Wizard settings

See Also

- To install Viz Pilot
- Viz Pilot Configuration in non-GUI Mode

3.4 Newsroom Integration Installation

This installation type applies to a newsroom work station, where Viz Pilot is integrated with one or more newsroom or NLE systems. The software is normally integrated to newsroom systems as an embedded component. When using Viz Pilot together with Vizrt's Graphics Plugin for NLE, this is the installation type that should be used.

Note: When installing Viz Pilot for use in a Java or web based newsroom system, the Oracle Instant Client should *not* be installed.

Note: As most newsroom computers running Viz Pilot do not have administrator rights, you may need to install it using **RunAs** parameters, install the software from the command line, or use the **Run as administrator** context menu option available to Windows 7 users. Note that you must have administrator rights for this to work.

The Viz Pilot control room installation includes the following Viz Pilot Components:

- Viz Pilot Newsroom Component
- Object Store
- Documentation
- Oracle Drivers
- Local preview plugin
- Spellcheck plugin
- Quick CG

Note: The *Local preview plugin* can be removed if you prefer a setup using a remote Viz Engine for preview. Also, the *Oracle Drivers* can be removed if already having an instance of the Oracle Instant Client installed.

See Also

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Viz Pilot Installation
- To configure newsroom settings

3.5 Control Room Client Installation

The Control Room Client Installation is normally installed for control room operators that manage the playlists for playing out graphics on air.

The Viz Pilot control room installation includes the following Viz Pilot Components:

- Director
- Object Store
- Quick CG
- Spellcheck plugin
- Template Wizard

Note: The Director must have a Media Sequencer running, and it is recommended to run this on the same machine.

See Also

- Viz Pilot Installation

3.6 Template Design Client Installation

This Viz Pilot installation type applies to a Template Wizard work station, where template designers create and manage the graphics templates.

The Viz Pilot Template Wizard installation includes the following Viz Pilot Components:

- Template Wizard
- Director
- Object Store
- Documentation
- Inifile Editor
- Oracle Drivers
- Spellcheck plugin

See Also

- Viz Pilot Installation
- To configure Template Wizard settings

3.7 Unattended Installation

The *Unattended installation* type is an automated installation technology that allows you to install or upgrade a system with minimal user intervention. Unattended installations are typically used during large-scale roll-outs when it would be too time

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

consuming and costly to have administrators or technicians interactively install the system on individual computers.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Relevant Files and Settings
- Viz Pilot Configuration in non-GUI Mode
- Creating a Configuration Bundle
- Installing a Configuration Bundle
- Unattended Installation from the Command Line
- Remote Unattended Installation using Active Directory
- MSI Properties

3.7.1 Relevant Files and Settings

Viz Pilot is configured through a combination of local configuration settings on each workstation running the client software, and the list of VCP parameters available in your Data Server web interface.

The local configuration is defined various places. First there are several configuration files stored in the **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config`**-folder.

In addition, there are a number of *Registry keys* that also contain relevant information:

- **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\ActiveX 6.0`**
- **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\viz|content pilot 6.0`**
- **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\Preview Engine`**

To apply a previously prepared configuration to a Viz Pilot installation, we have created a mechanism called a *Configuration Bundle* (referred to as just *bundle* after this point). A bundle is a zip-file that, in addition to some metadata (version information, and so on), contains a copy of all the configuration files and configuration values from the Registry. This bundle can then be read by the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool and applied to the current system.

See Also

- Viz Pilot Configuration in non-GUI Mode

3.7.2 Viz Pilot Configuration in non-GUI Mode

The Viz Pilot Configuration Tool's primary usage is to present the user with a GUI to configure various aspects of the Viz Pilot Components. It is automatically opened during a regular installation, and can later be opened manually at any point.

The Viz Pilot Configuration Tool also has a non-GUI mode of operation, and this is what is used to manage bundles. When installing a bundle it requires elevated privileges, so it must be run from a CMD shell with elevated privileges. To do this:

1. Press the **Windows** key, and then type *cmd*.
2. Right-click the entry **`cmd.exe`** and from the menu that opens, select *Run as administrator*.

You should now have a command prompt that is elevated. This can be verified by looking for the *Administrator:* prefix in the window title.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Tip: If you want to create a bundle, it can be run from a normal CMD shell without selecting the *Run as administrator* option.

Navigate to the installation folder where you installed Viz Pilot, and then to the sub-folder *Configuration*. If the default paths are used on a 64-bit system, this will be **`%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Configuration`**. You can then run **`PilotConfiguration.exe --help`** to see the help text for the program. The help text will point out which options require elevated privileges.

If you are running an option that requires elevation from a normal CMD shell, an error message will be displayed.

All operations performed by the configuration program are logged in the file **`%ProgramData%\Vizrt\Logs\Viz Pilot 6.0\configuration.log`**. By default, only important messages are shown on the console, but if you want to see the same verbose output you can append **`--verbose`** to any command line used.

See Also

- Creating a Configuration Bundle

3.7.3 Creating a Configuration Bundle

When creating a bundle, the first thing you need to do is to configure one workstation to the correct state. This probably means several cycles of changing configuration settings and testing the changes before the configuration is acceptable.

When this is done you create a configuration bundle by running **`PilotConfiguration.exe --createbundle=%USERPROFILE%\Desktop\config.zip`**. This will create a zip-file called *config.zip* on the current user's Windows desktop. Note that if the file already exists, the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool will exit with an explanatory error message. In that case, either delete the existing file or modify the filename before running the command again.

The file created is a normal zip file. You can unzip it with normal tools if you want to see what configuration is included. If you for example do not want to distribute the keyboard settings, you can delete this file from the bundle.

Note: Be precise when editing bundles manually, and always test your changes thoroughly before rolling them out.

See Also

- Installing a Configuration Bundle

3.7.4 Installing a Configuration Bundle

If you have a bundle and want to apply the settings in it to your current workstation, you use the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool's option *installbundle* like this: **`PilotConfiguration.exe --installbundle=%USERPROFILE%\Desktop\config.zip`**. This will overwrite any local configuration with the one from the bundle.

Tip: For detailed information about what has been changed, use the **`--verbose`** option.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: Applying settings from a bundle will remove settings that exist locally, but not in the bundle. For example, if the bundle does not have a **keyboard.cfg** file, but the local system does, the local configuration file will be deleted. The same applies to registry values under the keys mentioned earlier.

See Also

- Unattended Installation from the Command Line

3.7.5 Unattended Installation from the Command Line

Since Viz Pilot is distributed as a Microsoft Installer package, the standard MSI tool has been used to facilitate an unattended installation. The command **msiexec.exe** can be used for this. This will not be a full tutorial on how to use **msiexec**, but the options specific to the Viz Pilot installer will be covered.

To run an unattended installation with the default options and showing just a progress-bar UI, run the following command:

```
msiexec /qb /i VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi
```

This will run the installer in the *Basic UI* mode (which means just showing the overall progress bar and not displaying the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool) and install it in the default folder. Of course, installing with the default settings is not always the desired behavior, so we provide hooks for selecting the install location, setting the list of components to be installed, and supplying the installer with a configuration bundle to install.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Installation Location
- Feature Selection
- Configuration Bundles
- Icons on the Windows Desktop
- Putting it all Together

Installation Location

The directory where the bulk of the software will be installed to is controlled through an MSI property called **INSTALLDIR**. By default, this is either **%PROGRAMFILES%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0** if no earlier version of Viz Pilot has been installed, or alternatively the installation folder of the earlier Viz Pilot version. Some files will be installed outside of this folder, either in the Windows system folder or the **%PROGRAMFILES%\Vizrt\Common** folder. These files cannot be moved by changing the **INSTALLDIR** property.

To override the **INSTALLDIR** property using **msiexec** you append **INSTALLDIR="C:\the\correct\folder"** to the **msiexec** command line. For example:

```
msiexec /qb /i VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi INSTALLDIR="D:\Software\Viz Pilot
 6.0"
```

If a Viz Pilot 6.0 version is already installed, this will move the installation to the new folder in the same way as selecting a new folder when running the installer interactively would do.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Feature Selection

It is not required to install all the features of the Viz Pilot installer when running unattended. Selecting which features to be installed is based on listing up the names of the features. Since these are not easily extracted from the MSI, we supply a list of them below. Similar to how you set the install location, you supply a comma-separated list of the required features in a MSI property named **ADDLOCAL** on the command line:

```
msiexec /qb /i VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi ADDLOCAL="Director,GPIDrivers"
```

This will install the Viz Pilot *Director* and the drivers for GPI integration, but nothing else.

Viz Pilot Components in Unattended Installations

Feature ID	What will be installed
Common	Common files for all the features. Note: This is always automatically installed and need not be specified.
Documentation	The PDF and HTML documentation
Director	Director control room client
TimecodeMonitor	Timecode Monitor
TrioPlugin	Viz Trio Data Resource Plugin
VizPilot	Viz Pilot Newsroom Component
TemplateWizard	Template Wizard
ObjectStore	Object Store
InifileEditor	Inifile Editor
OracleDrivers	Oracle Drivers
GPIDrivers	GPI Drivers for Director
LocalPreviewPlugin	Local Preview Plugin for Director and Viz Pilot Newsroom Component
SpellcheckPlugin	Spellcheck plugin
SpellcheckPluginDictionaries	Default dictionaries for the Spellcheck plugin
QuickCG	Quick CG
ThumbnailGenerator	Thumbnail Generator

See Also

- Viz Pilot Components
- MSI Properties

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Configuration Bundles

It is also possible to specify a configuration bundle during an unattended install. Again, this is done through MSI properties, this time a property named **CONFIGBUNDLE**.

```
msiexec /qb /i VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi CONFIGBUNDLE="%USERDATA%\Desktop
\config.zip"
```

This will install Viz Pilot in the default location, with the default set of features, and the configuration from the **config.zip** bundle located on the current user's desktop.

Note that when specifying remote paths in the **CONFIGBUNDLE** property, network drive mappings on Windows are on a per user basis, and a drive named **z:** might not (depending on your specific setup) exist for the user running the installation. To avoid issues, specify remote resources with a *UNC* path (for example **\dist-server\vcp \config.zip**) and make sure the network share is readable by the machine account.

Icons on the Windows Desktop

To place icons on the current user's desktop during installation, use the MSI property **INSTALLDESKTOPSHORTCUTS**. For example:

```
msiexec.exe /qb /i VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi INSTALLDESKTOPSHORTCUTS=1
```

Putting it all Together

All these options can of course be specified together to customize the installation to your specifications. For example:

```
msiexec /qb /i VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi CONFIGBUNDLE="%USERDATA%\Desktop
\config.zip" ADDLOCAL="VizPilot" INSTALLDIR="D:\Software\Viz Pilot 6.0"
```

See Also

- Remote Unattended Installation using Active Directory
- MSI Properties

3.7.6 Remote Unattended Installation using Active Directory

There are multiple ways of doing remote unattended installations of software packages in Windows networks. The distribution of software through Active Directory and Group Policy Objects has been chosen as an example. The techniques used here can be adjusted to match your specific setup.

We have used Windows Server 2012 R2 in this example, so the exact names of the tools used might be different if using another version of Windows Server.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Background
- Creating a Transform
- Creating a GPO with an Applied Transform for Distributing Viz Pilot
- Troubleshooting

Background

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

In a Windows domain, settings for different client computers are distributed in *Group Policy Objects*. These are self-contained units of configuration. One of the things they can specify is the installation of packages in MSI format, which is what we will use.

One limitation here is that you cannot define arbitrary MSI properties like you could on the command line examples using **`msiexec.exe`**, so we need to use an alternative configuration method. MSI provides a mechanism called a *transform*. A transform is a collection of changes applied to an installation. By applying a transform to a base installation package, the installer can add or replace data in the installation database. The installer can only apply transforms during an installation. The tools used to create GPOs allow the specification of a transform to apply to a package, so this gives us an opportunity to apply our customizations.

Creating a Transform

We will show one way of creating a transform using a freely available tool, *Orca*.

1. First, start Orca.
2. In the **File** menu, click **Open**.
3. Navigate to the Viz Pilot installer, and open it.
4. Select **Transform > New Transform**.

   The title of the Orca window should now say *(transformed by Untitled)*.
5. Locate the **Property** table in the listing on the left-hand side, and select it.
6. Right-click the property list and select **Add Row**.
7. Enter a property name of **`INSTALLDIR`**.
8. In the next window, enter the value of **`E:\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0`**.

   This sets the installation location.
9. Right-click again and add a row with the name **`ADDLOCAL`** and value **`VizPilot,ObjectStore`**.

   This is a comma-separated list of feature IDs that will be installed. In this example we install the Viz Pilot Newsroom Component and the Object Store client, but nothing else (including the bundled Oracle Instant Client libraries.)
10. Repeat this procedure (if required) for the **`CONFIGBUNDLE`** property.
11. When you are satisfied with the new values in the property table, select **Transform > Generate Transform**.

    Save the transform file to the preferred location.

See Also

- MSI Properties

Creating a GPO with an Applied Transform for Distributing Viz Pilot

We will now show how to use the transform, a configuration bundle and Viz Pilot MSI installer to create a GPO. We use Windows Server 2012 R2, so the exact steps might vary with different versions of the Windows Server.

First you need to prepare a network share that will host the MSI, transform and configuration bundle. This network share must be readable by the target client's computer account, because when running the install unattended, no interactive user will be logged in and lending their access credentials to the installer process. One way of doing this is just to set the share as read-only to *Everyone*, but the details and best way of doing this will be different in various networks.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

In this example, we will use the UNC path **\server\software** to represent this share. Put all three files on this share. The three paths are:

- **\server\software\VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi**
- **\server\software\transform.mst**
- **\server\software\config.zip**

You might end up having multiple **transform.mst** and **config.zip** pairs to support different sets of configuration in your setup.

First, we need to create a GPO representing our software installation.

1. Start the **Group Policy Management** tool.
2. Place the GPO in the **Group Policy Objects** container.

   We are using the domain structure, so this container is preferred here, but there might be a better location for it in your domain.
3. Right-click the **Group Policy Objects** container, and select **New**.
4. Give it a descriptive name, for example **Viz Pilot installation**.

   Note: Make sure the **Source Starter GPO** is set to *(none)*.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Right-click the GPO we just created in the **Group Policy Objects** container, and click **Edit**.
7. In the **Group Policy Management Editor** window that opens, navigate to **Computer Configuration > Policies > Software Settings**.
8. Right-click it and select **New > Package**.
9. Using the file selector that appeared, navigate to the installer file.

   Note: It is important that you access it through the network share, even though it might also be visible through the local disk.
10. In our case we navigate to and select **\server\software \VizPilot-6.0.x.x.msi**.
11. In the box that appears, click **Advanced**.

    The properties windows for this package will now be shown.
12. Go to the **Modifications** tab and click **Add**.
13. Navigate to and select the transform file.

    Note: Again, make sure to use the network share.
14. Click **OK**.
15. Close the **Group Policy Management Editor** window.

    You now have a GPO that is configured to install Viz Pilot, but it needs to be assigned to a set of clients to take effect. In our case, all our relevant clients are in the **Clients** container on the top level of the domain, and we will link the GPO to this container.
16. In the **Group Policy Management** window, right-click the container in the list on the left hand side, and then click **Link an Existing GPO**.
17. Select the GPO you just created in the list, and click **OK**.

    The clients should now install the software on the next reboot.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Troubleshooting

Using this method of installing software has one major drawback; there is no reporting back to a central location about installation issues or configuration errors. For installation issues related to the MSI installer itself, you will need to enable general logging of all MSI installations. If the installer finishes, but something is wrong in the configuration, the Viz Pilot Configuration program logs to the file **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Logs\Viz Pilot 6.0\configuration.log`**.

3.7.7 MSI Properties

- **INSTALLFOLDER:** The location Viz Pilot will be installed to. Note that various support files are not affected by this, for example files that must be deployed to the Windows system folder or the files in **`%PROGRAMFILES%\vizrt\Common`**.
- **CONFIGBUNDLE:** The path to a configuration bundle that should be applied to the system during installation.
- **ADDLOCAL:** The list of feature-names to install.
- **INSTALLDESKTOPSHORTCUTS:** If this is set to any value, the installer will place shortcuts to installed programs on the current user's desktop.

3.8 Video Codecs Installation

If you are previewing proxy versions of video from Viz One using Viz Pilot's newsroom client (i.e. Timeline Editor) or Viz Engine (i.e. Viz Engine installed on your control client machine) you will have to install video codecs. These are not part of Vizrt's standard installation.

IMPORTANT! Due to licensing requirements, Vizrt does not provide the codecs required for local preview. Users must obtain and install their own codecs.

Note: Codecs are only required when local preview is done, as in the cases above. Playout of the high resolution versions do not require a codec installation.

The following procedures will guide you through the necessary installation steps:

- Installation Options
- To install codecs for local preview
- To set a preferred decoder

3.8.1 Installation Options

Codecs are available from several suppliers. The list below includes several suggestions:

- FFDShow MPEG-4 video decoder and Haali Media Splitter
- LAV Filters video decoder and splitter
- MainConcept video decoder and splitter

IMPORTANT! On Windows 7 machines, the default installation of the LAV filters results in the *LAV splitter* and the *Windows video decoder* being used. This can lead to problems using the Timeline Editor, so customers must avoid this situation

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

by ensuring that the *LAV decoder* is selected using the Windows 7 filter tweaker tool. See how To set a preferred decoder.

Note: The display accuracy of the Timeline Editor can be effected by the type of codecs installed.

Some video decoders function in a way that limits the accuracy of the Timeline Editor when displaying frames. This must be taken into account in workflows that involve accurate placement of data elements, mark-in and mark-out points, and poster frames using the Timeline Editor.

If using the **FFDShow** video decoder, the displayed frame for the poster frame, mark-in and mark-out features may be up to 0.5 seconds away from the position the marker is at. Customers that need a high level of frame accuracy should consider using other solutions.

The video decoders from **MainConcept** and **LAV** operate in a different way. The Timeline Editor displays frames accurately when using either of these video decoders when a 50 fps video and 25 fps proxy is used. (59.94 fps video and 29.97 fps proxy, may not be frame accurate when scrubbing in the Timeline Editor).

Previewing videos in the Timeline Editor works accurately, regardless of the video decoder used.

To install codecs for local preview

The example below sets up support for h.264 playback using the FFDShow MPEG-4 codec package and a Matroska Splitter from Haali.

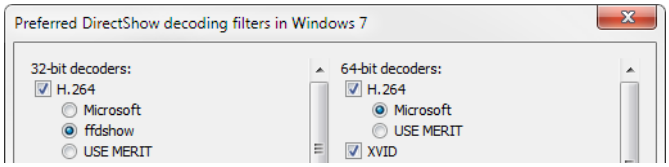
Note: You need to have your own license for clip playback as FFDShow does not come with a decoding license.

1. Make sure you do not have any other codec packages installed on the machine that interfere with FFDShow or the media splitter.
2. **Download** the Matroska Splitter from Haali
3. **Download** the Windows 7 DirectShow Filter Tweaker
4. **Download** the FFDShow MPEG-4 Video Decoder
   - Make sure you have a license to use the codec
   - Make sure you download a 32-bit version of the codec
5. **Uninstall** older **64-bit** versions of the **MPEG-4 codec**
6. **Install** the **Matroska Splitter from Haali**
7. **Install** the **Windows 7 DirectShow Filter Tweaker**
8. **Install** the **FFDShow MPEG-4 codec**
   - After installing the FFDShow codec package make sure that no applications are excluded, especially Viz Engine (there is an inclusion and exclusion list in FFDShow).
9. Set your **MPEG-4** 32-bit decoder to **FFDShow** (see how To set a preferred decoder)
   - You should now be able to preview video clips from Viz One

To set a preferred decoder

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

1. **Run** the **Windows 7 DirectShow Filter Tweaker**
2. In the dialog box click **Preferred decoders**



3. Set your **MPEG-4/H.264** 32-bit decoder to **FFDShow** and click **Apply & Close**
4. Click **Exit**

See Also

- Working with Viz One
- Configuring Local Preview
- Configuring Remote Preview for the Newsroom
- Working with the Timeline Editor
- *Viz Engine 3.x Administrator's Guide*

3.9 Data Server Installation

Viz Pilot's Data Server acts as an application server for accessing Viz Pilot's database and other services. The Data Server must be installed in order to make the most of features such as the Crop Service, Template Tagging, Update Service, Person Search, searching on a Viz One system, and Timeline Editor.

To install the Data Server

1. Click the Data Server installer file (*.msi) to start the *Data Server Setup Wizard*.
2. In the **Welcome** panel, click **Next**.
3. In the **Destination Folder** panel, define the location of the Data Server program files, and then click **Next**.

   Note: The default location is `%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Data Server\`.

4. In the **Setup Database Connection** panel, define the following settings:
   - **Connect string**: Connection string (`<host name>/<service name>`) to the Viz Pilot database.

     Note: When installing the Data Server on a new system, the default database configuration setting points to `localhost/vizrtdb`.

   - **Username**: Viz Pilot database username.
   - **Password**: Viz Pilot database password.

     Note: This will allow you to edit all database settings for all clients connected to the same database.

5. Click **Next**.
6. In the **Ready to install** panel, click **Install**.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7. In the **Completed Setup Wizard** panel, click **Finish**.

Note: If Crop Service Installation is required, it must be installed separately, after the Data Server.

Note: If support for multiple Viz Pilot database schemas is required, *separate* Data Servers must be installed on *separate* machines.

See Also

- Data Server
- *Data Server Release Notes*

3.10 Crop Service Installation

The Crop Service has its own installer, but in order to use the Crop Service, the Data Server must also be installed, see Data Server Installation.

Note: The Crop Service is a 64-bit application, so it must be installed on a 64-bit machine.

To install the Crop Service

Note: Make sure that the Crop Service installer has the same version number as the Data Server installer. Also, make sure to install the components in the following order; first the Data Server, then the Crop Service, as the Crop Service creates a service dependency of the Data Server at the time of installation.

1. Click the Crop Service installer file (*.msi) to start the *Crop Service Setup Wizard*.
2. In the **Welcome** panel, click **Next**.
3. In the **Destination Folder** panel, define the location of the Crop Service program files, and then click **Next**.

   Note: The default program location is `%ProgramFiles%\Vizrt\Crop Service\`.
4. In the **Ready to install** panel, click **Install**.
5. In the **Completed Setup Wizard** panel, click **Finish**.

See Also

- Data Server Installation
- To configure the Crop Service

3.11 Script Runner Installation

To install the Script Runner

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Run the installer: **`VCPScriptRunnerInstaller_6.0.msi`**

Tip: The default program location is **`%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\VCP Script Runner\`**

3.12 Preview Server Installation

The Preview Server is required in situations where the Viz Engine must provide frames for snapshot or thumbnail generation. The Preview Server is used by Viz Pilot's newsroom client to fetch previews of overlay graphics for the Timeline Editor.

To install or upgrade the Preview Server

- Run the installer: **`Preview Server-6.0.msi`**

Tip: The default program location is **`%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Preview Server`**

See Also

- *Installation* section of the *Preview Server Administrator's Guide*

3.13 Pilot DBA Installation

The Pilot DBA is used by Database Administrators (DBAs) in order to install, maintain and upgrade the Viz Pilot database.

There is no installer for Viz Pilot's Database Administrator (Pilot DBA) tool. The tool can be downloaded from Vizrt's FTP as a ZIP archive. It is located in the same directory as the Viz Pilot installer.

Pilot DBA and all script files are bundled into a ZIP file. Please unzip all files into one folder, for example, **`C:\temp\PilotDBA`**.

To install Pilot DBA

1. Extract the ZIP archive to a preferred directory.
2. Create a shortcut for the desktop and/or the start menu.

3.14 Getting Started after Installation

After installing and configuring the Viz Pilot Components relevant for your setup, it is time To start the Director.

To start the Director

1. Start Media Sequencer.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

2. Configure Director's Database parameters in the local initialization file to connect to the Viz Pilot database.
3. Double-click the icon on the desktop, or
4. Select the program from the **Start** menu:

   (All Programs > Vizrt > Viz Pilot 6.0 > Director 6.0)

Note: Default installation path: %ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

4 Configuration

This section describes how to configure the Viz Pilot system.

In order to have a working Viz Pilot system, most of the applications must be configured to use a Media Sequencer, a database and a Viz Engine for playout and preview.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Viz Pilot Configuration Tool
- Viz Engine Preview Configuration
- Initialization Files
- Configuration Files
- Database Configuration
- Working without a Database Connection
- Registry Settings
- Display Font
- Storage and Backup
- Log Files
- Port Numbers

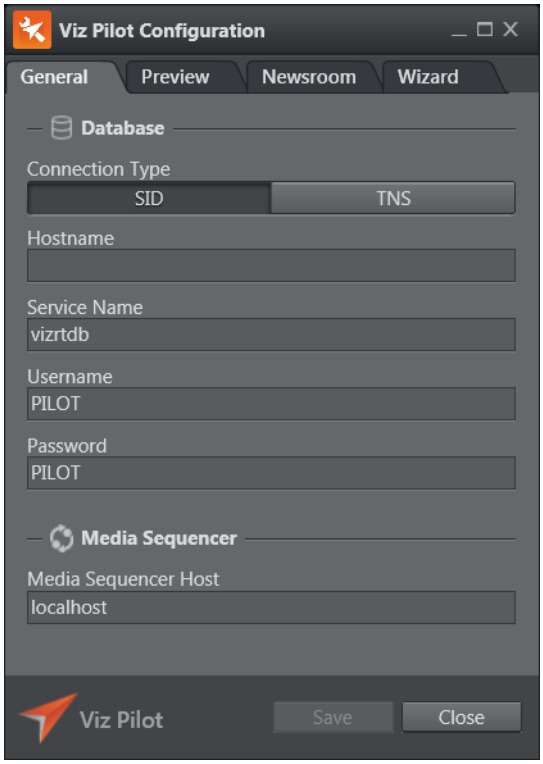
4.1 Viz Pilot Configuration Tool

The Viz Pilot Configuration tool can be opened from the Start menu (**Start > Vizrt > Viz Pilot > Viz Pilot Configuration**).

Tip: As part of the Viz Pilot installation process, this window is automatically opened after the Viz Pilot Setup Wizard has finished installing all relevant Viz Pilot Components. Also, it is possible to open the Viz Pilot Configuration in non-GUI Mode.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The available tabs and settings in this window reflects the installed Viz Pilot Components. For example, if the Template Wizard is installed, the **Wizard** tab is available, and so on.



This section describes the configuration options that can be performed in the various panels of the Viz Pilot Configuration tool:

- General
- Preview
- Newsroom
- Wizard

See Also

- Viz Pilot Configuration in non-GUI Mode

4.1.1 General

To view the General panel, click the **General** tab in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

In this panel it is possible to configure settings related to the database and Media Sequencer.

The *SID* connection type allows for a direct connection with hostname and service name, without a configured *tnsnames.ora* file on the system. The *TNS* type allows for a connection with just a service name if there is a correctly configured *tnsnames.ora* file on the system.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: As the database is key to any Viz Pilot setup, doing this right is important. If you do not have the correct information at hand, please contact your database administrator before making any modifications to the database settings.

Note: Database settings cannot be changed from inside Director, you must use the General tab in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

This section contains information on the following topics:

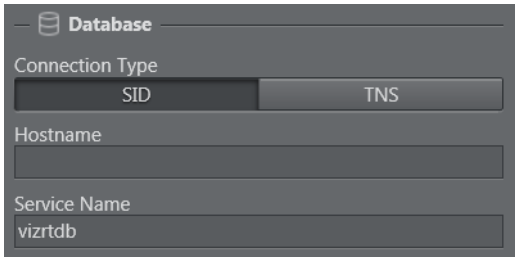
- To configure the database connection
- To configure the Media Sequencer connection

To configure the database connection

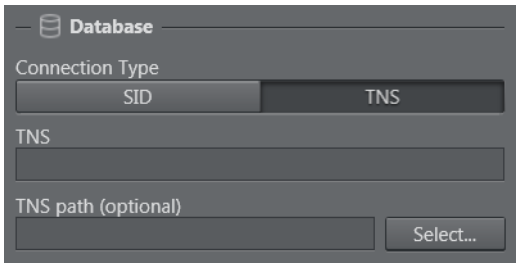
Tip: In order to use Viz Pilot's database locally, an Oracle Instant Client can be configured during installation.

Note: All database connections for Viz Pilot 5.x and later must use UTF-8 character encoding.

1. In the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool's **General** panel, select *one* of the following:
   - Select the *SID* option to configure a connection string, and enter a valid **Hostname** and **Service Name** (default is *VIZRTDB)*, or



   - Select the *TNS* option to configure a TNS connection, and enter a valid **TNS** name alias and directory **TNS path** for the Oracle configuration file *tnsnames.ora*. For more details, see Database TNS Alias.

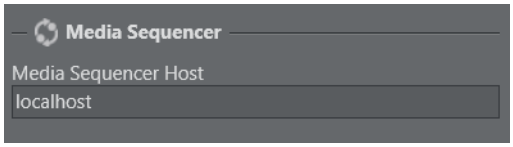


2. Enter the database **Username** (default is *PILOT*) and **Password** (default is *PILOT*).

   Note: If left empty, the username and password will default to *PILOT*/*PILOT*. Also, if the default port number (1521) is not used, add it as an extension to the hostname: *<hostname>:<port number>*.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To configure the Media Sequencer connection



- In the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool's **General** panel, enter the **Media Sequencer Host** name (or IP address).

Note: To change the database connection for the Media Sequencer, go to Tools > External Interfaces > Viz Pilot Database.

4.1.2 Preview

To view the Preview panel, click the **Preview** tab in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

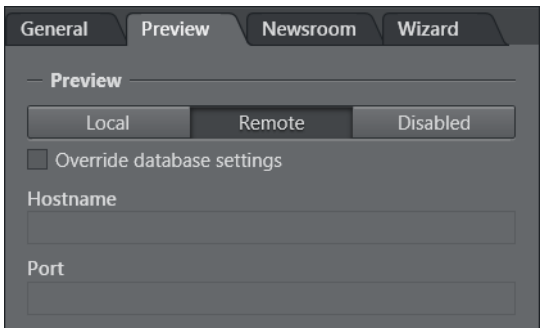
Viz Pilot allows for preview of template graphics in two ways; **Remote Snapshot Preview** using a remote Viz Engine (recommended) and **Local Preview** using a locally installed Viz Engine (requires a license). The settings in this panel defines the preview in the Director and Viz Pilot Newsroom Component. Database settings apply to all clients that do not have preview configured locally.

Note: The **Local** preview option is only available if the *Local preview plugin* has been installed as one of the Viz Pilot Components.

Note: These preview settings do not affect the preview inside the Timeline Editor.

To configure preview settings

1. In the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, click the **Preview** tab.



2. Select whether the preview should use a **Local** or **Remote** host, or if the preview functionality should be **Disabled** all together.
3. *Optional:* Select the **Override database settings** box.

   This will override the Viz Engine settings specified in the database.

   Note: A *Remote* preview without the *Override database settings* means that the remote host and port is taken from Viz Pilot Parameters **`ax_preview_host`** and **`ax_preview_port`**.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

4. In a remote preview setup, enter the Viz Engine preview **Hostname** (or IP address) and the **Port** number.

Tip: In a remote preview setup, port *50008* is typically used.

Tip: Multiple renderers can be defined as a comma separated string. For example *<host>, <host>, ...* or *<host>:<port>,<host>:<port>, ...* . If hosts are defined without a trailing port number, it is recommended to set the default port in the Port field. If no port number is set, it will default to 6100.

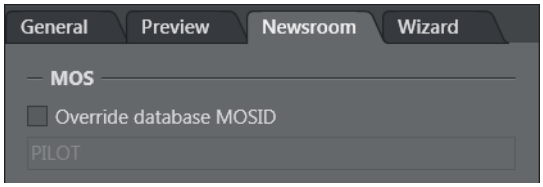
Note: Configuring the preview settings will add the settings to your local machine's registry. If you have *multiple newsroom clients*, it is possible to have all clients using the preview host settings, by adding them to your Database Parameters.

4.1.3 Newsroom

To view the Newsroom panel, click the **Newsroom** tab in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

To configure newsroom settings

1. In the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, click the **Newsroom** tab.



2. Select the **Override database MOSID** box.
3. Enter a valid MOS ID.

Tip: The MOS ID can be obtained from your Newsroom Computer System. The default MOS ID is *PILOT*. Note that most newsroom systems generate case sensitive MOS IDs.

Note: The installer in Viz Pilot 5.7 and earlier had the option to set some Advanced iNEWS settings during installation, in order to configure VizDM and iNews ControlAir Device Manager. These are no longer included in the installer, but the values (insertBCSTag, BCSDeviceName, UseVCPDM, BCSTemplateName), can still be accessed as Registry Settings.

Note: For a manual configuration of the MOS ID in Director, see the ContentPilot.ini's MOS section. The Viz Pilot Newsroom Component configures the MOS ID using the following registry value: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node[vizrt]\ActiveX 6.0\TemplateFiller\mosID`**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

4.1.4 Wizard

To view the Wizard panel, click the **Wizard** tab in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

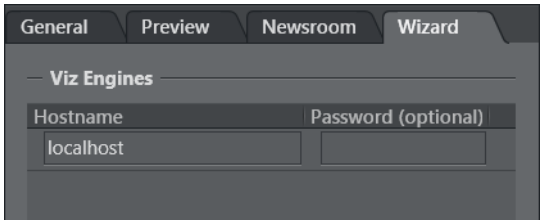
The settings in this panel defines the list of available Viz Engines in the Template Wizard.

Note: This tab is only available if Template Wizard has been installed as one of the Viz Pilot Components.

To configure Template Wizard settings

Note: Template Wizard must have a Media Sequencer running on the same machine.

1. In the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, click the **Wizard** tab.



2. Define the **Hostname** and **Password (optional)** of your Viz Engines.

Working with Template Wizard you will connect to a Viz Engine - which again connects to a Graphic Hub - in order to work with the scenes you wish to create templates for. The default hostname is *localhost*. If you have a Viz Engine installed locally, there is no need to modify this hostname. If you want to connect to remote Viz Engines you simply add the hostnames (or IP addresses).

4.2 Viz Engine Preview Configuration

Local Preview

Local preview uses a local Viz Engine. It also requires the Viz Engine Preview Plugin which is not enabled by default, but can be enabled/disabled in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

See Configuring Local Preview.

Remote Preview

Remote preview uses a remote Viz Engine. This can either be a real time or a snapshot preview.

See Configuring Remote Preview for the Newsroom and Configuring Remote Preview in Director.

- The **real time preview** option uses Viz Engine with a reference monitor for animated and snapshot still previews, and is the *recommended* solution for graphics designers, template designers and control room operators.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- This option works best using an additional Viz Engine as this will give you an option to pass through your video input.
- As an alternative to the extra Viz Engine you may also run two Viz Engine instances on one physical machine provided you have two graphics cards (in a dual channel setup).
- As a final alternative you may also configure the Viz Engine used for program output to feed **still previews** using port 50010. This kind of remote preview can be configured from the Profile Configuration window in Director.

Note: In control rooms it is recommended to use a stand-alone Viz Engine with a reference monitor for full graphics and video preview.

- The **Remote Snapshot Preview** option uses a shared Viz Engine with the option of showing stills, animations and preview points, and is the recommended solution for multiple simultaneous users (e.g. for thumbnail generation and newsroom and non-linear editing users).

  The Remote Snapshot Preview option allows you to see a frame by frame preview. Either selected frames or frames of preview points added to the scene by the graphics designer. This option does not support preview of your video input.

  It is recommended to add the **pilot1** tag on the scene's default (main) director in order to set a specific preview or generation point. The same goes for transition logic scenes that must have the tag set for the foreground scenes. The pilot1 tag is case sensitive and MUST be lowercase.

  You may use Director's built in Remote Preview (CTRL+P) window for a Remote Snapshot Preview. This option is configurable from the Director Preferences window and must not be confused with Viz Pilot's Preview plugin which requires a local Viz Engine (see Configuring Local Preview).

See Also

- Viz Engine Preview in the Newsroom
- Viz Engine Preview in Director
- Viz Engine Preview in Template Wizard

4.2.1 Configuring Local Preview

Local preview requires the Viz Engine Preview plugin and a Viz Engine. The local Viz Engine used for preview rendering should preferably have the same configuration and hardware setup as the Viz Engine used for program rendering. Local preview is not a recommended setup if the machine does not meet the hardware requirements.

By default the Viz Engine Preview plugin is not enabled, but can be enabled/disabled in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

If you are using Viz Engine to preview video clips from Viz One, Viz Engine must be installed with Video Codecs Installation. Note that the setup procedures of Video Codecs installations are only relevant for Viz Engine when used for previewing low resolution proxy versions of video clips stored on Viz One. Playout of the high resolution versions do not require this additional configuration step.

Ports for Local Preview

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

For **local preview** it is recommended to configure a Viz Engine to use the default port 6100. If local preview is a requirement, it is recommended to use the Viz Preview License server to minimize the need for hardware license dongles.

If the port number is changed, Viz Engine must change its communication port as well. Use Viz Config to set the new communication port number.

To configure local preview

1. First, see how To add a Viz Engine, and then perform the following steps:
2. **Add** the newly created Viz Engine **to your channel** and check the Viz Preview check-box. Use **localhost** as your hostname.
3. Click **Close**

To automatically login to Graphic Hub

IMPORTANT! Users MUST configure Viz Engine To automatically login to Graphic Hub, as Director and/or Template Wizard are unable to do this.

Prerequisite: For automatic login to work, an initial login to a Graphic Hub via the Viz Engine must be performed before using this preview method. During this process, the Hostname, Hub and User must be typed in. For more information see the *Viz Artist User's Guide*.

1. Start **Viz Config**
2. In the **Database** section enable **Auto Login**
3. Click **Save** and close Viz Config

See Also

- Local Preview in the Newsroom
- Local Preview in Director

4.2.2 Configuring Remote Preview for the Newsroom

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Ports for Remote Preview
- To enable remote preview in Viz Pilot's newsroom client
- To configure remote preview for Viz Pilot's newsroom client
- Viz Engine Configuration Recommendations

See Also

- Remote Preview in the Newsroom

Ports for Remote Preview

The *recommended* option is to configure a second Viz Engine to use the default port 6100 (which will give you a real-time preview on a reference monitor).

For remote preview where you want to support *multiple users* a remote Viz Engine can be configured to use preview port 50008 (which will give you a client-side still/snapshot preview).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

For remote preview where you need to use the *same Viz Engine for both program and preview rendering* you can use port number 50010 (which will give you a still/snapshot preview on a reference monitor).

By default Viz Engine uses port number 6100 for both program and preview rendering. If a port number is changed Viz Engine must change its communication port as well. Use Viz Config to set the new communication port number. Note that this is not required for the multiplexing ports (50008 or 50010).

Note: Do not use a program renderer for Remote Snapshot Preview using port 50008.

To enable remote preview in Viz Pilot's newsroom client

By default, Viz Pilot's newsroom client uses Remote Preview, and this is enabled by default during installation.

If the Local Preview option has been used previously, ensure that it is disabled in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, otherwise the local preview will start instead of remote preview.

To configure remote preview for Viz Pilot's newsroom client

1. Go to the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the Settings tab
3. Click the VCP Parameters tab
4. Add or edit the **`ax_preview_host`** and **`ax_preview_port`** parameters.
   - ax_preview_host: <hostname>
   - ax_preview_port: 50008

Two or more hosts can be specified in CSV format, typically using a comma as a separator. Example: *ax_preview_host = myengine1,myengine2.* The feature is only for basic load balancing, and does not add redundancy. All hosts must serve the same content.

Viz Engine Configuration Recommendations

Recommendations for the Viz Config settings for the actual Viz Engine used as a Remote Preview for Viz Pilot newsroom clients.

- Setup a Viz Engine VGA version
- Use all the default configuration
- Under Memory Management in Viz Config, set the following:
  - Free Image Data (settings depends on the graphics Card) can stay on = No
  - Free Images = On
  - Free Fonts = On
  - Free Memory Threshold (MB) = 300

Some minor memory and speed gain is achieved by:

- Turning off audio (Audio Settings > Audio Active > Off)
- Deactivating Virtual Studio (Camera > Virtual Studio > Deactive)

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Setting the Output Format lower than house standard (e.g. from 1080i to PAL 16:9)
- Turning off plugins that are not used

4.2.3 Configuring Remote Preview in Director

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To enable remote preview in Director
- To configure remote preview in Director
- To configure remote still preview in Director
- To configure Remote Snapshot Preview in Director

See Also

- Ports for Remote Preview
- Remote Preview in Director

To enable remote preview in Director

By default, Director uses Remote Preview, and this is enabled by default during installation.

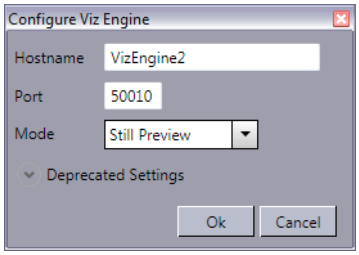
If the Local Preview option has been used previously, ensure that it is disabled in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, otherwise the local preview will start instead of remote preview.

To configure remote preview in Director

1. First, see how To add a Viz Engine, and then perform the following steps:
2. **Add** the newly created Viz Engine **to your channel** and check the Viz Preview check-box
3. Click **Close**

To configure remote still preview in Director

Still Preview allows you to use the program output to get a still preview, typically on a reference monitor. To achieve this the Media Sequencer creates a copy of the scene being read and sends commands to your program output renderer asking for a snapshot of the scene while the current scene on air is being rendered.



1. Create two channels, one for program and one for preview
2. Configure the same render engine twice as seen in how To add a Viz Engine
3. For the second render engine set **Port** to **50010** and the **Mode** to **Still Preview**
4. Click **Ok**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

5. Add the program renderer to the program channel and the still preview renderer to the preview channel

Warning: This setup requires sufficient ring buffer on the program renderer in order for the rendered still preview not to cause the scene on air to drop frames; hence, this setting is deprecated.

To configure Remote Snapshot Preview in Director

1. Start Director
2. Select Director Preferences from the **Options** menu
3. Select the **Remote Preview** option in the Director Preferences window
4. Enable the **Use this server** option to override the database settings
   - Host: <hostname>
   - Port: 50008
5. *Optional*: Enable the **Always show "Animate" button** option, and set a preferred poll interval (seconds) for how often images should be retrieved from Viz
6. *Optional*: Configure size and position of the remote preview window

Note: If the Viz Engine Preview plugin is enabled, local preview will start instead of remote snapshot preview. The plugin can be disabled in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

4.3 Initialization Files

The following initialization files are used with the Viz Pilot system.

File	Description
ContentPilot.ini	Most Viz Pilot components use this in file. The default file is stored in the program folder during installation as `ContentPilot.ini`. See ContentPilot.ini
ThumbnailGenerator.ini	The Thumbnail Generator creates its own ini file if required.
objectstore.ini	Object Store may use its own ini file for reading and connecting to the Viz Pilot database. See Object Store Initialization File.

Modified files are stored in `%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config\`

In most cases, you can use the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool to make changes to the INI files. If required, they can be opened with the Initialization File Editor, or a regular text editor, however this is strongly discouraged.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

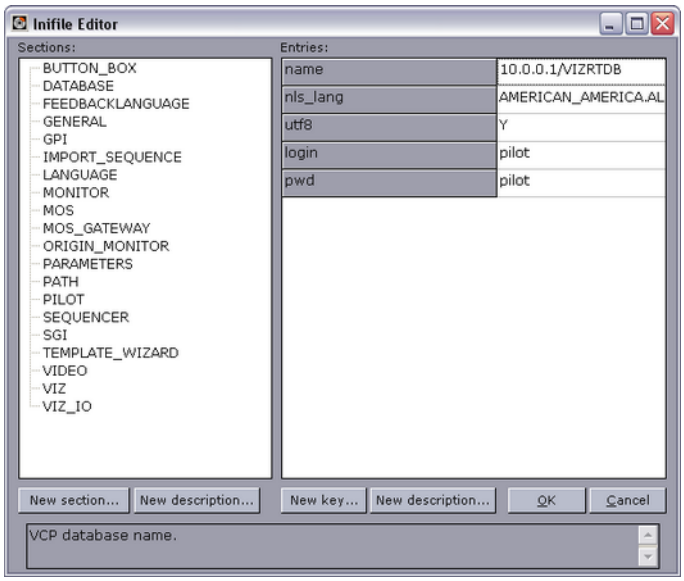
4.3.1 Initialization File Editor

IMPORTANT! In most cases, you can use the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool to make changes to the INI files, so you will not need to use the Inifile Editor.

Note: The Inifile Editor is not available as part of Viz Pilot's newsroom client installation. It is available with Director if the feature *Inifile Editor* has been installed.

To edit the ini files, it is recommended to use the IniFile Editor located in the Viz Pilot program folder:

- Windows 32-bit: **`%ProgramFiles%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\InifileEditor.exe`**
- Windows 64-bit: **`%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\InifileEditor.exe`**



The left pane displays the sections, which organize the entries into logical groups. The right pane displays the entries within each section. The entries are also known as keys.

- **New section...:** Adds a new section to the INI file.
- **New key...:** Adds a new entry (key) to the section.
- **New description...:** Adds a new description to the section or key.
- **OK:** Confirms any changes made and closes the editor.
- **Cancel:** Cancels all changes and closes the editor.

4.3.2 ContentPilot.ini

ContentPilot.ini contains many settings, organized into the following sections:

- Button Box
- Database
- General
- GPI

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Import Sequence
- Language
- Parameters
- Path
- Pilot
- Sequencer
- SGI
- Template_Wizard
- Viz
- Viz IO

IMPORTANT! Do not modify any settings that are not described in this document. Do not modify any settings unless required.

Note: Deprecated settings are not described here.

Button Box

Settings pertaining to the use of a button box with Viz Pilot.

- **enabled:** Set Y or N to enable or disable button box.

Database

- **login:** User ID for the database connection
- **pwd:** Password for the database connection
- **utf8:** Sets whether or not the program and database should use UTF8 font encoding. This value should not be modified.
- **nls_lang:** Sets the language to use. If UTF-8 is used for the database, the NLS_LANG environment setting must be here. This value is required and should not be modified.
- **name:** This entry must contain the connection string for the database in the form: "hostname/instance name". If a database client (e.g. Oracle Client) is used enter the TNS name.

General

- **diff_tool:** The path to a text compare tool executable can be entered here. This will enable the possibility to compare script files when conflicts between local scripts and repository scripts appear.
- **imageheight:** Sets the default thumbnail image height generated by TnG.

GPI

This section contains settings dealing with GPI triggering of Director.

- **enabled:** Enable GPI triggering? Y or N.
- **poll:** Number of milliseconds between each poll of the GPI port.
- **delay_interval:** Number of milliseconds before repeating a GPI trigger.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **use_lpt:** Use the LPT port for GPI triggering? Y or N.
- **send_to_cockpit:** Send the trigger to the cockpit? Y or N. If set, Viz Pilot will send a recall message to the Viz IO when a GPI is received.
- **allow_combination:** When sending a trigger to the cockpit, the allow_combination specifies if for instance GPI 3, should be sent as GPI 1, and GPI 2.

Import Sequence

Settings for enabling import of playlists from file (advanced).

- **enabled:** If set to Y it will enable the menu Playlists.
- **default_file:** Sets the default file to import.

Language

- **font:** Sets the application's template and data list font. By default this setting will be set using the operating system font; however, in many cases other fonts, such as Arial Unicode MS, are used for language localization purposes (for example Arabic, Hebrew or Cyrillic).

  Note: The font setting does not affect Viz Pilot's newsroom client, which has its font settings configured in the registry.

Parameters

- **datapool_visible:** Enable or disable the Datapool component in Template Wizard.
- **basic_properties:** Comma delimited list of additional properties to show in the basic properties tab in Template Wizard.
- **plugin_folder:** Folder where Template Wizard will look for *VcpExp.bpl*.

Path

This section specifies a set of file and folder paths that Viz Pilot needs to know about.

- **picture:** Defines the picture archive path.
- **production:** The directory where the images for today's production are placed - excluding the date.
- **autosave:** The directory where automatically saved template records are stored.
- **tmpbmp:** The directory where temporary bitmaps are stored.
- **scene_node:** Specify a node that should automatically be selected when viewing the scene tree from Viz Engine in Viz Pilot.
- **image_node:** Specify an image that should automatically be selected when viewing images from Viz Engine in Viz Pilot.
- **object_node:** Specify an object that should automatically be selected when viewing objects from Viz Engine in Viz Pilot.
- **sounds:** The directory where WAV files are initially looked for.
- **shared:** The directory where the shared image disk is mounted on the Unix system. Used for specifying the Unix path to the shared image server. For instance on windows the drive is often mapped as K:\ but on a Unix system it would be \shared \images.
- **fileopen:** Sets the default folder when opening image files.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Pilot

These settings have to do with the general behavior of Viz Pilot.

- **restrict_characters:** Restrict characters when saving data.
- **legal_characters:** The characters that will be permitted in the names of saved data if "restrict_characters=Y". If this value is empty then there is no restriction on the data name regardless of the "restrict_characters" setting.
- **liveupdate_timer:** The time in milliseconds between each time a template’s Live Update event-handler is called. (If the template has Live Update.)
- **dateformat:** The date format for saved data.
- **unique_names:** Whether or not it is permitted to save several data elements with the same name.
- **autostart_preview:** When set to Y, pilot will automatically start viz [preview engine] if it is installed.
- **plugins:** The directory where the plugins for Viz Pilot are located. Normally, this value is empty, otherwise it should be the path to the directory.
- **UTF8:** Set to Y for UTF8 support in Viz Pilot.
- **logcount:** Number of rolling log files (default 0). Affects both Viz Pilot log and macro log files.
- **logsize:** Maximum size of the log file in bytes (default 512000). Affects both Viz Pilot log and macro log files.
- **logfile:** Override the Viz Pilot log file name (default **`vcp_yyyymmddThhmmss.log`**).
- **logdir:** Override the directory the Viz Pilot log files are put in. Default locations are:
  - **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Logs\Viz Pilot 6.0\`**
- **macrologfile:** Override the macro log file name.
- **macrologdir:** Override the directory the macro log files are put in.

Sequencer

- **hostname:** Sets the hostname of the Media Sequencer when one is specified during installation. If no host is specified it is set to *localhost*.
- **locktoprofile**: When set to a specific profile users will not be allowed to select other profiles or open the profile configuration in Director.

SGI

This section can be used to add new Viz Engines that can be used by Template Wizard. Click the **New key** button in the Inifile Editor and enter the new key value, e.g. machine2 and so on.

- **machine1:** The host name of the Viz Engine to connect to. More machines can be added to the list: machine2, pwd2 etc.
- **pwd1:** On air password for the Viz Engine. Note that this is not supported on Viz Engine 3.5 and above.

Template_Wizard

- **linelayout_visible**: Enables the Prefix and Customize options in the Wizard tool that sets the number of prefixes to be used when generating a template with a table style layout.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **datapool_visible:** Enable or disable the use of the datapool component in Template Wizard.
- **basic_properties:** Comma delimited list of additional properties to show in the basic properties tab.
- **use_database:** If disabled the Template Wizard will operate without a database connection. This can be useful when creating file-based templates with Template Wizard. For example, for on-the-road template work, and template user interface design for Viz Ticker 3D and Viz Trio. See Working without a Database Connection.
- **diff_tool:** The path to a text compare tool executable can be entered here. This will enable the possibility to compare script files when conflicts between local scripts and repository scripts appear.

Viz

These settings have to do with how Viz Pilot interacts with Viz Engine.

- **onairpwd:** Sets the Register ON AIR password for Director users.
- **host:** Viz Engine hostname or IP address (used by the Thumbnail Generator).
- **port:** Set a listener port to be used by Viz Engine when creating thumbnails. This is used by the Viz Engine's built in multiplexer (used by the Thumbnail Generator).
- **icon_timeout:** Sets the timeout in milliseconds for the Thumbnail Generator. If nothing is received from Viz Engine within X seconds, it continues to request thumbnails for the next data element (used by the Thumbnail Generator). Default is 2000 milliseconds (2 seconds).
- **data_timeout**: Sets the Viz Engine connection timeout in milliseconds for receiving data from Viz Engine. Default is 60000 milliseconds (60 seconds). This is helpful if you are loading a scene that is very complex or loads a lot of data that will take time to render (e.g. a map scene).

Viz IO

Viz IO (input/output) specific settings.

- **enabled:** Enables the Viz IO connection. Y or N.
- **host:** The machine hostname (or IP) of the Viz IO machine.
- **port:** The Viz IO communications port.
- **auto_reconnect:** In case the connection to the Viz IO is cut, this flag indicates whether to automatically try and re-establish the connection. (It will try after 30seconds, then after 1 minute, then after 2 minutes, then after 4 minutes.)
- **offset:** Used to offset the incoming triggers by a fixed number.

4.4 Configuration Files

The following configuration files are installed with the Viz Pilot system.

The default files are stored in the program folder with names in the format **`xxx.default.xxx`**.

Any changes are stored to files in **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config\`**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

File	Use
components.cfg	Default Component Palette settings for Template Wizard
custom_components.cfg	Custom Component Palette settings for Template Wizard
extra_components.cfg	Custom Component Palette settings for Template Wizard
keyboard.kbd	Keyboard Configuration for Director
vtw_keyboard.kbd	Keyboard Configuration for Template Wizard

4.5 Database Configuration

This section describes how to manually configure the database connection, it contains information on the following topics:

- Database Configuration During Installation
- Database Setup Options
- Database Initialization File Configuration
- Database Registry Settings
- Database Parameters
- Database Service Names and SID
- Database TNS Alias
- Database Client

4.5.1 Database Configuration During Installation

The following database parameters can be set during the Viz Pilot Installation , or afterwards, in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

- SID/Service name or TNS alias or Connect Descriptor
- Hostname or IP address
- Username (default PILOT)
- Password (default PILOT)

Note: To change the database connection for the Media Sequencer, go to Tools > External Interfaces > Viz Pilot Database.

4.5.2 Database Setup Options

There are several ways to configure the database connection settings. The following sections describe the configuration options for Director and Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Configurations for Director also apply for Template Wizard and Object Store.

Initialization File

In this case, ContentPilot.ini is used by all the Viz Pilot components, except Viz Pilot's newsroom client, which uses registry settings.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Since it is possible to connect to the Viz Pilot database by **only using an INI file**, the **`tnsnames.ora`** file may be omitted.

If the database username and password is changed (default is *PILOT*/*PILOT*), they too must be set under the *Database* section of the ini file. See Database Initialization File Configuration.

Initialization File and Registry

The combination of an initialization (INI) file and registry settings, allow the use of a TNS alias. This is helpful if the database setup is used by more than one application.

For more information see Database TNS Alias.

Initialization File and Environment Variable

As with the Initialization File and Registry combination, an INI file and an environment variable allows the use of a TNS alias.

However, this could potentially affect the use of Database TNS Alias es for other database clients. If more than one *tnsnames.ora* file is used, it is recommended that the files are merged when setting the *TNS_ADMIN* as an environment variable. If this is not desirable, add the *TNS_ADMIN* to the registry.

Registry

Only Viz Pilot's newsroom client can use database Registry Settings alone.

4.5.3 Database Initialization File Configuration

To set the database properties for the INI file

1. Start the Initialization File Editor.
2. Select ContentPilot.ini, and click Open.
3. Select the **Database** section and enter the following parameters:
   - **login:** database login string (*PILOT*)
   - **pwd:** database password string (*PILOT*)
   - **utf8:** Sets Director encoding for all database communication. Set Y (Yes) to use the recommended and default UTF-8 encoding, or N (No) to use the local Oracle client's encoding setting.
   - **nls_lang:** define the NLS_LANG environment variable here.
   - **name:** database name (either the Database TNS Alias or the SID).

   The SID can be combined with a hostname **`//<hostname>/<SID>`**. This is useful because the database host is, in most cases, not the same host as for the client applications.

   When using a *tnsnames.ora* file, use the TNS name (default: *VIZRTDB*).

4.5.4 Database Registry Settings

If connection properties are entered during installation, all applications will have their Registry Settings already set for each application.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

4.5.5 Database Parameters

Use the Data Server to configure settings for Viz Pilot applications. Applied changes usually require the affected application to be restarted.

You can access all database parameters from the Data Server's VCP Parameters page (i.e. **`http://<hostname>:8177/settings`**).

Caution: Settings should only be changed by administrators.

Properties and Parameters

Viz Pilot Database Parameters

Name	Description
activex_preview_timeout	Sets the time in milliseconds Viz Pilot's newsroom client will wait for a remote preview Viz Engine connection before continuing. Default is 10000. Can be overridden by the local registry setting PreviewTimeOut.
activex_preview_socket_timeout	Sets the time in milliseconds Viz Pilot's newsroom client will wait for a local preview Viz Engine connection before continuing. Default is 10000. Can be overridden by the local registry setting PreviewSocketTimeOut.
ActiveXShowClipsTab	Enables or disables the Clips tab for Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Allowed parameters are 1 or 0. Default is *On* (1).
ActivexShowStillsTab	Enables or disables the Stills tab for Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Allowed parameters are 1 or 0. Default is *On* (1).
ActivexShowTemplatesTab	Enables or disables the Templates tab for the Newsroom Allowed parameters are 1 or 0. Default is *On* (1).
app_server	Sets the Data Server URI.
ax_dataelement_timer_enabled	Sets the default behavior for showing or hiding the graphics event timing options in Viz Pilot's newsroom client when saving a data element. When enabled (1) it will show the timing editor, and when disabled (0) it will hide the timing editor. This setting can be overridden by enabling the *ShowGraphicEventTiming* setting for the *Template Info* component in Template Wizard on a template by template basis.
ax_disable_data_overwrite	When enabled (1) this setting will disable the Save button in Viz Pilot's newsroom client; hence, only the Save As button is active. When enabled, this also unchecks the *Add to Library*

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Name	Description
	checkbox in the Template Save Dialog Box for all saved elements.
ax_enableMediaSendToRundown	Enables (1) the Add to Rundown context menu option when adding media elements to the rundown. This is only useful if the newsroom system does not support drag and drop operations.
ax_use_custom_gui_dlg	Enables (1) the Viz World Map Editor (WME) to be embedded within the user interface of Viz Pilot's newsroom client. This parameter is by default not set in the database.
crop_service_uri	Sets the URI of the Crop Service.
croptool_max_image_area	Sets maximum size of a cropped image that will be served by the Data Server. Anything larger will be resized, while still respecting the aspect ratio of the crop. Maximum size applies even if no cropping is done. Image size = width x height in pixels.
delete_data_from_activex	If set to Y (yes) it will enable the user to delete data elements using Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Default is Y.
image_share	Specifies the path the Resource Panel (for templates) should use when saving a cropped image (**<UNC or Windows path>**)
live_update_interval	Specifies the interval used by Template Wizard's Update Script and the Media Sequencer, to periodically send updates to the update service while on air. (See Using the Update Script Editor).
preview_server_uri	Sets the URI of the Preview Server. This machine, with Viz Engine and Preview Server installed, is typically identified as your *frame server.*
postrender_enabled	Enables or disables the Post Render checkbox in the Template Editor - Saving an Element. Note: This setting is deprecated.
shared_curious_server	Sets the hostname or IP address of the Viz World Server. It is not configured when set to <*server*>. See also Director's Viz World Preferences preferences.
spellcheck_dict_filename	Sets the filename for the dictionary and affixation for the spell check option. Default is en_US.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Name	Description
spellcheck_dict_path	Sets the path to the dictionary files. Use a full path, mapped drive or UNC path if the files are not located under its default location. If it is located under its default location, it should be set to *<local>*.
vos_allow_edit_from_dll (optional)	Enables or disables the toolbar in Object Store. When disabled it will disallow registering and editing of images and person information when Object Store is used with Viz Pilot's newsroom client and Template Wizard. This option can be added to the database. Values are *Y* for allow edit and *N* for disallow edit.
VOS_PASSWORD	Shows the encrypted Object Store password that is used to enforce access control when using the Object Store Settings window. Is only visible if access control has previously been enabled. This setting can be used to reset the password by deleting it; however, it cannot be used to change the password. See Object Store Settings.

4.5.6 Database Service Names and SID

A SID is a unique name that uniquely identifies the database instance where as a service name is the Database TNS Alias that is given when users remotely connect to the database. The Service name is recorded in the **tnsnames.ora** file on the clients and it can be the same as the SID, and it can also be given any other name.

A service name is a feature in which a database can register itself with the listener. If a database is registered with a listener using a service name then the service name can be used as a parameter in the tnsnames.ora file. Otherwise a SID can be used in the tnsnames.ora file.

With Oracle Real Application Clusters (RAC) there will be different service names for each database instance.

Service name specifies one or more names for the database service to which this instance connects. It is possible to specify multiple service names in order to distinguish among different uses of the same database. It is also possible to use service names to identify a single service that is available from two different databases through the use of replication.

So, SID is a unique database system identifier while service name is an alias.

If Viz Pilot is running without a tnsnames.ora file all database connection parameters must be specified in the initialization (INI) file. Database configuration can be done during the Viz Pilot Installation . Reconfiguration can now be done after installation by running the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

Note that Viz Pilot's newsroom client does not use an INI file, hence the database connection parameters need to be applied during installation. These settings can be edited using the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, or by manually editing registry settings (the latter is not recommended).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Local database:** <SID>
- **Remote database:** <hostname>/<SID>
- **Remote database:** <hostname>/Service name

Note: If you require different database settings for the Viz Pilot's newsroom client and for Director, manual editing of the registry is still required.

4.5.7 Database TNS Alias

Oracle's Transparent Network Substrate (TNS) technology provides a network of applications above the existing networks of computers. Although TNS technology can be complex to set-up, it is useful when more than one machine connects to a particular database, and makes switching over to another database instance more efficient. Switching can be done manually, or automatically as part of a standby database system.

The TNS technology is configured in a tnsnames.ora file, that can be placed locally, or in a centralized location to manage all of the Viz Pilot system's database connections. It contains connection information for one or more databases.

In order to make use of TNS, a combination of Viz Pilot initialization file settings and registry settings are used.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- The tnsnames.ora file
- INI File Settings for TNS alias
- Registry Settings for TNS alias
  - To set TNS_ADMIN as a local variable

The tnsnames.ora file

The tnsnames.ora file itself contains client side network configuration parameters, and defines incoming database requests. It contains all service names. This file also describes each domain name, with protocol, host, and port information.

A tnsnames.ora file maps TNS names to connect descriptors (usually ADDRESS and CONNECT_DATA). The TNS name usually becomes a shorter and more readable alias for the somewhat cumbersome service name.

Note: A *tnsnames.ora* file can contain more than one TNS name.

Note that when using an Oracle Instant Client a tnsnames.ora file needs to be created manually. Place the file in a directory with read access. For other Oracle clients, the default tnsnames.ora file can be found in the Oracle client folder.

Example: C:\Oracle\product\10.1.0\Client_1\NETWORK\ADMIN \

A client needs a connect descriptor in order to connect to an Oracle instance. The tnsnames.ora file can define more than one database so that a backup database can be used in a fail situation. Oracle uses the normal TCP communication between the clients and the database.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Local database:** <SID>
- **Remote database:** \<hostname>\<SID>
- **Remote database:** \<hostname>\Service name

The example below uses two hosts. These settings are needed if the database server is set up with a standard Oracle failover mechanism. When failing over a standby solution (not Data Guard) both servers will for a short period of time be unavailable. To avoid disconnect problems on clients a configuration is needed to make sure clients try to reconnect long enough to get reconnected. This can be accomplished with a connect descriptor as shown below.

Note: Always check with the current Oracle documentation for current recommendations regarding failover setups.

Example of a *tnsnames.ora* file for a standby failover setup:

```
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.
VIZRTDB =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = SomeHost1)(PORT = 1521))
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = SomeHost2)(PORT = 1521))
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SERVICE_NAME = SomeName)
      (FAILOVER_MODE =
        (TYPE = SESSION)
        (METHOD = BASIC)
        (RETRIES = 180)
        (DELAY = 5)
      )))
```

- **Host:** Preferably host, or an IP address
- **Service name:** Database service name (e.g. **`VIZRTDB.tvchannel.place`**)

The **`ADDRESS_LIST`** property lists the server addresses. When a server is in standby mode the database is not open and does not register the service name with the listener. This means that if the client tries to connect to the standby server it will be rejected and try the other server instead.

```
(ADDRESS_LIST =
  (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = SomeHost1)(PORT = 1521))
  (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = SomeHost2)(PORT = 1521))
)
```

The **`FAILOVER_MODE`** property tells the Oracle client to fail over the session and ignore any currently open cursors. The sub-parameters say that it will use basic failover (not preconnect) and at failover time will retry 180 times waiting 5 seconds between each retry (15 minutes). This should be enough time for the switch to happen.

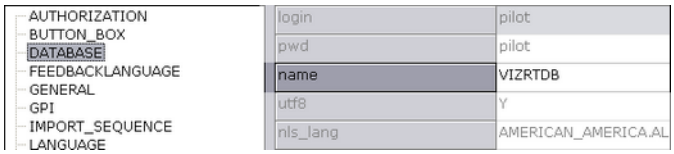
```
(FAILOVER_MODE =
  (TYPE = SESSION) (METHOD = BASIC) (RETRIES = 180) (DELAY = 5)
)
```

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

IMPORTANT! A failover situation will not be initiated until the user tries to access the database.

INI File Settings for TNS alias

The TNS alias name must be set in the name property under the Database section in the ContentPilot.ini file (see Database Initialization File Configuration).



IMPORTANT! In order for the TNS settings to work for Director, Template Wizard and Object Store, the name key must contain the **same** TNS name alias as in the tnsnames.ora file (e.g. VIZRTDB).

Registry Settings for TNS alias

In addition to the INI file, a TNS_ADMIN string must be added to the registry. This allows all of the Viz Pilot system's clients (that is, Director, Template Wizard, Object Store and the Viz Pilot's newsroom client) to use the tnsnames.ora file, and avoids potential conflicts with other applications using a local environment variable.

The TNS_ADMIN string holds the path to the tnsnames.ora file. It can be added in the General tab of the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool, see To configure the database connection.

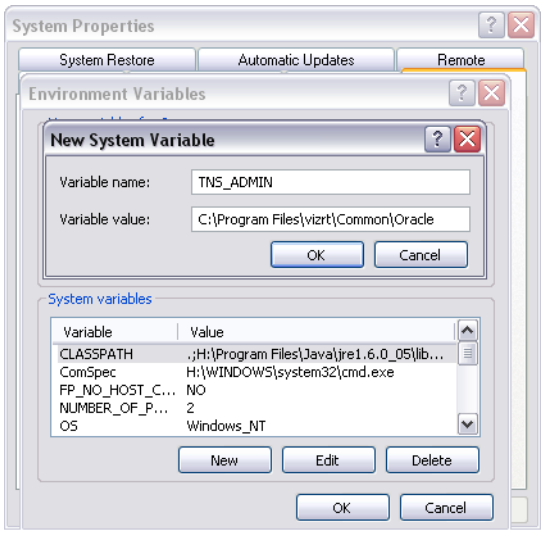
An alternative option is To set TNS_ADMIN as a local variable, which is described below.

To set TNS_ADMIN as a local variable

An alternative to using the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool is to add a local Windows environment variable called TNS_ADMIN, with the same value as the config tool option. The difference is that the config tool will only affect the Viz Pilot system, while the

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

environment variable will affect all applications on the machine using an Oracle client. Also see how to make best use of theInitialization File and Environment Variable.



4.5.8 Database Client

The Oracle Instant Client can be selected as one of the components to add when installing the Viz Pilot system. In this case, a separate installation of an Oracle client is not needed, and the database configuration for Viz Pilot's newsroom client can be done during the installation. However this Oracle Instant Client is only recommended for use with Viz Pilot's newsroom client (i.e. not Director).

If Oracle's Runtime Client is already installed, it is not necessary to install Oracle's Instant Client.

Note: If Viz Pilot's newsroom client is embedded in a Java-based newsroom system it is recommended to use Oracle's Runtime Client.

By default all Viz Pilot applications will use the Instant Client found under "**`...\vizrt\Common\Oracle`**", so no registry entries are needed unless it is desirable to disable the use of the Instant Client and use a full Runtime Client.

Note: Media Sequencer must use the Oracle 11g Runtime Client.

The Instant Client does not create a tnsnames.ora file so a file must be created if it is to be used. In order to use a tnsnames.ora file, a registry entry or a system environment variable, called TNS_ADMIN, must be entered.

To use a tnsnames.ora file with Instant Client

1. Open Registry
2. Search for the registry key
   - Windows 32-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\[vizrt]\viz|content pilot 6.0`**
   - Windows 64-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\viz|content pilot 6.0`**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

3. Add the following string value to **TNS_ADMIN**
   - Windows 32-bit: **`%ProgramFiles%\vizrt\Common\Oracle`**
   - Windows 64-bit: **`%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Common\Oracle`**
   - This sets the path to the location of the tnsnames.ora file.

To disable Instant Client and use Runtime Client

1. Open Registry
2. Search for the registry key
   - Windows 32-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\[vizrt]\viz|content pilot 6.0`**
   - Windows 64-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\viz|content pilot 6.0`**
3. Add the integer value **IGNORE_IC** with `1` as parameter.
   - If set to 1 the application will ignore the Instant Client (if installed) and just use the Runtime Client (if installed).

To override the default Oracle client

1. Open Registry
2. Search for the registry key
   - Windows 32-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\[vizrt]\ viz|content pilot 6.0`**
   - Windows 64-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\viz|content pilot 6.0`**
3. Add the following string value **ORACLE_HOME**:
   - Windows 32-bit: **`%ProgramFiles%\vizrt\Common\Oracle`**
   - Windows 64-bit: **`%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Common\Oracle`**
   - ORACLE_HOME will be added as an environment variable, and the Oracle client this path points to will be used.
4. Add the following string value **OCIDLL**:
   - Windows 32-bit: **`%ProgramFiles%\vizrt\Common\Oracle\oci.dll`**
   - Windows 64-bit: **`%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Common\Oracle\oci.dll`**
   - The OCIDLL string can be used to specify which library the application will use.

IMPORTANT! An override should only be set if Viz Pilot requires a different version of the Oracle client than other programs residing on the same machine.

4.6 Working without a Database Connection

Certain features of Viz Pilot can be used without a database connection.

Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client

To run Viz Pilot's newsroom client without a database connection (NODB mode), set the following registry setting:

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\ActiveX
 6.0\TemplateFiller\NODB = 1
```

Only the Media tab will be enabled and media files will appear for all the asset search providers.

Director

When running Director in NODB mode, you can work with the following functionalities:

- The Media tab is available, however media objects cannot be searched.
- Playlists can be opened and run.
- Template Wizard can be opened, and templates can be created and saved.
- Object Store can be opened and you can perform image or person searches. A person created with an image can be saved. A person without an image can also be saved, but will not appear in a person search in Director.
- The following tabs are not available: Templates, Data, Viz, Files.

To set Director in NODB mode, add a -nodb flag at the end of the target path in the shortcut properties (see Command Line Startup Options).

- Windows 64-bit: **"%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\VizContentPilot.exe" -nodb**
- Windows 32-bit: **"%ProgramFiles%\vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\VizContentPilot.exe" -nodb**

Template Wizard

Use Template Wizard without a database connection. This can be useful when creating file-based templates, for example, for on-the-road template work, and template user interface design for Viz Ticker and Viz Trio

To set Template Wizard in NODB mode, set the following fields in the [TEMPLATE_WIZARD] section of ContentPilot.ini:

```
use_picturedb=n
use_database=n
```

4.7 Registry Settings

The table below shows the default registry settings and some others that might be useful for Director and Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Before altering registry settings it is recommended to check with a local Vizrt representative or support person. It is also recommended to test changes before applying them to a production system.

Registry settings that are not covered are either legacy settings and no longer supported or not to be changed. The table below covers those settings that can be changed during installation or manually using the Registry Editor.

Start Windows' registry editor (regedit.exe) and open the following path to edit your parameters:

- Windows 32-bit: **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\[vizrt]**
- Windows 64-bit: **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Registry Settings

Key	Name	Description
ActiveX\ DataBroker	DatabaseName	Sets the database name for Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Supported values are TNS name alias, connection string or a full TNS connection string.
	Password	Sets the database username
	UserName	Sets the database username
ActiveX\ TemplateFiller	BCSDeviceName	Sets the name for the device that is connected to the Avid iNEWS Control Air (formerly known as iNEWS Broadcast Control System (BCS)). Default device name is *cg*.
	BCSTemplateName	Sets the template name. Default is *pilotdata*. This must be configured in Avid iNEWS. See also BCSDeviceName.
	insertBCSTag	Set this to 1 to insert the BCS values in the iNEWS production cue. If using MOS, set this to 0. See also BCSDeviceName.
	mosID	MOS IDs are created by Newsroom Computer System administrators.
	NODB	Disables (1) the database connection. Default is enabled (0). See Working without a Database Connection.
	PreviewDisabled	Enables (0) or disables (1) both local and remote preview for Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Default is enabled (0).
	PreviewHost	The preview host is set during installation. This setting will override the database settings, and can be hostname or IP address. For failover, PreviewHost can have more than one host and port number defined. <*host*> defines the Viz Engine hostname for remote preview. If <*host*> is set without a trailing <*port*> then the PreviewPort number must be set. Parameter: <host> <host>,<host>,<host> ...

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Key	Name	Description
		<host>:<port>, <host>:<port> ...
	PreviewPort	By default set in the database. This setting will override the database settings. Default ports are 50008 (multiple connections) and 6100 (single connection). <*port*> defines the Viz Engine port number for remote preview.
	PreviewSizeX	By default set by Viz Engine. This setting overrides the aspect ratio set by Viz Engine.
	PreviewSizeY	By default set by Viz Engine. This setting overrides the aspect ratio set by Viz Engine.
	PreviewSocketTimeOut	Viz Pilot's newsroom client will wait for a socket connection to the local Viz Engine before continuing. By default the "activex_preview_socket_timeout" setting would be set in the database if needed; however, the same setting can also be set in the registry to override the database setting. Recommended default value is 10000 ms.
	PreviewTimeOut	By default set in the database. This setting overrides the database parameter setting for "activex_preview_timeout". Default value is 10000 ms.
	StartBlank	Enables (1) Viz Pilot's newsroom client to start without fetching the data elements for each template; hence, this setting can be used load and start the newsroom client faster. Default is disabled (0).
	use_utf8	Enables (1) or disables (0) the use of UTF8 when writing to the database. It is NOT recommended to disable UTF8 if the database configured to use UTF8. Default is enabled (1).
	UseVCPDM	Enables (1) Viz Pilot's newsroom client to be used with the Viz Device Manager. Default is disabled (0). See also BCSDeviceName.
Preview Engine	ShowConsole	Enables (1) the Viz Engine console to always be visible when using local

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Key	Name	Description
		preview. This setting will override the user preference. Default is disabled (0).
Viz Pilot	ORACLEHOST	Oracle database hostname. Note that INI file settings will override registry settings.
	ORACLESID	Oracle database SID. Note that INI file settings will override registry settings.
	TNS_ADMIN	Alternative to a full connection string. If a TNS name file is configured, setting the path may be used to set a different location than Oracle's default location, and to avoid conflicts with similar database connections defined as a local environment variable.

4.8 Display Font

The template and data list font settings for Director is set in the initialization (INI) file ContentPilot.ini, but in registry for Viz Pilot's newsroom client.

- **font:** Sets the font for Director. This parameter by default set to MS Sans Serif, but can be changed.
- **ListDisplayFont:** Sets the font for the newsroom client. This string value is not set by default, and can therefore be used to override the operating system defaults.

To set the display font for Director

1. Open the **ContentPilot.ini** file
2. Select the **LANGUAGE** section and set a new Unicode **font** parameter.
3. Save the file, and restart Director for the changes to take effect.

To set the display font for Viz Pilot's newsroom client

1. Open Registry
2. Search for the key:
   - Windows 32-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\[vizrt]\ActiveX\TemplateFiller`**
   - Windows 64-bit: **`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\[vizrt]\ActiveX\TemplateFiller`**

Add the string value **ListDisplayFont** with the desired font name as parameter.

4.9 Storage and Backup

This section gives general recommendations on storage and usage of control room and newsroom configuration data.

- Viz Pilot Data

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Media Sequencer Data

4.9.1 Viz Pilot Data

In addition to information stored on the Media Sequencer and in Viz Pilot's database, Viz Pilot's INI files and playlists are important to backup when needed. INI files are used for local configurations for the application itself, third party integrations, and overrides of database settings. All Viz Pilot playlists, both local and newsroom playlists, can be exported and imported for backup and transfer to other Viz Pilot installations.

See Also

- Initialization Files
- Configuration Files

4.9.2 Media Sequencer Data

The file default.xml is a Media Sequencer file. The file holds a stored copy - of the memory held information - over control application client settings, user data for graphics templates, references to scenes on the database, stills in the still store and video clips.

For a backup it is recommended to set up the system, then save a copy of the *default.xml* remotely to more easily set up a new build of a similar machine in the event of a system failure.

The default.xml file stores all persistent data, and at regular intervals the Media Sequencer creates a backup file named default.xml.1, which again replaces the file default.xml.2. In a failure situation where default.xml may get corrupted, default.xml.1 is used to create a new instance of default.xml. If default.xml.1 is also corrupted it will try to use default.xml.2.

Microsoft Windows XP:

- **`C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Vizrt\Media Sequencer`**

Microsoft Windows Vista and 7:

`%ProgramData%\Vizrt\Media Sequencer`

4.10 Log Files

This section contains the following Topics:

- Viz Log Files
- Crash Log Files
- Viz Config Files
- Modifying the Log File Settings

See Also

- View Log

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

4.10.1 Viz Log Files

Viz Pilot log files

The default location is:

- **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Logs\Viz Pilot 6.0\pilot.log`**

Note: If this path is empty, check the ContentPilot.ini, as the default path may be overridden by the logdir setting in the Pilot section of the ini file.

You can also access the logs from the Main Menu > File > View Log.

The logging level can be set using an environment variable PILOT_LOG_LEVEL. This accepts the values 0-4 where a higher number means a more verbose log. Default level is 3.

Database log files

See Database Error Logs.

Other log files

Other useful log files include the Media Sequencer logs, and the Viz Engine logs.

4.10.2 Crash Log Files

Eureka log files (.elf)

Eureka Log files for Viz Pilot, Director and Template Wizard can be found here:

- **`%ProgramData%\Vizrt\Logs\Viz Pilot 6.0\`**

Crash Dumps

If using Windows 7 or later, it is possible to generate crash dumps automatically, by setting certain registry keys, as described in Collecting User-Mode Dumps.

All Pilot client applications are 32-bit. When collecting a crash dump of a 32-bit application on a 64-bit Windows, you need to use the 32-bit version of the Windows Task Manager, otherwise the dumps will not be readable.

The Windows task manager will normally be installed in:

- 32-bit version; C:\Windows\SysWOW64\taskmgr.exe
- 64-bit version; C:\Windows\System32\taskmgr.exe

4.10.3 Viz Config Files

Viz Pilot config files

Most Viz Pilot components use the **`ContentPilot.ini`** file. The Thumbnail Generator creates its own **`ThumbnailGenerator.ini`** file and Object Store may use its own **`objectstore.ini`** file.

The INI files are stored here:

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **%ProgramData%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config**

For more details see Initialization Files.

Viz Engine config files

The Viz Engine files are stored here:

- Windows 64-bit: **%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Viz3**
- Windows 32-bit: **%ProgramFiles%\Vizrt\Viz3**

Media Sequencer config files

The **default.xml** files are stored here:

- Windows Vista and 7: **%ProgramData%\Vizrt\Media Sequencer Engine**
- Windows XP: **C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Vizrt\Media Sequencer Engine**

For more details see Media Sequencer Data.

4.10.4 Modifying the Log File Settings

The default location can be overridden using the LOGDIR and LOGFILE settings in the contentpilot.ini file. See ContentPilot.ini.

The maximum size and number of rolling log files can also be configured in the ini file (LOGSIZE, LOGCOUNT).

The log level can be changed by using the following command line parameters:

- **noverbose** sets log level to low.
- **extra_verbose** sets log level to high

4.11 Port Numbers

A summary of the required ports and connections is listed below. For detailed information, contact Customer Support.

The table below lists all default server and listening port numbers that are used.

Note: It is recommended to run the system on a network without a firewall.

Listening port numbers

Listener	Port(s)	Descriptions and Comments
Oracle database	1521	For clients that connect to the Viz Pilot Database.
Script Runner	1981	Used to communicate with the Update Service.
Viz Pilot's newsroom client	6220	Used by the Graphics Plugin for NLE to establish a connection to Viz Pilot's newsroom client.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Viz Pilot	6484	Socket connection used for controlling Director using macro commands.
Viz Preview License server	7452	For the Viz Pilot’s newsroom client using an unlicensed Viz Engine for local preview with a connection to the Viz Preview License server (is not the same as the Preview Server).
Data Server	8177	Used when connecting over http using the REST interface.
Preview Server	54000 (21098)	Used when connecting over http using the REST interface. Redirects to port 21098 when using a browser.
Viz Engine	6100 6700 6800 14300	Ports are used by Media Sequencers that connect to a Viz Engine program and/or preview channel. Viz Engine’s default program and preview port is 6100. In a single channel setup where both program and preview output is on the same machine, the default preview port is set to 6800 to separate the program and preview channels. In a dual channel setup, the default program ports are 6100 and 6800 for channel 1 and channel 2, respectively. In a dual channel setup, when used for stereo production, the default program ports are 6700 and 6800 for channel 1 (left eye) and channel 2 (right eye), respectively. Alternative port used to avoid conflicts with port 6100 (e.g. when using Viz Multiplexer). Port 6100 is normally used by renderers that are on air, hence, it is recommended to use another port. Port 14300 is an optional port. The default 6100 may also be used if the renderer is not used on air.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

5 Director Configuration

This section describes how to configure the Viz Pilot system.

In order to have a working Viz Pilot system, most of the applications must be configured to use a Media Sequencer, a database and a Viz Engine for playout and preview.

This section contains information on the following topics:

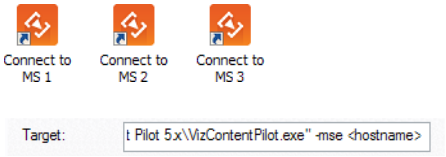
- Command Line Startup Options
- Profile Configuration
- External Interfaces
- Enable Fullscreen Stillstore Images
- Storage and Backup

5.1 Command Line Startup Options

Startup Options

The Media Sequencer is used to create, store and play out Viz Pilot's data elements. A Media Sequencer can be installed on a separate machine, but it is recommend to run it on the same machine as Director.

For failover or backup you can specify which Media Sequencer the Director should use, it is recommended that a unique desktop shortcut is created for each Media Sequencer that can be used.



Edit the properties of each shortcut, and add the following:

- **`-mse <hostname>`**

In a scenario where it is needed to switch from one Media Sequencer to another, it is useful to have the same profile setups on each Media Sequencer so that fail situations are easier to handle.

Command Line Options

The following command line options are supported by some or all of the Viz Pilot applications. Command line options are added to the program's target path.

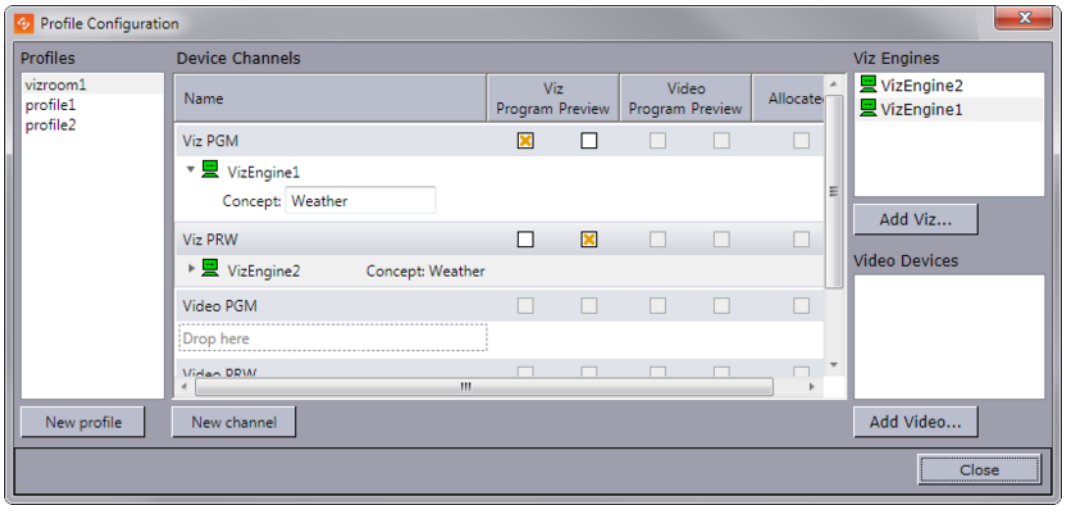
- **All:** Director, Object Store, Template Wizard and Thumbnail Generator
- **Dir:** Director
- **TW:** Template Wizard
- **TnG:** Thumbnail Generator

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Command	Default	Apps.	Description
-db <tnsname> -db <connect string>	VIZRTDB	All	Specifies the database to connect to. Use a TNS alias or connect string. Uses the TNS alias VIZRTDB if nothing else is specified.
-disable_auto_open_ recent_playlists		Dir	Disables automatic loading of the last opened playlists on startup
-inifile <filename>	localhost	Dir TW	Director and Template Wizard support both full path references and single file names. The latter assumes that the ini file is located in the %ProgramFiles% folder or %PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config\
-nodb		Dir	Run Director in NODB mode (see Working without a Database Connection)
-mse <hostname>	localhost	Dir	Sets the Media Sequencer to be used. If no parameter is defined it will try to use a local Media Sequencer.
-showcommands	<none>	Dir	Displays the Director Commands window. See also Show Command Console.
-viz <hostname>	localhost	TnG	Specifies the Viz Multiplexer host used for thumbnail generation
-port <port>	50008	TnG	Specifies the Viz Multiplexer port
-timeout <sec>	20	TnG	Specifies the timeout on the connection to Viz Multiplexer in seconds.
-dologging		TnG	Enables Thumbnail Generator logging.
-logpath <path>	<none>	TnG	Enables Thumbnail Generator logging and specifies path of the log file viz_thumbnailgenerator.log

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

5.2 Profile Configuration



An important part of the profile configuration is to create profiles for different purposes. For example; Profile Setups can be created where different channels have the program and preview function. This makes it fast and easy to switch between different output settings.

This section contains information on the following topics

- Categories and Channels
- Profile Setups
- Forked Execution
- Configuring Profiles
- Configuring Channels
- Configuring Devices

See Also

- Viz Engine Preview Configuration

5.2.1 Categories and Channels

To set the default channel for a template

1. In Template Wizard, add Categories and Channels.
2. Map the new category to the desired channel.
3. In Template Manager, edit a template variant and select the required Category from the drop-down list. See Working with Variants.
4. In Director, create a data element from the template and drag it to the playlist.
   - The default channel of the item is the channel selected in step 2.

Tip: The default channel can also be passed on to a newsroom system if required. See To get the data element's default channel.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: When setting categories and channels to filter playlists, the channel configuration configured in Template Manager must correspond with the actual channel name.

Note: Any Legacy template that does not use Control Object is unable to assign itself to the correct program channel; hence, it will always default to the default program channel in the profile configuration, and disregard information in the Categories and Channels setup.

5.2.2 Profile Setups

Profile	Program	Preview
Main	A	B
Backup	B	

A typical example for when it makes sense to use different profiles would be a backup configuration where a switch from a main to a backup renderer is needed. For example if two output renderers are named A and B, where A is program and B is preview, a profile named “Main” will then have channel A as program and channel B as preview.

A profile named “Backup” could, if the renderer acting as program (A) in the “Main” profile fails, have channel B as program.

Note that a channel can be designated as a Program or Preview channel by selecting the check box in the appropriate columns (Program or Preview); however, the program and preview channels are reciprocally exclusive - only one channel can be set to program, and only one channel can be set to preview. If for example A is set to program and B is set to preview, and then C is set to program, A will no longer be set as program.

GPI

Another example of typical use of profiles is when playout is controlled through a General Purpose Input (GPI), for instance through hardware such as a vision mixer.

When GPI is enabled, the external cursor (the GPI system’s cursor) will be displayed/ shown in any client that is using the same profile as the external system (a yellow arrow). A typical setup would be that one Viz Trio client is in the same profile as the GPI system, and functions as a “prepare station” for the producer sitting at the vision mixer desk. Data elements are then made ready and displayed on a preview visible to the producer, and then the elements are triggered from the vision mixer. This configuration needs a separate “GPI” profile that is not used by other control application clients. Other clients can be in other profiles and produce content to the same output channels. However, they need to be on other transition layers or on another Viz layer so that they will not interfere with the graphics controlled by the external system.

VDCP

If you are browsing the Cliplist for clips on other video devices (that support the Multiport Video Control Protocol (MVCP)) you may add these clips for manual playout in any playlist regardless of the profile configuration.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

See Also

- Playlist Cursors

5.2.3 Forked Execution

This section describes how forked execution can be used with Standalone scenes and Transition logic scenes. Forked Execution also replaces the execution of Visible containers.

Standalone scenes

Forked execution supports standalone scenes by executing the same graphics with different concepts on two or more render engines. Concepts are defined per channel when working with the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

As an option you can also use this setup to handle fail situations by having the same graphics concept rendered on both engines.

Transition logic scenes

As with Standalone scenes, forked execution supports setting concepts for Transition Logic scenes. In addition Transition Logic scenes, by defining channels with different render engine setups, can show different states of the same scene on a per engine basis. All states are synchronized for all engines (at all times) in order to achieve an artifact-free and smooth morphing of the graphics from one state to the other.

If for example you have three render engines you can set up a range of channels with different combinations of render engines per channel.

Channel and Engine Combinations

Channel	Viz Engines
A	1,2,3
B	1,3
C	1
D	2,3
E	2

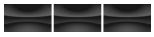
If for example you have a scene with four layers each layer can be controlled separately from the other layers (see table below). By setting a state per layer you can achieve a varied output depending on the channel used and how that channel is configured in terms of render engines (see table above).

- Layer 1: Shows and hides a geometry (e.g. a cube)
- Layer 2: Shows and hides a geometry (e.g. a cube)
- Layer 3: Positions the geometries.
- Layer 4. Animates the layer 1 geometry by showing the next image or a logo.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

States for layer 1	States for layer 2	States for layer 3	States for layer 4
Show cube	Show text	Position left	Next image
Hide cube	Hide text	Position right	Show logo
<ignore>	<ignore>	Position center	<ignore>
		<ignore>	

With the aforementioned scene layers and configured channels you can have the following output on each of the three engines.

Channel	Layer state	Output on Viz Engine 1, 2 and 3
Channel C (Viz 1)	Show cube Pos left Show text Show logo	
Channel D (Viz 2,3)	Show cube Pos right Show Text Show Logo	
Channel E (Viz 2)	Pos center Hide text	
Channel A (Viz 1,2,3)	Next image	
Channel A (Viz 1,2,3)	Next image	
Channel A (Viz 1,2,3)	Show text Next image	
Channel A (Viz 1,2,3)	Show logo	
Channel B (Viz 1,3)	Hide cube	
Channel E (Viz 2)	Hide cube	

Visible containers

Viz Pilot still supports, though it is considered **deprecated**, a behavior similar to that of forked execution. By designing a standalone scene where each root container is a variant of the other, you can configure each render engine To render specific scene containers (by name). In effect a scene with two or more root containers can have one or several containers assigned and rendered visible by one render engine.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Due to potential performance issues when using large textures (e.g. HD) this option is no longer recommended. Concept and variant design of standalone and transition logic scenes is therefore the recommended design convention.

See Also

- To render specific scene containers
- *Viz Artist User's Guide* on Transition Logic

5.2.4 Configuring Profiles

To open the profile configuration

1. Select **Tools** from the main menu, and then **Profile Configuration (CTRL+M)**, or
2. Right-click the profile on the status bar (lower-left) and select **Profile Configuration...** from the context menu.

To add a new profile

- In the Profile Configuration window click the **New Profile** button, and enter a new unique profile name, and press **Enter**.

To rename a profile

1. Right-click the profile and select **Edit Profile Name**, or double-click it and enter the new name.
2. When finished editing the name, press **Enter** or click the cursor outside the Profiles list.

To delete a profile

- Right-click the profile and select **Delete Profile**, or select it and press the **Delete** button.

Note: The Media Sequencer requires a profile to be present in the system. If all profiles are deleted, an empty vizroom1 profile is automatically added.

5.2.5 Configuring Channels

This section contains information on the following topics:

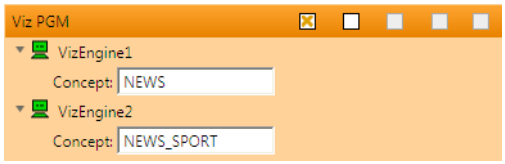
- To add an output channel to the Channels list
- To add a concept override for a channel's output device
- To rename an output channel in the Channels list
- To remove an output channel from the Channels list
- To remove an output from the Channels list

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To add an output channel to the Channels list

- Click the New Channel button, or drag and drop a Viz Engine or video device to the Channels list.

To add a concept override for a channel's output device



1. **Expand** the channel's output device and append the concept name.
   - This will override any concepts set elsewhere

   Caution: Concept names are case sensitive.
2. Click **OK**

To rename an output channel in the Channels list

- Right-click the channel and select Edit Channel Name from the context menu, or double-click the name.

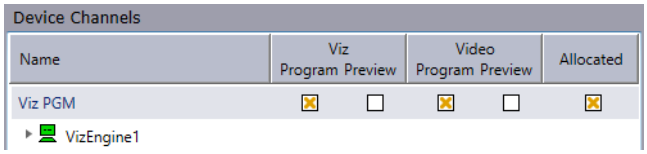
To remove an output channel from the Channels list

- Right-click the channel entry and select Delete channel from the context menu, or select the channel and press the Delete button.

To remove an output from the Channels list

- Right-click the Viz Engine or video device and select **Delete Output**, or simply select it and press **Delete**.

Allocated



- Checking the **Allocated** check-box allocates video devices for the clips in the playlist. For two channels with a video device each, the Media Sequencer will enable transfer of all clips to all video devices. The clips in the playlist are, based on the allocation, played out in a given order (e.g. A, B, A, B) to allow back to back

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

playout. For video devices that are able to playout back to back this allocation is not necessary.

5.2.6 Configuring Devices

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To add a Viz Engine
- To add a video device
- To edit a Viz Engine or video device
- To delete a Viz Engine or video device
- To enable scene transitions
- To enable still preview
- To render specific scene containers
- To set a different font encoding

To add a Viz Engine

1. Click the **Add Viz...** button in the Profile Configuration window to open the Configure Viz Engine dialog box.
2. Enter the hostname and port (default port is 6100).
3. *Optional*: Select **Mode**
   - **Scene Transitions**: See how To enable scene transitions
   - **Still Preview**: See how To enable scene transitions
4. *Optional*: Select a Viz One storage (**Asset Storage**)
5. *Optional*: In Deprecated Settings, select Visible containers and/or Font Encoding
6. Click **OK**.
   - A status indicator will show if the renderer is on-air.

Note: The Asset Storage drop-down lists the available Viz Engine storage points where the Viz One files can be sent for playout.

To add a video device

1. Click the **Add Video...** button in the Profile Configuration window to open the Configure Video Device dialog box.
2. Select the video server **Type**
3. Enter the **Host** or **IP address** and the **port**
   - Default port for MVCP is 5250
   - Default port for Viz Engine is 6100
4. Select **Asset Storage.** Select a publishing point from the list, so that clips or data elements are transferred to the right location (the specified Viz Engine) for playout
5. Enable/Disable **Fullscreen** mode

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- When Fullscreen is **enabled**, which is the default behavior, stand-alone video clip elements are played out full screen in the back layer. Graphics in the middle or front layer will still play.
- When Fullscreen is **disabled** stand-alone video clip elements will only replace the current video clip without triggering animations or transition effects.

6. Select **Clip Channel** (only relevant for Viz Engine)

   Note: Viz 3.6 supports up to 16 clip channels which can be used for playout. A clip channel might be unavailable for various reasons, for example, it is configured to be inactive in Viz Config, or the license only covers a limited number of clip channels.

7. Select whether or not to **Use Transitions**
8. Select **Alternate Clip Channel**
9. *Optional:* Enter the **Fullscreen Scene**
10. Click **OK**.
    - A status indicator will show if the video device is on-air or online.

To edit a Viz Engine or video device

- Right-click the device and select **Edit** from the context menu, or simply **double-click** it.

To delete a Viz Engine or video device

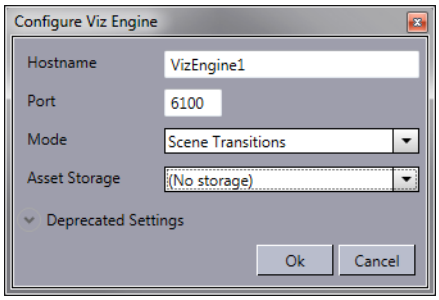
- Right-click the device and select **Delete** from the context menu, or simply select it and press the **Delete button**.

To add an output to the Channels list

- Simply **drag and drop** a Viz Engine or video device onto the channel in the Channels list, or select it and select **Add to profile** (creating a new channel) or **Add to selected channel**.

To enable scene transitions

Transition Effect scenes are made in Viz Artist and can be applied to data elements to create custom transition effects from one scene to the other. If an effect is specified, the effect will be shown when the scene is taken on-air. Effects are typically wipes, dissolves, alpha fades and so on.



1. Configure the Viz Engine settings as seen in how To add a Viz Engine
2. Set the **Mode** to **Scene Transitions** to allow the renderer to copy (or snapshot) the scenes to create a transition effect between them.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

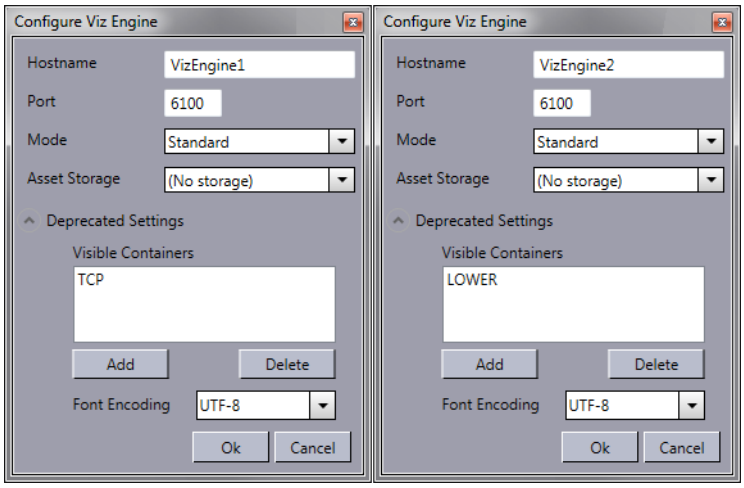
3. Click **OK**
4. Add the program renderer to the program channel

Note: To see the effects the program channel must be configured and on-air.

To enable still preview

See Configuring Remote Preview in Director.

To render specific scene containers



Before configuring your Viz Engines to render specific scene containers it is recommended to read the Forked Execution section for further explanation.

1. Configure the Viz Engine settings as seen in how To add a Viz Engine
2. Click the **Deprecated settings** button to expand the editor
3. Click the **Add** button to enter the scene's container name that should be rendered visible
4. *Optional*: Repeat step 3 to **Add** other containers
5. Click **Ok**

To set a different font encoding

1. Configure the Viz Engine settings as seen in how To add a Viz Engine
2. Click the **Deprecated settings** button to expand the editor
3. Select the **Font encoding**
   - **Font encoding**: Sets the font encoding of the Viz Engine. The encoding can either be set to UTF-8 or ISO-8859-1. Default is UTF-8.
4. Click **Ok**.

See Also

- Playlist - General Preferences filters
- Categories and Channels in Template Wizard

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

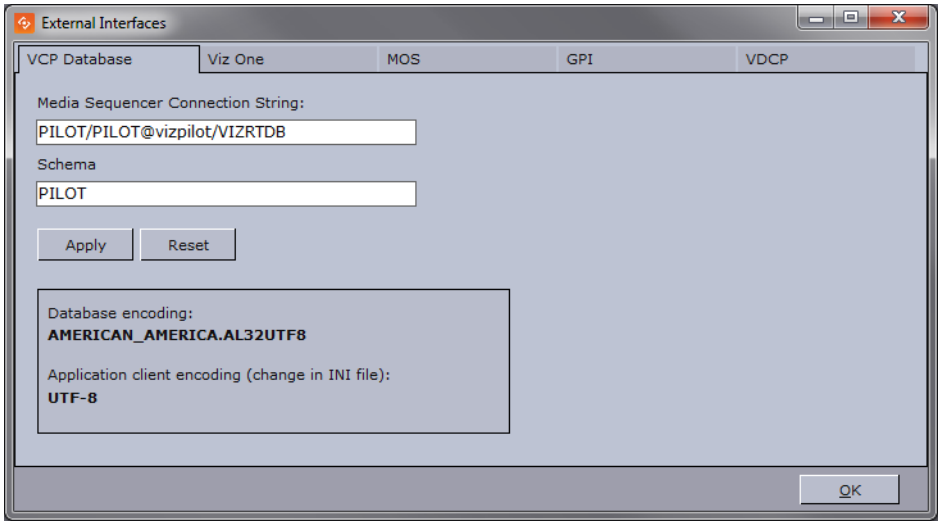
5.3 External Interfaces

The External Interfaces window is used to configure the Media Sequencer enabling Director to connect to other devices. This can for example be a newsroom integration with connections to Viz Gateway, a connection to the Viz Pilot database, a GPI configuration of a GPI card on the Media Sequencer and so on.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Viz Pilot Database
- Viz One
- MOS
- General Purpose Input (GPI)
- Video Disk Control Protocol (VDCP)

5.3.1 Viz Pilot Database



The Viz Pilot Database option sets the database connection for the Media Sequencer. If the information was added during the Viz Pilot Installation the information is made available in this window; however, it must be manually applied.

IMPORTANT! Media Sequencer requires the Oracle 11g Runtime Client.

The Viz Pilot Database tab also shows the current database and application client encoding settings. The application encoding settings can be changed in the ContentPilot.ini file if the database has another Unicode encoding than UTF8; however, it is recommended to use Unicode encoding UTF8 on both ends.

Properties and Parameters

- **Connection string:** Use a regular connection string or a TNS name alias.
  - Example 1: pilot/pilot@<hostname>/<SID>
  - Example 2: pilot/pilot@<tnsname alias>
- **Schema:** PILOT

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

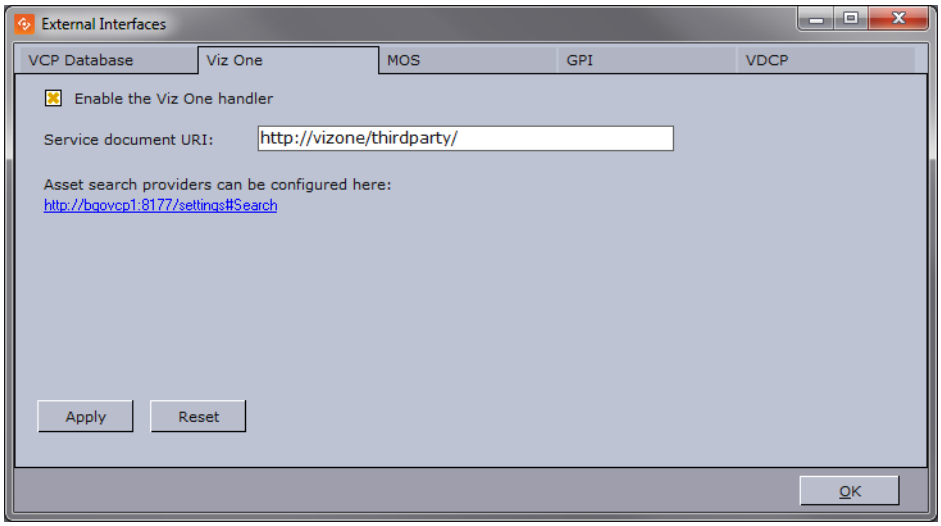
To apply the Viz Pilot Database settings

1. Select the **External Interfaces** option from the **Tools** menu.
2. Select the **Viz Pilot Database** tab, and enter the database settings.
3. Click **Apply**.

See Also

- Database Configuration
- Database TNS Alias

5.3.2 Viz One



The Viz One option sets the Viz One connection for the Media Sequencer. The Viz One connection enables the Media Sequencer to request transfer of media to Viz Engine for playout.

Note: Director and Viz Pilot's newsroom client get their Viz One connection parameters from the Viz Pilot database.

Properties and Parameters

- **Enable the Viz One handler:** Enables Media Sequencer to handle Viz One transfer requests.
- **Service document URI:** Sets the service document URI which describes the services the search will provide.

To apply the Viz One settings

1. Select the **External Interfaces** option from the **Tools** menu
2. Select the **Viz One** tab
3. Click the asset search provider link
4. From the web page (under Search Providers) copy the relevant asset search provider URL and paste it into the **Service document URI** field seen in the External Interfaces' window

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

5. Click **Apply**.

Working with Viz One

Viz Pilot (5.6 and later) is able to connect to media providers and repositories, such as Viz One, that support Viz Pilot's Data Server REST API.

In order to successfully connect to Viz One do the following:

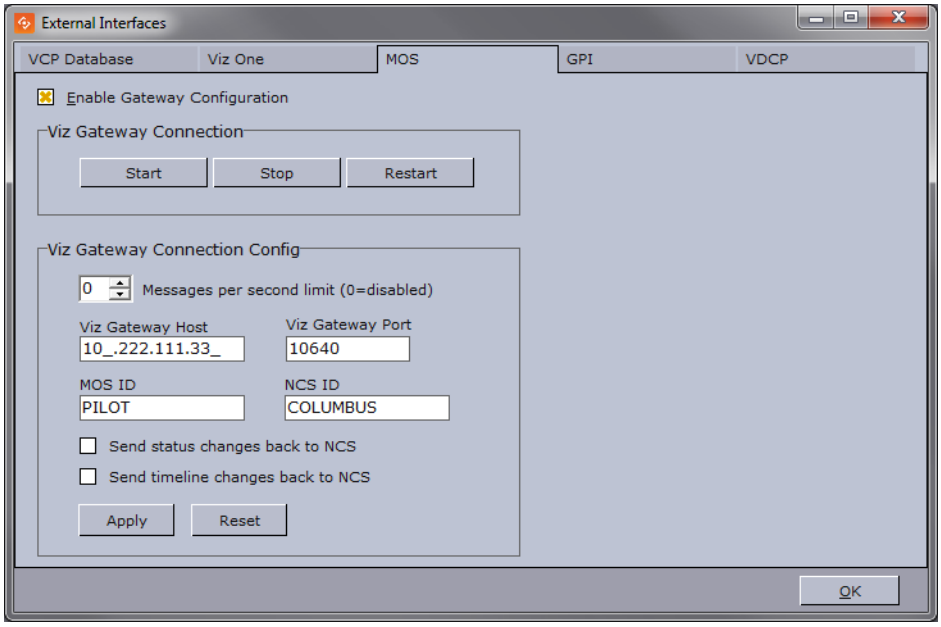
1. Install and configure your media provider (e.g. Viz One)
2. Install and configure your Data Server by configuring Viz One as a search provider (see To configure search providers (Viz One))
3. Configure Director's Viz One connection (see External Interfaces) in order for Media Sequencer to request transfer of video files from Viz One to your configured Viz Engine for playout
4. Configure your Viz Engine to enable transfer of video files over FTP from Viz One to Viz Engine for playout
5. Configure your Director's output channels in order to playout video clips from the Viz Engine storage points where Viz One files are sent for playout (see Profile Configuration).

In case you are using Viz Engine to preview video clips from Viz One locally you also need to install Video Codecs Installation (e.g. MPEG-4 codec and Haali Media Splitter).

See Also

- *Viz Engine Administrator's Guide*
- *Viz One User's Guide*
- *Viz One Administrator's Guide*

5.3.3 MOS



The MOS tab enables the Media Sequencer to connect to Viz Gateway. If configured to use Viz Gateway 1.0, the newsroom system and Viz Gateway must be pre-configured

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

with an NCS ID and MOS ID. For connections to Viz Gateway versions 2.0 and later, only the Viz Gateway host and port number is needed.

Note: MOS IDs are configured on the NCS server, and are usually case sensitive.

Properties and Parameters

- **Enable Gateway Configuration**: When selected, enables the user to configure the Viz Gateway connection.
- **Viz Gateway Connection**: The controls in the Viz Gateway Connection section allows a start, stop, and restart action to be performed on a Viz Gateway connection.
  - **Start:** Starts a connection to Viz Gateway.
  - **Stop:** Closes a connection to Viz Gateway.
  - **Restart:** Restarts a connection to Viz Gateway.
- **Viz Gateway Connection Config**: Define Viz Gateway connection settings
  - **Messages per second limit (0=disabled):** Sets how many messages per second should be sent from Viz Gateway to the NCS. This is done to prevent flooding of the NCS. 0 disables the message throttling allowing unlimited messages per second
  - **Viz Gateway Host:** IP address of the Viz Gateway host.
  - **Viz Gateway Port:** Connection port for the Viz Gateway.
  - **MOS ID:** ID of the connecting MOS device.
  - **NCS ID:** ID of the Newsroom Control System (NCS).
- **Send status changes back to NCS:** Sends new status changes to the NCS
- **Send timeline changes back to NCS:** Sends timeline changes to the NCS

IMPORTANT! A database connection must be established in order for the MOS integration to work. See how To apply the Viz Pilot Database settings for details.

To configure a Viz Gateway connection

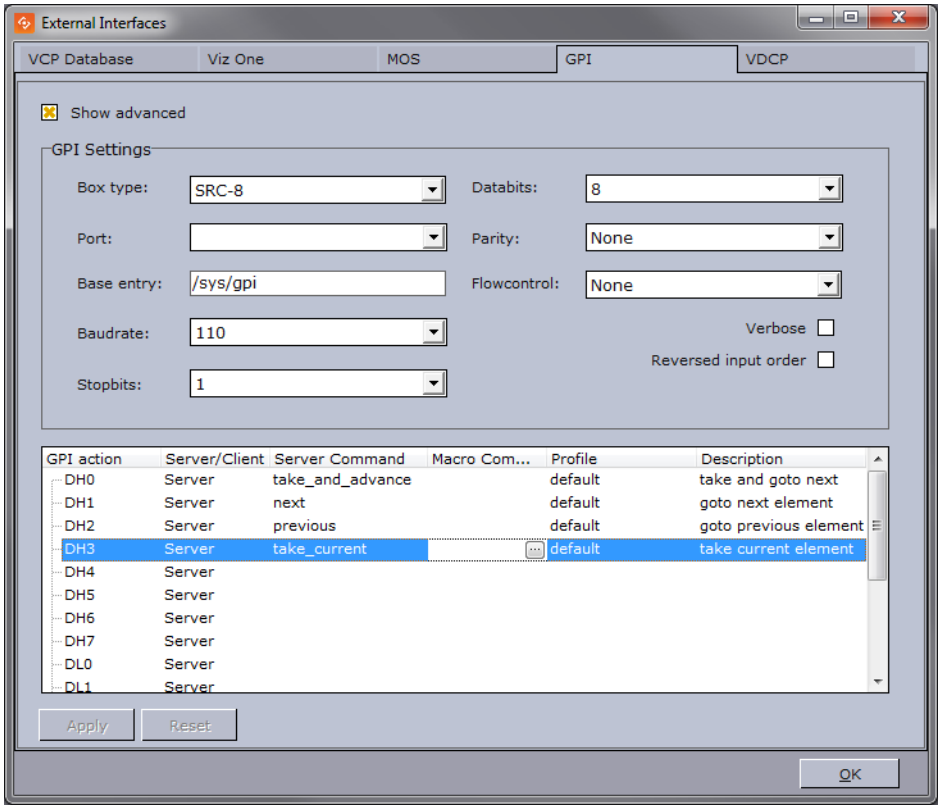
1. Start Director.
2. Select **Profile Configuration** from the **Tools** menu (see External Interfaces).
3. Click the MOS tab, and enter the appropriate settings collected from the newsroom system and the Viz Gateway host.
4. Click **OK** and check that the status indicator (G) appears in the lower right of Director's status bar.
5. Click the Playlists button in the Resource Panel, and check that MOS Playlists are added to the list of available playlists.

See Also

- MOS (reference)
- *Viz Gateway Administrator's Guide*

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

5.3.4 General Purpose Input (GPI)



The GPI settings allow the Media Sequencer to be configured to handle GPI commands. The commands can be handled by the Media Sequencer itself (Server Command) or forwarded to Director (Macro Command).

Both server and client side commands are profile specific, meaning that the profile determines which Director client and potentially which Viz Engine(s) that should execute a client and/or server command. It is therefore very important to assign the correct profile for each GPI action as they refer to unique profiles configured per Director client.

For example; A Director has its own profile with two Viz Engines (program and preview) and receives a client command from a GPI on the Media Sequencer. The command executes some logic on Director that issues commands to the program renderer. If the correct profile is not set, such commands might end up on the wrong Director and potentially on the wrong program renderer. The same would happen if the GPI action was defined as a server command; however, it would then trigger commands from the Media Sequencer to the Viz directly and not through Director.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Properties and Parameters
- To assign a Server Command
- To assign a Client Command
- To add a macro command

Properties and Parameters

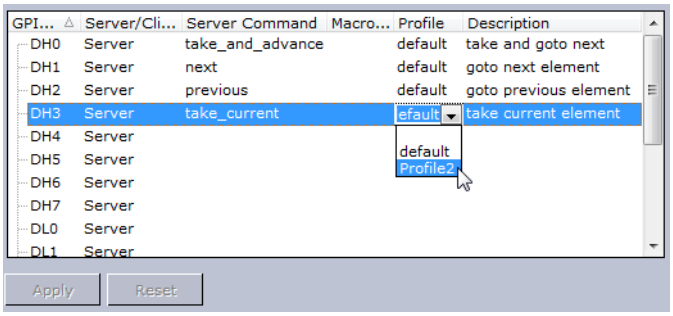
- **Show advanced:** Displays all the settings in the GPI Settings frame.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Box Type:** Select the type of GPI box that is being configured. The Box Type can be set to SRC-8, SRC-8 III or SeaLevel.
- **Port:** Sets the port that the GPI box is connected to. The Port can be set to COM1-COM17, or None.
- **Base Entry:** This is the node in the Media Sequencer’s data structure where the systems look for the GPI actions. The base entry is by default set to /sys/gpi.
- **Baudrate:** Sets the maximum rate of bits per second (bps) that you want data to be transmitted through this port. The Baudrate can be set to 110-921600. It is recommended to use the highest rate that is supported by the computer or device that is being used.
- **Stopbits:** Sets the interval (bps) for when characters should be transmitted. Stopbits can be set to 1, 1.5, or 2.
- **Databits:** Sets the number of databits that should be used for each transmitted and received character. The communicating computer or device must have the same setting. The number of databits can be set to 5, 6, 7 or 8.
- **Parity:** Changes the type of error checking that is used for the selected port. The communicating computer or device must have the same setting. The parity can be set to:
  - **Even:** A parity bit may be added to make the number of 1’s in the data bits even. This will enable error checking.
  - **Odd:** A parity bit may be added to make the number of 1’s in the data bits odd. This will enable error checking.
  - **None:** No parity bit will be added to the data bits sent from this port. This will disable error checking.
  - **Mark:** A parity bit set to 0 will be added.
  - **Space:** A parity bit set to 1 will be added.
- **Flowcontrol:** Changes how the flow of data is controlled. The Flowcontrol can be set to:
  - **None:** No control of dataflow.
  - **XonXoff:** Standard method of controlling the flow of data between two modems. XonXoff flowcontrol is sometimes referred to as software handshaking
  - **Hardware:** Standard method of controlling the flow of data between a computer and a serial device. Hardware flowcontrol is sometimes referred to as hardware handshaking.
- **Verbose:** If enabled, Media Sequencer’s GPI handler outputs log information. This information is useful for debugging.
- **Reversed Input Order:** Note that this check box is only available if Box Type is set to SRC-8. If enabled, the signal line that originally triggered GPI action DL0/DH0 will now trigger GPI action DL7/DH7, the signal line that originally triggered GPI action DL1/DH1 will now trigger GPI action DL6/DH6, and so on.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Commands and actions list:



- **GPI action**: Shows a list of the available GPI actions.
- **Server/Client**: Shows a drop-down list box in every row. This determines whether the selected GPI action will apply to the Media Sequencer (Server option) or the local Director (Client option).

  Note: The server and client actions are reciprocally exclusive.

  Note: GPI actions for the Client option will only work if Director is running.
- **Server Command**: Shows a drop-down list box in every row, where the action to be performed on this GPI line can be selected. Server commands are GPI actions that apply to the Media Sequencer. When right-clicking an item in the playlist, the Playlist menu opens. In this menu, select Cursors, and then Set Next. A yellow arrow appears next to the selected element in the playlist, which indicates that this is the current GPI cursor. The server commands can be set to:
  - **take_and_advance:** Runs the Start operation on the current element, and then shifts to the next element in the playlist.
  - **take_current:** Runs the Start operation on the current element (the element with the cursor).
  - **next:** Shifts to the next element in the playlist.
  - **previous:** Shifts to the previous element in the playlist.
  - **continue:** Runs the Continue operation on the current element.
  - **out_current:** Runs the Take Out operation on the current element.
- **Macro Command**: Macro commands are silent GPI actions. Clicking the ellipsis (...) button opens the Add Command window.
- **Profile**: Sets the profile to be used for the GPI action. This profile must match the profile set for the playlist that is to be triggered by the GPI actions. The drop-down list shows the profiles configured on Media Sequencer.
- **Description**: Shows the description of the GPI action, as it was specified in the Add Command window.

To assign a Server Command

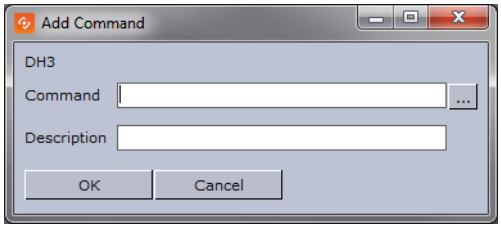
1. Select a GPI action, and select **Server** in the Server/Client column.
2. Select a **Server Command**.
3. Select a **Profile**.
4. Click **Apply**.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To assign a Client Command

1. Select a GPI action, and select **Client** in the Server/Client column.
2. Select or create a **Macro Command**.
3. Select a **Profile**.
4. Click **Apply**.

To add a macro command



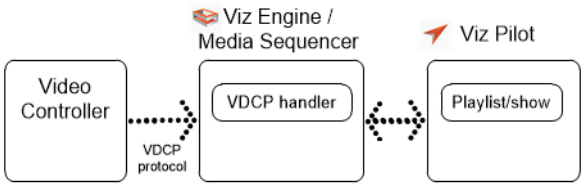
1. Select the **Macro Command** column, and click the small ellipse (...) button to open the Add Command dialog box.
2. Enter the command in the **Command** text field, or alternatively click the ellipse (...) button to open the Predefined Functions window.

See Also

- Profile Configuration
- Keyboard Configuration on Director

5.3.5 Video Disk Control Protocol (VDCP)

Using Video Disk Control Protocol (VDCP), the Media Sequencer acts like a server that controls the graphics through the VDCP protocol. The Media Sequencer sets up a connection with a video controller, over which VDCP commands are sent, and in this way the video controller is able to communicate with the playlist or show.



Note: The VDCP protocol defines recommended serial settings, but if you need to use different settings please refer to the Media Sequencer manual's VDCP section, and in particular the section on *Electrical and Mechanical Specifications*, for information on how to configure this.

This section contains the following topics:

- VDCP Tab
- VDCP Properties and Parameters
- VDCP Macros

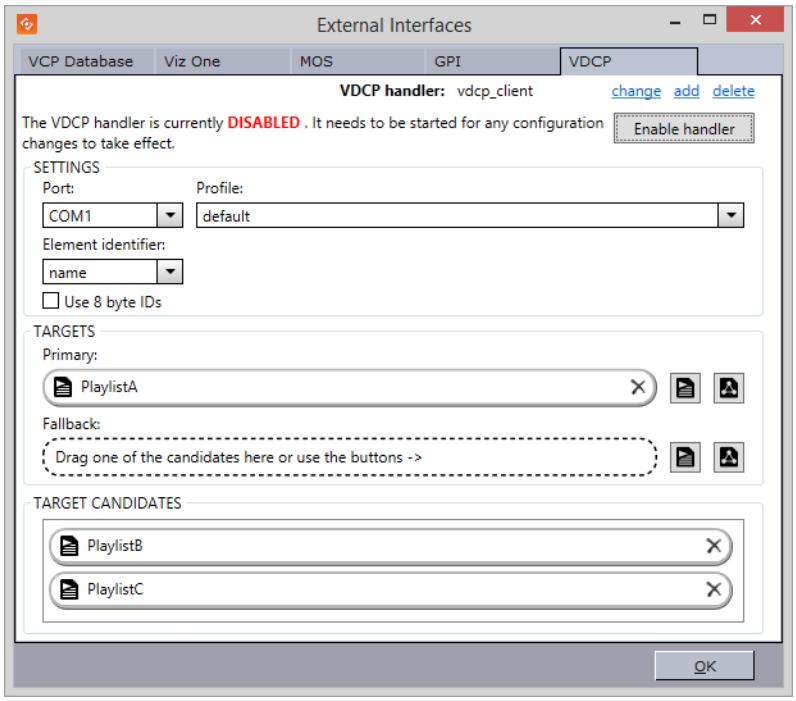
VDCP Tab

The VDCP tab always shows an up-to-date status, where changes made by others are shown live. All changes are immediately propagated to the Media Sequencer.

To **open** the VDCP Tab either:

- Go to the main menu: Tools > External Interfaces > VDCP tab
- Select Configure VDCP from the playlist's context menu in Director *
- Once VDCP handlers have been defined, click the VDCP Indicator button at the bottom of each playlist *

* Not available if using the deprecated Legacy Playlist style.



VDCP Properties and Parameters

The configuration consists of the general VDCP settings, and the selection of which playlist to control.

- **VDCP handler**: This displays the currently selected VDCP handler. You can **change**, **add** or **delete** multiple VDCP handlers.
- **Enable/Disable handler**: The handlers can only be modified when they are disabled.
- **Port**: Select the appropriate COM port for the selected VDCP handler.
- **Profile:** Select the profile to use. The profile defines the Viz Engines and video devices where the command is to be executed. In the VDCP handler, the configured playlist must be active on the configured profile. (See also Profile Configuration).
- **Element identifier**: Use either the element's **name** or **description** as the VDCP ID. The Name is a unique identifier, assigned to each element by the Media Sequencer, whereas the Description is the textual description of the data element, as entered when the item was created in Viz Pilot/Viz Trio.
- **Use 8 byte IDs**: Allow the use of 8 character IDs. For more information about 8 byte IDs and the Media Sequencer VDCP plugin see the "8 characters identifiers" section in the *Media Sequencer User's Guide*.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Targets**: Select the Viz Pilot playlists or Viz Trio shows which will be the Primary and Fallback targets.

  When the vdcp_client handler receives a command over the VDCP protocol, it iterates over the **primary target** collection, looking for the element with the specified ID. If a matching item is found, the command is executed on it. If no match is found in the primary target collection, or if there is no primary target collection specified, then it searches the **fallback target** collection. If there are still no matches, then an error is returned over the VDCP protocol, and it is also reported in the Media Sequencer logs.

  Click the buttons next to the primary and fallback target slots to select a playlist or show. Double click a slot to clear it.

  A 'Path not found' warning, or a missing playlist/show icon, indicates that the selected playlist or show is invalid (eg. playlist has been deleted)
- **Target Candidates**: Suggests some of the playlists and shows that are available. If you do not find the one you want, use the buttons next to the Primary and Fallback target slots.

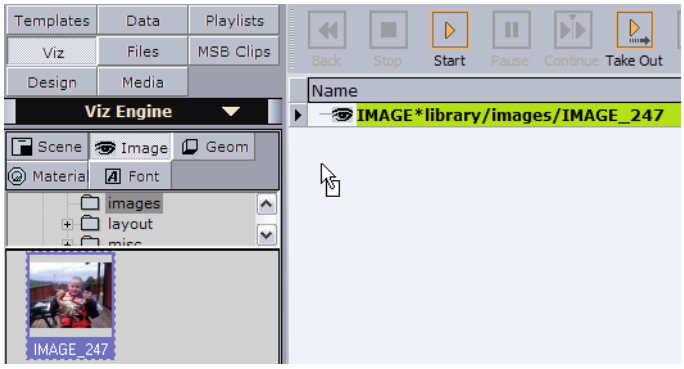
  Drag a candidate to a target slot or double click one to make it the Primary target.

VDCP Macros

The following macros provide easy access for turning the VDCP control on and off for an open playlist. They only work with the VDCP handler called *vdcp_client*. Note that using the VDCP macros will restart the VDCP handler.

```
vdcp:clear_all_targets, vdcp:clear_primary_target,
vdcp:clear_fallback_target, vdcp:set_playlist_as_primary_target,
vdcp:set_playlist_as_fallback_target, vdcp:set_primary_target,
vdcp:set_fallback_target
```

5.4 Enable Fullscreen Stillstore Images



When searching for still images within Director, whether it is media from Object Store, Viz One, Viz Engine or just from the file system, Director allows the user to *drag and drop* any still image into the playlist for playout without the need for a graphics template.

However, current limitations with Director's Graphic Hub (GH) integration require a default stillstore scene to be present in order to enable playout of fullscreen stillstore images. The stillstore scene must be named *vizrt_stillstore*, and must be placed in GH's *data* (root) directory.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

This section will explain how to Create a Stillstore Scene in Viz Artist with the required elements and parameters, and how to Move the Stillstore Scene to the Graphic Hub Root to GH's *data* (root) project folder.

5.4.1 Create a Stillstore Scene in Viz Artist

Vizrt provides a basic stillstore scene which can be imported and used, however, in order to get the look and feel required to match the overall theme it is recommended to further improve the scene.

In addition it is also recommended to utilize Object Store's functionality to add keywords to images that are used for fullscreen playout. Fullscreen images also have a fixed ratio to comply with the final design and desired output.

The scene example below describes the required elements and parameters for the stillstore scene.

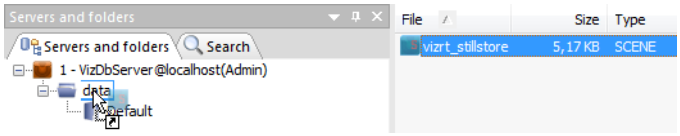
To create a stillstore scene

1. Start **Viz Artist**
2. Add a **Group** container to the scene tree
3. Click **Built Ins** on the main menu, and then press the **CTRL+2** keys to open the **Container Plugins** view
4. Select the **Control** folder
5. Add the **ControlImage** plugin to the **group** container
   - Set ControlImage's **Field identifier** attribute to **1**.
   - Adding a control plugin automatically adds the **ControlObject** plugin to the **group** container.
6. Add an image to the container
7. Rename the **group** container to **object** (lower case)
8. *Optional*: Design your scene
9. Save the scene as **vizrt_stillstore**
10. Continue To move the stillstore scene to the Graphic Hub root using the Viz Graphics Hub Manager

See Also

- *Viz Artist User's Guide*

5.4.2 Move the Stillstore Scene to the Graphic Hub Root



Graphic Hub (GH) is the graphics database where all scenes created in Viz Artist 3.x are stored and fetched for play out on Viz Engine. GH also has a tool named Graphic Hub Manager (GHM) that is used to manage the database(s).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To move the stillstore scene to the Graphic Hub root

1. Start Viz Graphics Hub Manager
2. Login as **admin**
   - The standard out-of-the-box password for administrators is **VizDb**
3. Open the project or folder containing the **vizrt_stillstore** scene
4. Select the scene, press **CTRL** and drag and drop it onto Viz Graphics Hub’s **data** (root) project folder
   - Alternatively copy and paste it using the keyboard keys or context menus

Note: Director’s stillstore scene is located in the *scenes_to_be_dragged_to_root* project folder.

See Also

- *Viz Graphics Hub User’s Guide*

5.5 Storage and Backup

see config

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

6 Newsroom Integration

Newsroom integration is first and foremost about Viz Pilot's newsroom client which is an embedded client that runs within the newsroom system client. An alternative is Viz Pilot's Quick CG tool for creation of *cg like elements which also can be installed on newsroom system clients.

Both are used by journalists to fill templates with content and store them as data elements. The data elements are then put into a running order/rundown, created using a newsroom client, and made available to Director for monitoring and playout through Viz Gateway or Viz Device Manager.

Depending on the features selected during installation, Viz Pilot's newsroom client allows you to search for templates, still images, audio and video clips. Templates can be opened and saved as data elements. Stills and videos can be searched for and added to templates; however, they can also be added directly into the newsroom story for fullscreen playout.

Preview of graphics and graphics with video is either available as local or remote preview. For remote preview, low resolution video clips are used instead of high resolution video clips.

The Quick CG tool is simpler, but more efficient when creating data elements that only contain text (e.g. lower thirds).

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client
- Order Management
- Timeline Editor
- Field Linking and Feed Browsing
- Maps
- Viz Engine Preview in the Newsroom
- Quick CG
- Table Editor

See Also

- Crop Service and Crop Tool

6.1 Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client

The user interface of Viz Pilot's newsroom client allows you to fill templates with text, still image(s), video clip(s) and audio, or simply add them directly to the newsroom system for full screen graphics display, still image or video clip.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Template Search
- Template Editor
- Working with the Template Editor
- Media Search

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

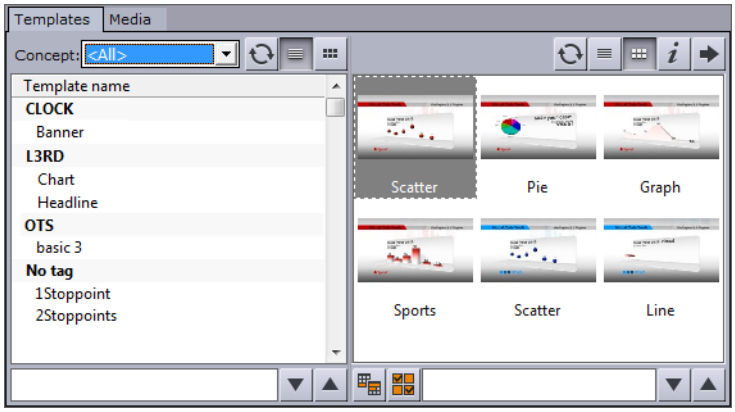
6.1.1 Template Search

The Template Search tab allows users to search for and open templates, and save them as unique data elements.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Template and Data Element Panes
- Functions
- Context Menus
- Search bar
- Newsroom workflow without database connection

Template and Data Element Panes



The **Template pane** (left) shows all templates based on the selection made in the concepts drop-list.

To **open** a template, double-click or press CTRL+SHIFT+O to open a template by name or CTRL+SHIFT+I to open a template by ID.

Note: If template tags have been defined, then templates are grouped by tag name in the list view. Tags are defined on the Tag Settings page of the Data Server Web Interface. Templates can be tagged in Template Wizard.

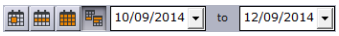
The **Data Element pane** (right) shows all data elements based on the selected concept. Click a template to show data elements based on the selected template.

Note: Media files that are added to a template are searched for through Object Store and not by using the Media tab.

Functions

Function	Description
<All>	The **Concepts** dropdown shows all template concepts available on the database. Select a concept to see icons for that concept.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Function	Description
	The **Refresh** buttons, for the template pane and data element pane, refresh the window, and reload all templates/data elements available on the database. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+SHIFT+R
	The **Switch View** buttons switch the template pane and data element pane between list and icon view. When viewed as a list, templates are sorted by Tag name. When viewing all templates (Concept: <All>) generic icons are used.
	Clicking the **Information** button displays typical version information, the connection parameters used by Viz Pilot's newsroom client to connect to the Viz Pilot database, and a link to the list of Third Party Component Credits.
	The **Arrow buttons** switches between the template editor view, and the template and data element view. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+SHIFT+L
	When the **Finish** button is clicked, you can select whether or not the data elements view will hide data elements that are marked as finished. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+SHIFT+N
	Use the **Calendar** button to filter results based on date range. Select from **Last 24 hours, Last week, Last month, Custom date range.**  . Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+SHIFT+D

Context Menus

Context menu for templates pane:

- **Refresh:** Retrieves new and updated data elements from the database.
- **Sorting:** Sets the sorting for the template view. Options are; Sort by template name (CTRL+N).
- **Copy:** Not available for the template view.
- **Show icon/list view:** Toggle between icon and list view.
- **Font:** Sets the font's type, style, size, effects, color and script.

Context menu for data elements pane:

- **Refresh:** Retrieves new and updated data elements from the database.
- **Sorting:** Sets the sorting for the data element view. Options are; Sort by data element name (CTRL+N) and Sort by creation date (CTRL+D).
- **Show only library elements:** Displays only data elements that are saved as library items. For details, see Saving an Element .
- **Copy:** Copies the data element's XML source such that it can be pasted into a newsroom story item or text editor.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Delete:** Deletes the selected data elements.
- **Show icon/list view:** Toggle between icon and list view.
- **Font:** Sets the font's type, style, size, effects, color and script.

Search bar

Below the template and data element panes are the search fields. Typing into them will search the respective pane for matching templates or data elements.

When searching for templates, Viz Pilot's newsroom client will automatically display all data elements related to a template. When searching the data elements, it will select the first element matching the search criteria.

Newsroom workflow without database connection

The video workflow using Viz Pilot's newsroom client will still work if the connection to the Viz Pilot database is unavailable.

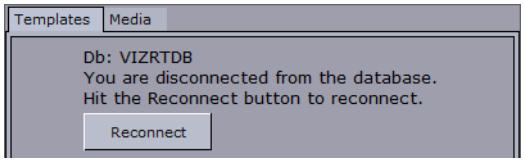
If the Viz Pilot database is unavailable, it is **possible** to:

- authenticate with a previously authenticated host (eg. Viz One),
- search for videos,
- add the video to a newsroom story,
- preview the video in timeline editor,
- open existing timeline items and make changes (no preview is available).

If the Viz Pilot database is unavailable, it is **not possible** to:

- add graphics to video elements using the timeline editor.

To attempt to **reconnect to the database**, close and open Viz Pilot's newsroom client, and then click the Reconnect button in the Templates tab.

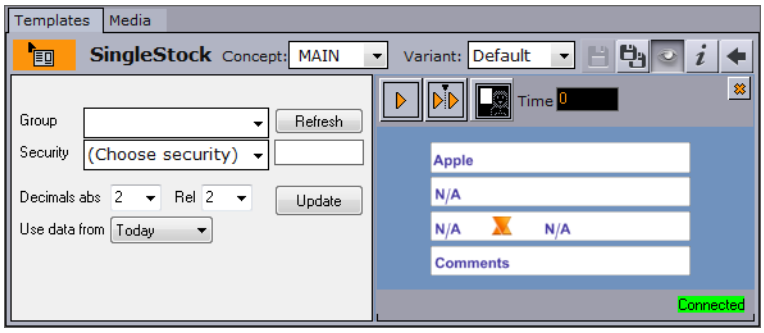


6.1.2 Template Editor

The Template Editor allows data elements to be created from templates, and previewed. The editor is made up of a Control Bar, Template Pane, and Preview Pane. You can set additional properties when Saving an Element. Many of the functions can be performed using the Keyboard Shortcuts for Template Editor.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The image below shows a saved data element with remote preview enabled.



Control Bar

The **control bar** shows the status and the name of the template, as well as the available concepts and variants, save options, preview, information and back buttons.

When the **status** of a saved data element is orange (as above), it indicates that the element has been saved to the database and is ready to be added to a running order/ rundown in the newsroom system. Usually a drag & drop operation will add the data element to the news story; however, this may be different depending on the newsroom system.

There are two **save** buttons; Save and Save As . The **Save** button is only available if a data element is to be overwritten. When opening a template it is not possible to save the template without saving it as a data element. Hence, only the **Save As** button is enabled.

The **arrow** buttons switch to the Template Editor view, and back to the Template and Data Element view.

Template Pane

The fields and layout that you see in the template pane are designed by template designers, using Template Wizard. It can therefore look many different ways, with or without elements such as images, buttons, text boxes, map selectors, etc. It is recommended to create an internal reference document for your workplace which describes the templates available for everyone, and how a user should work with them.

Preview Pane

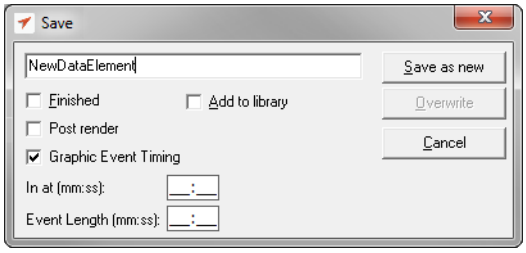
Enable or hide the preview using the **Preview** button .

When performing preview using a remote Viz Engine, the preview window can be **detached**, giving more space for the template. The local preview window is always detached.

The **context menu** of the preview pane includes the settings for detaching the preview pane, as well as size and optimization settings, and safety boundaries. For details, see Viz Engine Preview in the Newsroom.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Saving an Element



Viz Pilot's newsroom client has its own save dialog for setting additional properties.

If the Template Spell Checker has been enabled, the save operation will open the spell checker prior to the save dialog. Spell checking is enabled by the template designer using Template Wizard.

- **Finished:** If the data element is made in different revisions and you want to indicate that this is the final one, select the Finished check box. This information will be stored in the database and can be shown in the Finished column in the playlist (1 for finished and 0 for not finished). This setting has no impact on the element, other than displaying the value in the Finished column.
- **Add to library:** Select this checkbox if the data element will be used often and you want to prevent it from being deleted. The data element will be saved as a *library element*, and all concept and variant information is kept. This prevents the data element from being deleted in Director when using *Options > Delete Data Items*. Library elements can still be deleted manually, and if the original template is deleted in Template Wizard, all data elements based on the template will also be deleted, including library elements.
- **Post render:** Select this to create a post render job for the element. If the data element will be post rendered, it must have post rendering start and stop points defined. In order to be visible, this must be configured in the database (see **`postrender_enabled`** in Database Parameters).

  Note: This setting is deprecated.

- **Graphic Event Timing:** Select this to enable event timing. In order to be visible, this must be configured in the database (see **`ax_dataelement_timer_enabled`** in Database Parameters) as well as the Template Information Component component in Template Wizard.

  When checked, the following additional settings are available:

  - **In at:** Sets a start time (MOS-*itemEdStart*). Timing is relative to the story/group the element is a part of, and not the complete playlist. Time is given in minutes and seconds.
  - **Event length:** Sets the duration (MOS-*itemEdDur*) which tells the newsroom system how long the graphics will be on air.

See Also

- Template Save Dialog Box

Keyboard Shortcuts for Template Editor

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Keys	Description
CTRL+ALT+C	Copy a data element from the data element list, or an open element in edit mode.
CTRL+ALT+S	Saves the data element as a new data element. See also CTRL +S.
CTRL+C	Copies a data element from the data element list. See also CTRL +ALT+C.
CTRL+D	In data element view you can sort according to a data element's creation date.
CTRL+N	In Template Search you can sort according to template name. In data element view you can sort according to data element name.
CTRL+SHIFT+D	Toggles the Calendar button, exposing the start and end date fields.
CTRL+SHIFT+I	In template view you can open a template by ID.
CTRL+SHIFT+L	Switches to the template editor view, and back to the Template Search and data element view.
CTRL+SHIFT+N	Toggles the Finish button, so that the data elements view will only show data elements that are not marked as finished when saved.
CTRL+SHIFT+O	Opens a template by name when in Template Search.
CTRL+SHIFT+P	Toggles the preview. See also Maps and Remote Preview in the Newsroom.
CTRL+SHIFT+R	Refreshes the template and data element panes, and reloads all templates/data elements available on the database.
CTRL+SHIFT+S CTRL+S	Saves the data elements. See also CTRL+ALT+S.
CTRL+SHIFT+1	Toggles the image search filter.
CTRL+SHIFT+2	Toggles the audio search filter.
CTRL+SHIFT+3	Toggles the video search filter.
CTRL+SHIFT+4	Toggles the filter.

6.1.3 Working with the Template Editor

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To create a data element
- To rename a data element
- To edit a data element

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- To add an open data element to the newsroom story
- To copy an open data element
- To copy a data element from the data element list
- To change a concept and/or variant
- To preview a video in a template
- To get the data element's default channel

To create a data element

1. Double-click a template from the Template pane to open it in the editor.
2. Make the necessary changes to the data (e.g. text, images, video clips).
3. Click the Save button.
4. In the Saving an Element, enter a name for the data element.
5. Click OK.

To rename a data element

1. Double-click to open a data element in the editor, and click the **Save As** button.
2. In the Saving an Element, enter a name for the data element.
3. Click **Overwrite Existing**.

To edit a data element

1. Search for and select a data element and **double-click** it to open it in the editor.
2. Make the necessary changes to the data (e.g. text, images, video clips).
3. Click the Save button.
4. Click OK.

To add an open data element to the newsroom story

You have three options for adding a data element to a newsroom story:

1. Drag and drop the orange icon (top-left) onto your newsroom story

2. Press **CTRL+ALT+C** to copy it to your clipboard and paste it into your newsroom story
3. Open an already saved data element and drag and drop the **green icon** onto your newsroom story

To copy an open data element

- Open a data element and press **CTRL+ALT+C** to copy it to your clipboard and paste it into your newsroom story

To copy a data element from the data element list

- Select a data element from the list and press **CTRL+ALT+C** (or **CTRL+C**) to copy it to your clipboard and paste it into your newsroom story

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To change a concept and/or variant

1. In the editor, simply use the **Concept** or **Variant drop-list** to select a new concept and/or variant.
2. Click **Save** to save the data element.

Note: Concepts and variants are created using Template Wizard's template manager tool.

To preview a video in a template

Once a video item has been added to the video placeholder:

1. Right-click the video placeholder and select **Preview** from the context menu
2. The video and any graphics elements that have been added are previewed in the Timeline Editor Preview window.

To get the data element's default channel

A default channel can be set for a template, which can be passed to the newsroom system when items are added to the rundown.

1. Ensure that a default channel has been defined for the template (see To set the default channel for a template).
2. In Data Server's VCP Parameters, set the Viz Pilot parameter **`ax_add_itemchannel`** to enabled.
3. Create a data element from the template and drag it to the rundown.

To turn off this feature, disable the parameter **`ax_add_itemchannel`**.

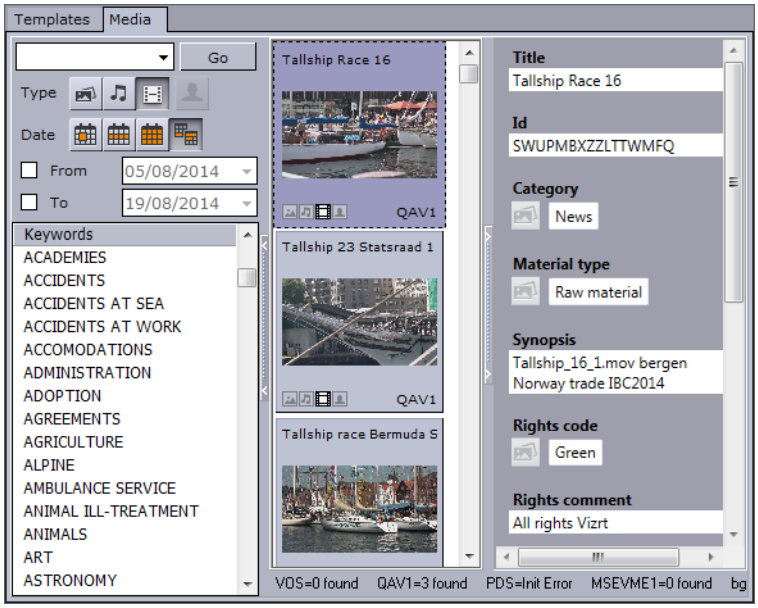
6.1.4 Media Search

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Search and Result Panes
- Media Context Menu
- Details View
- Search and Filter Options
- Filter Media by Person Name

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Search and Result Panes



The **Media tab** allows users to search for media assets (i.e. still images and video clips) that can be added directly to the story (e.g. a full screen video clip).

Media information resides on storage systems such as Object Store and Viz One. Object Store traditionally stores still images and person information. Viz One stores video, audio and video stills. The Media tab combines the sources into one.

The left pane shows the Search and Filter Options and a list of categories, while the right pane displays the search results, and optionally, the item details.

In order to reduce network load and to increase the speed of the search, the media search will display the first 15 results from each provider (e.g. Object Store or Viz One) and then ask for more if needed when scrolling. The most recent assets are displayed first. If the number of results is large, it is recommended to refine the search.

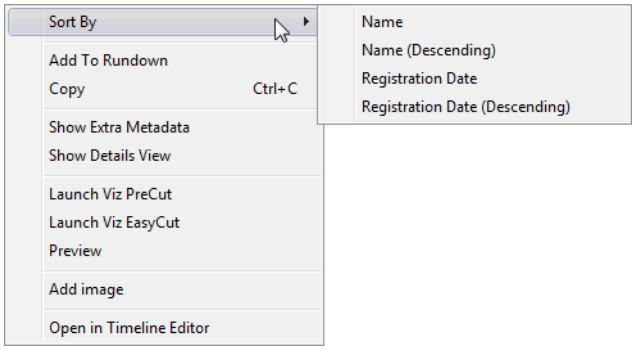
Note that searching Viz One currently only supports free text search, while Object Store search supports free text, setting from and to dates and use of one or multiple keywords.

If multiple Viz One systems are in use, all of them will be searched and the search results will be combined according to the ID of the clip. i.e. If the same clip is available on multiple Viz One systems, it will only appear once in the search results.

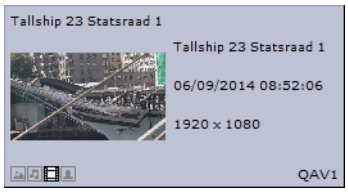
Note: Depending on the data available from each provider, the status bar will display either *ProviderName=N of M shown* or *ProviderName=N found*, where N will increase as more items are fetched. If a provider does not provide sufficient information, the status bar will display *ProviderName=unknown*.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Media Context Menu



- **Sort By:** Displays a sub menu with sort options.
  - **Name/Name (Descending):** Sorts by name in ascending and descending order.
  - **Registration Date / Registration Date (Descending)**: Sorts by registration date in ascending and descending order.
- **Add to Rundown:** Enables newsroom systems, that do not support drag and drop operations, to add media elements to their rundowns. In order to use this menu option, the database setting ax_enableMediaSendToRundown must be added to the database and enabled.
- **Copy (Crtl+C):** Copy the selected item. It can then be pasted to the rundown.
- **Show Extra Metadata:** Switches the media icons to display meta data such as complete filename, creation date, and clip length and so on.



- **Show Details View:** Displays metadata of the selected media item in a window at the bottom or side of the Media pane.
- **Launch Viz PreCut:** Opens the selected video clip in Viz PreCut for editing.
- **Launch Viz EasyCut:** Opens the selected video clip in Viz EasyCut for editing.
- **Preview:** Previews images using the Windows Picture and Fax Viewer or the default browser. Is only available for Object Store and Viz One items.
- **Open in Timeline Editor**: Opens the Timeline Editor that enables you to add graphics placeholders to a video clip's timeline.

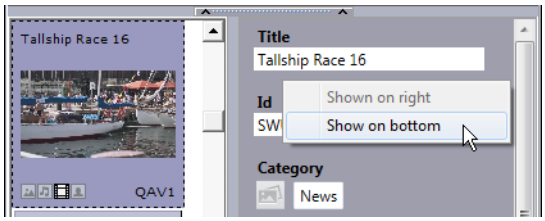
Details View

Display an item's metadata by selecting **Show Details View** from the context menu in the search results.

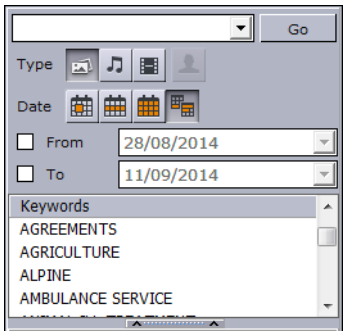
The Details View shows the **metadata** that is received from the asset search provider. The type of data available can vary, and can be configured in each asset search provider.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The Details View can be placed at the bottom of the search pane, or to the right. Use the context menu in the Details View to change the location.



Search and Filter Options



Both Object Store searches and Viz One searches support free text, keywords and from and to dates. Combine the use of filters, text search and keywords to narrow down your results.

- **Search field:** Combo box for entering a search criteria. Previously entered search criteria are remembered per session.
- **Type - Stills, Audio, and Video:** Filters the search result displaying only images, audio or video, according to which filters are enabled/disabled.

  Use CTRL+click to select multiple types.

  Note: Viz Pilot's newsroom client does not support the use of audio files.
- **Type - Person**: Filters the search result displaying only pictures that are defined as person (i.e. profile) images in Object Store. See also Filter Media by Person Name.

  Note: The Person Filter button is only available if a RestVOS Search Providers is configured. If using standard Object Store, search for person name by typing in the Search field.
- **Date:** Filter results based on date range. Select from **Last 24 hours, Last week, Last month, Custom date range**. Filters the search result based on registration dates.

  For Viz One searches, the default date used to search is the CreationDate (date the item was created in the Viz One), however this can be configured to use other dates from the metadata, for example PublicationDate. For more information on how to configure the search, see the *Viz One Administrator's Guide*.
- **From/To:** When the **Custom date range** button is selected, the From and To dates are presented.

  IA red background indicates that the from-date specified is later than the to-date.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Keywords:** Filters the search result based on keywords. Templates that use the RequiredKeyWords property will have the relevant keywords pre-selected in the list. Keywords are configured for each Service Provider. See Required Keywords. A warning is displayed if the image selected isn't valid.

If multiple Viz One systems are in use, all of them will be searched and the search results will be combined according to the ID of the clip. i.e. If the same clip is available on multiple Viz One systems, it will only appear once in the search results.

See Also

- Using Required Keywords in Template Wizard
- Configuring Keywords in Object Store

Filter Media by Person Name

1. Click the **Person Search** icon.
2. Enter part or all of the person's name in the **Search field.**
3. Click **Go.**
   - The search results are grouped by person. The number of items found for each person is shown below the thumbnail.
4. Click the thumbnail of the desired person to view all of the images of that person.
5. Click **Back** to select a different person or to search again.

Note: This Person Filter function is only available if RestVOS Search Providers are configured. If using standard Object Store, search for person name by typing in the Search field.

See Also

- Media search in Director

6.2 Order Management

This section contains the following topics:

- Order Management in Viz Pilot

- Sample Fields for Work Orders
- To submit a Work Order from Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client
- Order Status and Warnings

Order Management in Viz Pilot

The Order Management System is designed to close the gap between the newsroom users ordering content, and another department in the building fulfilling these requests. The Order Management System is built on top of Viz One, Vizrt's media asset management solution.

If you cannot find the media you need during a Media Search, and you have Order Management configured (see To configure Order Management), you can submit an order.

Order Management comprises three levels, of which the first two are managed in Viz One, and the third is submitted from Viz Pilot:

1. **Projects** are the top level of a work order system. Examples of a project are *National Elections*, a single show called *The Evening News*, or an entire facility. Typically a management role creates and manages Projects.
2. **Requests**: A Project may have one or more Requests associated with it. An example of a request could be a *set graphic, a lower-third, a highly stylized video*, or a *Viz Scene*.
3. **Work Orders** are the lowest level and where tasks get done. It is where media is filed, approved or rejected. One or more work orders can be associated with a Request.

   An example of a work order would be all variants of a lower-third required for the project. Work Orders are generated by templates inside the Newsroom plug-in. Templates can contain one or more clip/image selectors.

   Users are notified via iNEWS Top Line Message and/or e-mail as their requests are processed.

Sample Fields for Work Orders

Name	**Description**
Mandatory Values	
Requestor	User name of the requestor. This can be overridden and does not have to be the same as the user creating the project
Project *	Name of the Project this work order shall be associated with
Request *	Name of the Request that this work order shall be associated with
Media title	Title of the Request
Send notification	Enables/disables notifications for the Request
Optional Values	

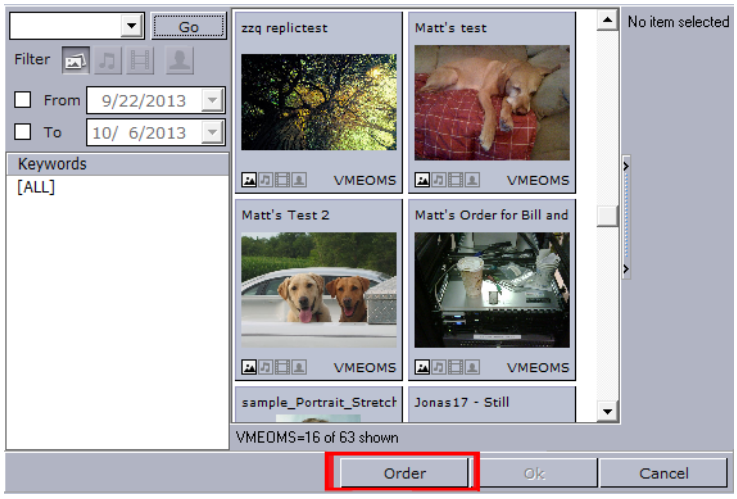
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Name	Description
Description	Additional information about the Request
Air date/time	Date and time the work order airs
Contact information	Information that the user who is fulfilling the request can use for getting in touch with the requestor. For example: *call me in edit bay 3* or *I am out of office, use alternate contact.* Information not available in the corporate directory typically goes here
Also notify	Other people who shall be notified as the Request is processed. Semicolon separates multiple email addresses

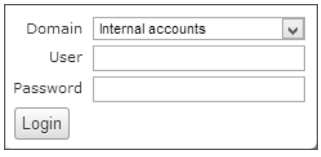
Note: * Projects and Requests must have MOS Enabled set to *Yes* to appear in the Newsroom plug-in drop-down

To submit a Work Order from Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client

1. Open a template or data element which has an image component
2. Click the image component to open the Media tab
3. Perform a search and inspect the results. If you cannot find a suitable asset, click the **Order** button below.



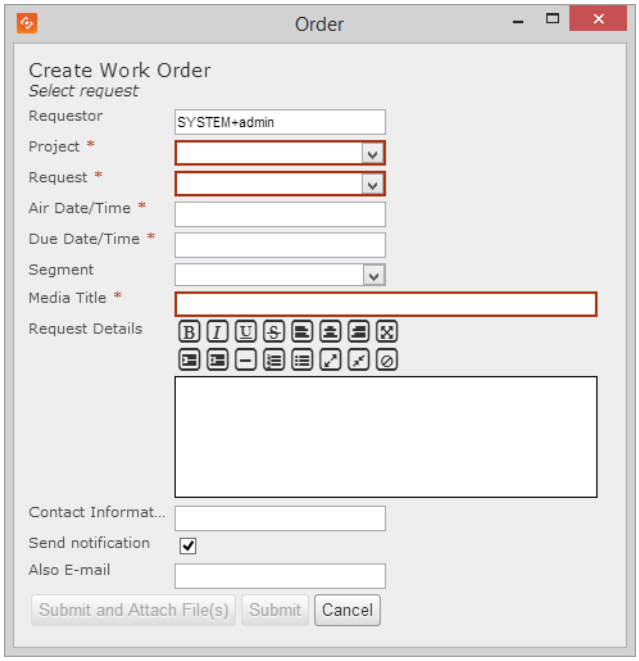
4. If prompted, log-in to the system



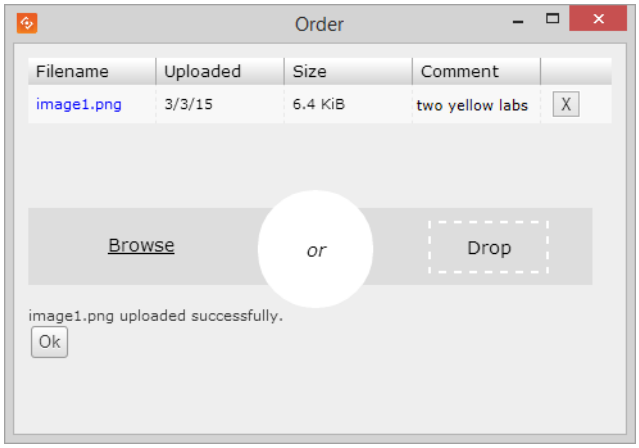
5. In the **Order** menu, fill in at least the mandatory fields (indicated with a star *) and select either **Submit** or **Submit and Attach File(s)**.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: Users in Viz Pilot create Work Orders, while Projects and Requests are configured in Viz One.



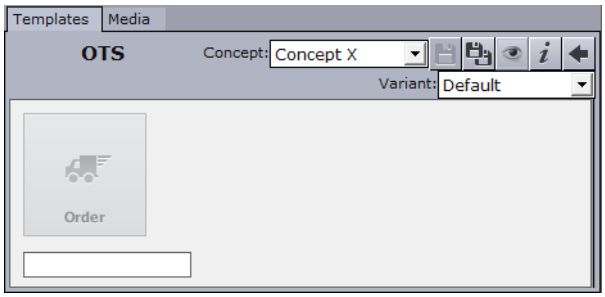
6. If you selected **Submit and Attach File(s)**, browse for files in the Order window. You can optionally add comments about each file in the **Comment** column. When ready, click **OK**.



Note: Dropping a file on the Order form to attach it, is not available in Viz Pilot 6.0. Use Browse to locate and attach a file.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7. Back in the **Templates** editor, the media selector icon changes to *Order*



8. Save the template and insert into the newsroom rundown. Once the order is fulfilled, any material needed to air this data item is automatically associated.

IMPORTANT! When re-opening a saved data item where a work order has been placed but *not yet fulfilled*, the Order icon will *not* be seen. Instead a red border stating the media is invalid, is displayed.

Previously, until a order was fulfilled-and-approved (both), the asset was not assumed fully ready and could not be cropped or displayed. Starting with Pilot 6 fulfilled-and-approved will for convenience reasons be treated the same way. Creating a data element with a fulfilled-but-not-approved asset, you will now get the yellow warning border but the item can be cropped and displayed. However, if you later reopen the same data element, the system no longer know anything about it being an order (since it has been used) so the warning border will not show up even if the order is still unapproved.

Order Status and Warnings

The status of the order can be any of the following (as shown from left to right in the image above):

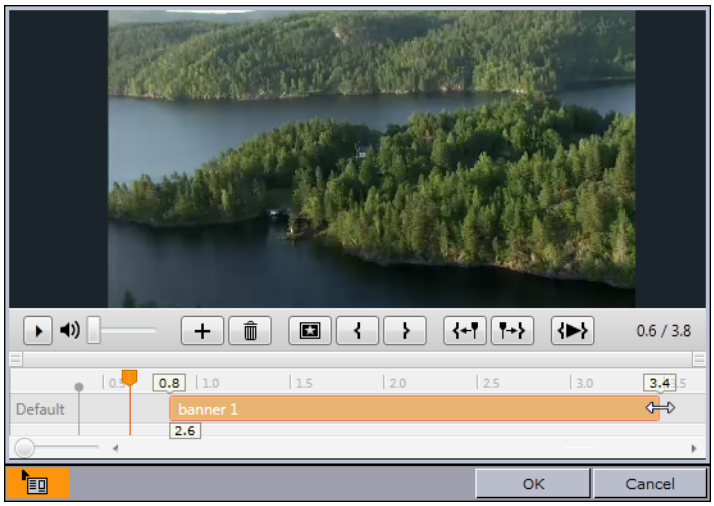
- No order submitted (Get Image placeholder)
- **Submitted** (Order placeholder)

  On pending items, you can right-click and select **Open in Studio** to open a browser with information about the order, including name and ID.
- **Fulfilled** but not yet approved (yellow warning notification)
- **Approved**
- **Invalid** (red error notification over placeholder), for example *File not found*

The status of an order is refreshed when a a data element is opened. Hover over the warning/error notifications to read the full message text.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

6.3 Timeline Editor



The timeline editor is used to add graphics to a video timeline. The editor is available to Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client users.

In short you search for a video using Viz Pilot's newsroom client and preview proxy versions of the video clips. When you have found/edited the video, it is possible to open the video in Viz Pilot's built-in timeline editor. Note that in order to preview the proxy versions you also need to install Video Codecs.

The timeline editor offers basic functionality for adding graphics to the video timeline. The graphics are added using data elements that are saved to the Viz Pilot database (normal graphics workflow).

When using data elements, the timeline editor will add them as placeholders on the video timeline. The placeholders will display snapshots of the graphics as video overlays (fetched from the Preview Server). The placeholders can of course be manually adjusted on the timeline.

A story item containing clip and graphics references from the timeline editor will appear as a group in the playlist. Issuing a **`Take`** command on the group will trigger the video clip and timed graphics.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Timeline Editor Functions
- Working with the Timeline Editor
- Timeline Editor Preview Mode

6.3.1 Timeline Editor Functions

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Editor Control Bar Functions
- Multiple Tracks in the Timeline Editor
- Video Codecs
- Keyboard Shortcuts for Timeline Editor

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Editor Control Bar Functions

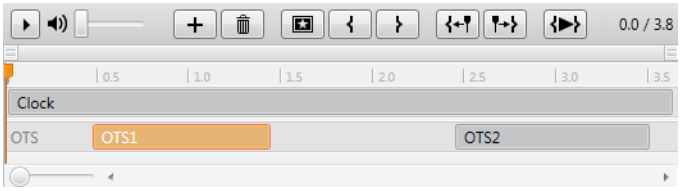
The editor is divided in two; a control bar and a preview window.

The control bar contains the following functions.

Timeline Editor Functions

Function	Description
	Play or **Pause** the clip.
	Adjust the **volume** of the clip
	Add graphics to the timeline.
	Delete the currently selected graphics from the timeline.
	Scrub marker (cursor). Drag to scrub the clip.
	Click the poster frame marker to **jump** the cursor to the marker. The preview window will display the frame that will be used as the poster frame.
	Set the **mark-in** point to the current position of the cursor.
	Set the **mark-out** point to the current position of the cursor.
	Play from mark-in to mark-out.
	Jump the cursor to the mark-in point.
	Jump the cursor to mark-out point.
	Set poster frame to the current position of the cursor.
	Drag the **Zoom** control to increase or decrease the time scale shown on the timeline.

Multiple Tracks in the Timeline Editor



The Timeline Editor supports multiple tracks for transition logic scenes. This allows graphics to overlap and play out correctly, but requires that all data elements are based on the same transition logic set.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The tracks reflect the layers in the transition logic scene. A track is displayed in the timeline editor if an element using that layer has been added.

Graphics from the same layer should not be overlapped, and the timeline editor will indicate a possible conflict by coloring the graphics placeholders red

Video Codecs

If you are previewing proxy versions of video clips from Viz One using the timeline editor you will have to install Video Codecs Installation that are not part of Viz Pilot's installation.

Note that the setup procedures of video codecs are only relevant when using the timeline editor and not for Viz Pilot's newsroom client as such. Playout of high resolution versions on Viz Engine do not require this codec.

Keyboard Shortcuts for Timeline Editor

Key	Description
Mouse wheel	Zoom in and out
CTRL + '+'	Zoom in
CTRL + '-'	Zoom out
CTRL + '0'	Reset zoom
Insert	Add new graphics
Enter	Open selected data element for editing
Del	Remove currently selected graphics from timeline
Space	Play/Pause
Arrow	Move focus to next or previous graphic item
CTRL + Arrow	Move graphics in small steps back and forth on the timeline
CTRL + SHIFT + Arrow	Move graphics in big steps back and forth on the timeline
SHIFT + Arrow	Select multiple graphics
CTRL + ALT + Arrow	Increase or decrease duration of graphic by a small amount
CTRL + ALT + SHIFT + Arrow	Increase or decrease duration of graphic by a large amount
CTRL + L	Move the selected graphics next to the one to the left
CTRL + R	Move the selected graphics next to the one to the right

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Key	Description
CTRL + ALT + L	Stretch the selected graphics next to the one to the left
CTRL + ALT + R	Stretch the selected graphics next to the one to the right
CTRL + H	Sets video position to start of the clip
CTRL + E	Sets video position to end of the clip
P	Set poster frame
I	Set mark-in
O	Set mark-out
SHIFT + I	Go to mark-in
SHIFT + O	Go to mark-out
SHIFT + Space	Play the mark-in to mark-out area.

Note: Media keyboard shortcuts for play, pause and mute should also work.

6.3.2 Working with the Timeline Editor

To add graphics to a video clip timeline

1. In Viz Pilot's newsroom client, click the **Media** tab to search for videos.
2. Right-click the video item, and from the context menu select **Open in Timeline Editor**.
3. To add graphics, click the **Add** button
   - This will open the Template and Data Elements view.
4. Select a template or already saved data element, and click **OK**.
   - Clicking OK will prompt the template or data element to be saved.
   - After it is saved you will see a graphics placeholder on the timeline.
5. Adjust the placeholder to set the desired duration of the animation.
6. *Optional*: Repeat steps 3 and 4 to add more graphics.
7. Drag and drop the timed video and graphics onto your story.
   - **:** Depicts an item that can be added (by drag and drop) to a newsroom story.
   - **OK**: Saves a reopened story item back to the story.
   - **Cancel**: Cancels any changes.

Note: Graphics may be overlaid on the timeline; however, graphics that use the same layer (front, middle, back or transition logic layer) will not play out correctly.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Known Limitations

- Graphics may be overlaid on the timeline; however, graphics that use the same layer (front, middle, back or transition logic layer) will not play out correctly. The timeline editor will always indicate a possible conflict by coloring the graphics placeholders red. To use overlapping graphics based on transition logic scenes, see Multiple Tracks in the Timeline Editor.
- Current limitations on the Media Sequencer will cause the following behavior:
  - If you issue a **`Take`** on a timed group (1), and while that group is played out issue a **`Take`** on an graphics in another layer (2), the Media Sequencer will, when issuing the timed **`Take Out`** command (for the timed graphics), take out the last taken element instead (2).
  - Hence, it is currently not recommended to take other data elements on-air while a timed group is being played out.
- *Warning! Element is not fully inside the area marked by the In and Out points and will not be played out.*

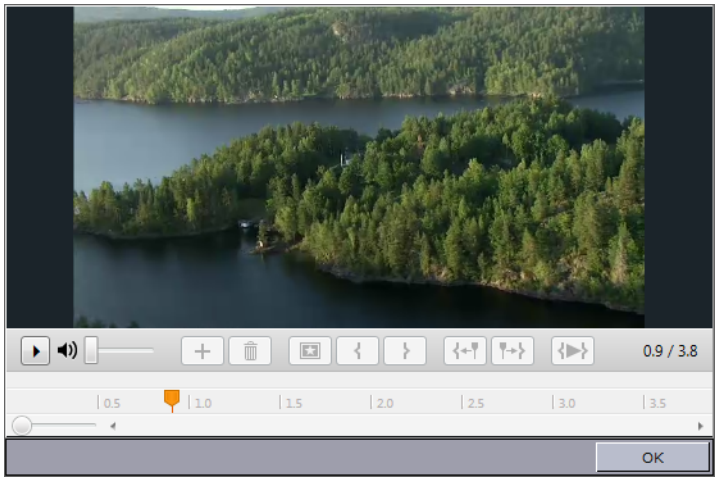
  Elements which are outside or intersecting the Mark In/Mark Out points cannot be saved in the generated timeline. The element preview will be dimmed and a warning message will be shown.

  In the image below, the first timeline contains an element which intersects the In/Out points and cannot be saved. The second timeline shows a normal element.

See Also

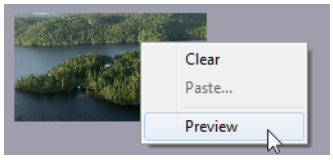
- Video Codecs (video preview requirement)

6.3.3 Timeline Editor Preview Mode



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

A basic version of the Timeline Editor is available for previewing video elements from within a template or data element. Video preview and scrubbing is available, however the controls for timeline manipulation are disabled.



The Preview option is available from the context menu of the video element.

Preview is only available if the image component in the template lists isVideoMediaSearch in it's ImageSources, and is only enabled if a video asset is actually selected.

See Also

- Template Wizard Components and image components

6.4 Field Linking and Feed Browsing

Viz Pilot supports browsing tab-field values from external sources. Instead of editing tab-field values manually, values from an external feed can be selected.

This allows the user to pick an item from a feed and have the corresponding data applied to fields in the template, instead of manually typing in information.

Note: Viz Pilot only supports the Atom 1.0 feed standard.

This section contains the following topics:

- Workflow
- Overview
- Feed Browsing
- For a full description of Field Linking, see the Feed Linker Component

6.4.1 Workflow

Field linking in Viz Pilot is a two-step procedure:

1. **Field Linking:** Linking the fields in a template to various parts of data that will come from entries in a feed. This is a setup step that is usually done once for a template.

   In Template Wizard, create templates using the Feed Linker Component (see To use the Feed Linker component).

2. **Feed Browsing:** After field linking has been set up and saved for a template, the Feed Browser will be available.

   In Viz Pilot, click on the Feed Linker button to open the Feed Browser window. The Feed Browser lists the items from the feed source defined in the template. Select an item from the list. The data is then mapped to fields in the template.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

6.4.2 Overview

Feed URIs can be defined in the control object of the scene design in Viz Artist. Additionally, the feed URI for a tab-field in a template can be defined from within Viz Pilot. Each page then uses the feed browser to edit the tab-field value. The specified feed URI in Viz Pilot overwrites any existing feed URI from the control object. A reimport of the scene does not reset the specified feed URI by the field definition specified in control object.

A tab-field in general has several properties. Each property relates to a control plugin in the scene. Properties are grouped under a tab-field by a naming convention.

Example: The ControlText plug-ins specifying the field identifiers 1.name, 1.score and 1.image will form a tab-field 1 with the properties name, score and image. Selecting a feed item for the tab-field 1 should apply the parts of the selected item to the properties name, score and image at once. The individual property values should be editable as usual. The feed item selection works as a pure fill-in help.

The feed linking is usable across all tab-field types.

Note: Make sure you define matching object types; a thumbnail link for control image tab-fields, and so on.

Feed Types

The feed browser supports two types of feeds:

- Flat feeds
- Hierarchical feeds (folder structure)

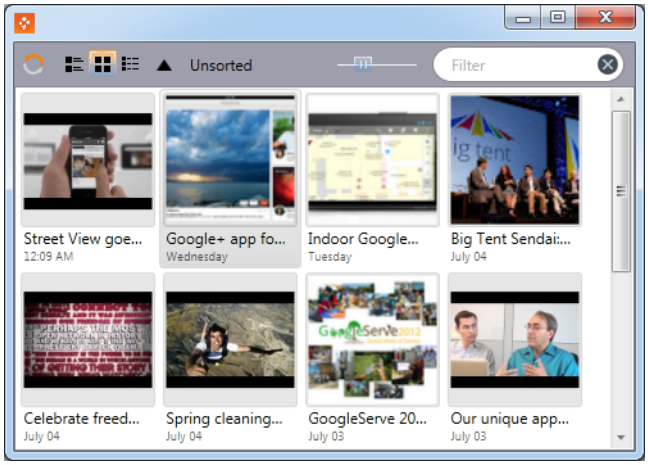
Tabfield Grouping

To be able to set multiple tabfield values from the same feed entry, the tabfields must be grouped together. This is done by giving them the same prefix followed by the period character. For example, the following tabfield names will generate two groups of tabfields (**`candidate1`** and **`candidate2`**):

```
candidate1.name
candidate1.image
candidate2.name
candidate2.image
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

6.4.3 Feed Browsing



Feed Browser

Given a valid Field Linking URL (see Feed Linker Component), the elements can now be browsed and selected in the Feed Browser window.

The Feed Browser is divided into two areas; a menu bar, and a list area.

The menu bar contains the following functions:

- **Refresh:** Refresh the window with the latest feed items.
- **View:** Select between Tile view, Icon view and Detail view.
- **Order:** Increasing or decreasing.
- **Sort by:** Select from Unsorted, Sort by Title and Sort by Time.
- **Zoom:** Alters the size of items in the list area.
- **Filter:** Type to filter the feed items.

The list area allows the following functions:

- **More:** Display more items from the feed in the list area.

Feed Browser Authentication

The feed browser supports basic HTTP authentication. The server must return a HTTP header based on the HTTP standard, like this:

```
WWW-Authenticate: Basic realm="..."
```

The **Pre-authenticated hosts** configured in the Data Server also apply to the Feed Browser when hosted in a Viz Pilot application (see Search Providers).

Searching and Filtering

If the feed supports OpenSearch then the search box will be enabled and all searches will be done on the server. If not then the search box will be a local text filter box.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

6.5 Maps

Viz Pilot's newsroom client also integrates with Viz World which allows you to add animated and/or still maps to your graphics.

For more information on how to work with maps, please refer to the *Viz World User's Guide*.

6.6 Viz Engine Preview in the Newsroom

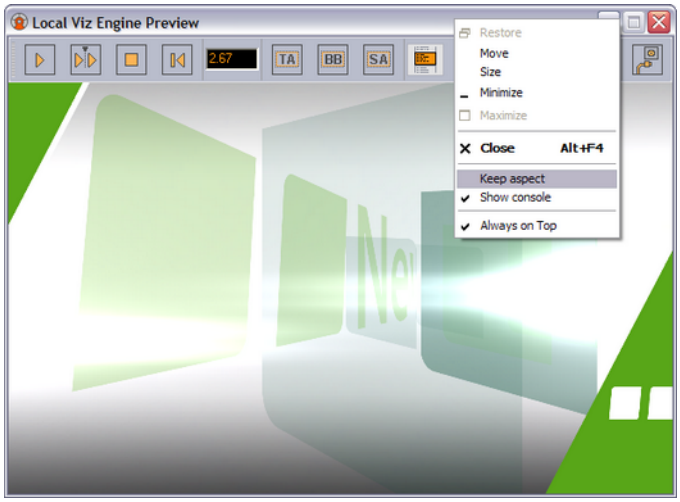
Local preview uses a local Viz Engine, while remote preview uses a remote Viz Engine.

- Local Preview in the Newsroom
- Remote Preview in the Newsroom

See Also

- Viz Engine Preview Configuration
- Viz Engine Preview in Director

6.6.1 Local Preview in the Newsroom



Local Preview is a feature that must be selected by enabling the Viz Engine Preview plugin in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool. See Configuring Local Preview.

See Also

- Remote Preview in the Newsroom
- Local Preview in Director

Properties and Parameters

- **Start:** Animates the scene.
- **Continue:** Continues to animate the scene to the next stop point or completes the animation of the scene.
- **Stop:** Stops the scene.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Step Backward:** Steps the scene backwards frame by frame when it is paused.
- **Time field:** Shows the current timeframe for the scene.
- **Title Area:** Shows the boundaries of the defined title area (green rectangle).
- **Bounding Box:** Shows the boundaries of the scene's objects.
- **Safe Area:** Shows the boundaries of the defined safe area (purple rectangle).
- **Show Commands:** Opens a console window that shows the Viz commands. The console window can be enabled by default by adding the ShowConsole registry setting.
- **Restart:** Restarts the local Viz Engine.

Context Menu

- **Keep aspect:** Sets and keeps the correct aspect ratio according to the Viz output format settings when the window is resized.
- **Show console:** Shows the Viz console, showing all commands sent to and processed by Viz.
- **Always on top:** Floats the preview window on top of all other application windows.

6.6.2 Remote Preview in the Newsroom

Unlike Remote Preview using Director, Remote Preview using *Viz Pilot's newsroom client* does not animate the scene. The scene, according to the time set in the scrub field, is rendered on a remote Viz Engine and snapshots are sent back to Viz Pilot's newsroom client. Low resolution video clips are used instead of high resolution video clips.

Open the preview by clicking the View icon in the Template Editor or pressing Ctrl +Shift+P.

To **configure** Remote Preview see Configuring Remote Preview for the Newsroom.

Menu Bar

The menu bar contains the following functions:

- **Start:** Asks Viz Engine for a snapshot of the scene from the first tag on the default director.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Continue:** Asks Viz Engine for a snapshot of the remaining tags on the default director.
- **Key:** Shows the key signal of the graphics.
- **Time field:** Shows the current timeframe for the scene. Allows the user to scrub the scene manually.
- **Tag field:** Shows a list of the scene's director tags (not stop tags) on the default director. These tags are used for previewing the scene.

  If the scene contains tags, and fields in the template are linked to these tags, then editing the field will result in the preview jumping to the corresponding point in the animation. For more information on creating tags in scenes, see the section 'Working with Events in a Director' in the *Viz Artist User's Guide*.
- **Close (X):** Closes the preview window.

Context Menu

- **Always on top:** If the preview window is detached from Viz Pilot's newsroom client, this option enables the preview window to stay on top of other application windows.
- **Show Safe Area:** Shows the boundaries of the defined safe area (purple rectangle).
- **Show Title Area:** Shows the boundaries of the defined title area (green rectangle).
- **Detach preview:** Detaches the preview window from the newsroom system window (see, Always on top).
- **Set Size as Default:** This option sets a new, customized, default preview window size.
- **Optimize:** Displays the optimization options.
  - **Speed:** Uses an algorithm for calculating the image resolution which results in low quality images that are faster across the network.
  - **Quality:** Uses an algorithm for calculating the image resolution which results in high quality images that are slower across the network.

6.7 Quick CG

The Quick CG (character generator) is a small and easy to use tool to create an embedded MOS object to be used in a newsroom story.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Quick CG Functions
- Working with Quick CG

6.7.1 Quick CG Functions

- **Type CG data:** Use the External Id combined with the data needed to fill the text fields for the graphics. For example: **`200-FirstName/LastName/Designation`**. Use the delimiters dash (-) and forward slash (/).

  Caution: Input must be made without blank spaces.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Auto-paste to Editor:** When selected, it enables the Quick CG to auto-paste the generated XML output to a previously selected editor (for example a newsroom story editor).
- **Settings (i):** Opens the Settings dialog box to configure another activation key. Available options are; Disabled, Ctrl, Alt, Shift, Home, End, Insert, Num Lock and Scroll Lock.
- **Minimize:** Minimizes the application to the taskbar. Reopen it by double-pressing the assigned activation key.
- **OK:** Initiate the generation of the XML needed to create a proper MOS object that can be added to the newsroom system. If *Auto-paste to Editor* is selected, it will paste the XML directly to the previously selected editor (for example a newsroom story editor).

  The MOS object (XML data) is placed on the *clipboard*.

```
<mos>
<mosItemBrowserProgID>VCPAxFiller.VCPTemplateFiller</
mosItemBrowserProgID>
<mosItemEditorProgID>VCPAxFiller.VCPTemplateFiller</
mosItemEditorProgID>
<mosID>PILOT</mosID>
<objID>EMBEDDED</objID>
<mosAbstract> FirstName LastName Designation</mosAbstract>
<createdBy>SomeUser</createdBy>
<created>2007-11-12T13:05:05</created>
<description> FirstName LastName Designation</description>
<mosExternalMetadata>
   <mosScope>PLAYLIST</mosScope>
   <mosSchema>http://www.vizrt.com/mosObj/embedded</mosSchema>
   <mosPayload>
      <embedded_item>
         <external_id>200</external_id>
         <fields>
            <field>FirstName</field>
            <field>LastName</field>
            <field>Designation</field>
         </fields>
      </embedded_item>
   </mosPayload>
</mosExternalMetadata>
</mos>
```

  When the MOS object (XML data) is added to a newsroom story editor, it is possible to double-click it and save it as a data element using Viz Pilot's newsroom client, if needed.

  Note: See Variants for how to set External IDs.

6.7.2 Working with Quick CG

To open Quick CG

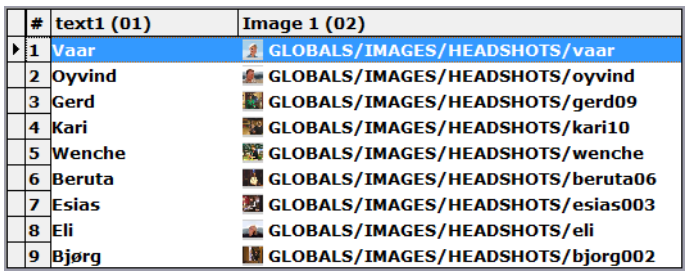
- Double-press the assigned activation key (default is CTRL).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To create a CG data element

1. Enter the template's **External ID** followed by a dash.
2. Enter the **data** separated with a forward slash.
3. Select newsroom story editor, and click the **Auto-paste to Editor** button (first button (upper-right)).
4. Click OK to add the XML output to the editor, or
5. Paste it manually into the editor by pressing the **CTRL+V** keys.

6.8 Table Editor



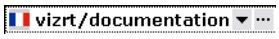
#	text1 (01)	Image 1 (02)
1	Vaar	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/vaar
2	Oyvind	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/oyvind
3	Gerd	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/gerd09
4	Kari	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/kari10
5	Wenche	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/wenche
6	Beruta	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/beruta06
7	Esias	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/esias003
8	Eli	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/eli
9	Bjørg	GLOBALS/IMAGES/HEADSHOTS/bjorg002

If a scene contains a Control List plug-in and the Table Editor Component, a table editor will be shown for that tab field when the scene is edited in Viz Pilot's newsroom client or Director. Changes made in the table editor will immediately be updated in the preview window.

Cell Editors

The cells have different editors depending on the data type they display. In addition to text fields, the table editor can show the following special editors in the table cells.

- **Image Cells:** The drop-list shows a list of all images currently available for a specific column. This provides a quick way of choosing images when many cells are to show the same image. The browse button to the right opens the image pool.

- **Number Cells:** Scenes with exposed numbers, with and without decimals, get a small text editor with a spin button functionality. Click the spin buttons, use the arrow keys, or enter them directly on the keyboard to change the value.

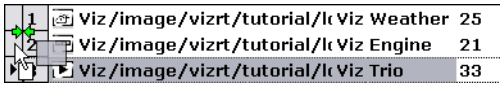
- **Checkbox Cells:** For Boolean values, such as hide and show, a checkbox will be displayed.

Navigation and Sorting

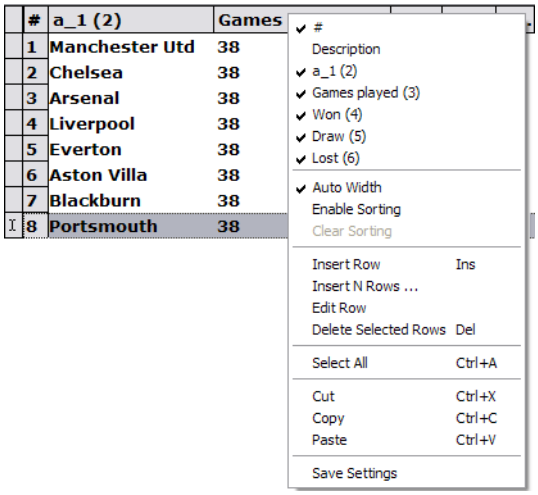
To move between the cells, use the arrow keys on the keyboard.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The table can be **sorted** manually by clicking on the header bar of the column to sort by. Rows can be **rearranged** manually by drag and drop. Click on the row once and hold the mouse button to drag and drop it to its new location.

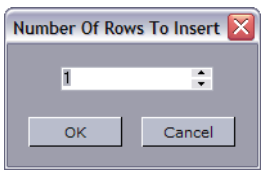


Customizing a Table View



Right-clicking on the table header row opens the Table Editor's context menu, which contains the following items:

- **#:** Shows the row number
- **Description:** Shows the description field. Descriptions can only be edited in Viz Artist by the designer.
- **<Column names>**: Columns can be hidden or shown by selecting or unselecting the column name.
- **Auto Width:** When disabled the column width can be set manually.
- **Enable Sorting:** Enables manual sorting of the table.
- **Clear Sorting:** Clears any sorting and takes the table back to its initial state.
- **Insert Row (Ins):** Inserts a single row.
- **Insert N Rows...:** Allows for multiple row insertion. The maximum number of rows allowed is set in the scene design.



- **Edit Row:** Edit the row data.
- **Delete Selected Rows (DEL):** Deletes selected rows. For multiple select use CTRL + Left mouse key or SHIFT + Arrow keys up or down.
- **Select All (CTRL+A):** Selects all rows.
- **Cut (CTRL+X):** Cuts rows out of the table. Press CTRL+V to re-add the row(s).
- **Copy (CTRL+C):** Copies rows from the table. Press CTRL+V to add the new row(s).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

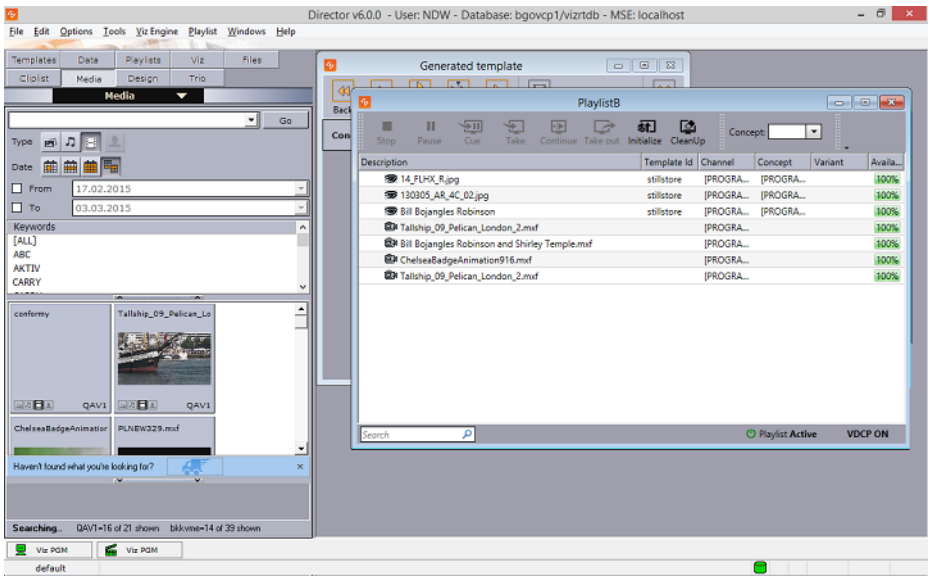
- **Paste (CTRL+V):** Adds the cut or copied rows to the table.
- **Save Settings:** Saves the column setting for an active template.

Note: The number of rows that can be inserted or deleted depends on the configuration of the plug-in. See the Chart and List plug-ins in the Viz Artist User’s Guide.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7 Director

Director is Viz Pilot's control room application.



This section contains the following topics:

- Director Main Menu
- Director Configuration
- Director Preferences
- Director Tools
- Export and Import
- Viz Engine Preview in Director
- Status Bars
- Resource Panel
  - Templates
  - Data
  - Playlists
  - Viz
  - Files
  - Trio
  - Media
  - Cliplist

7.1 Director Main Menu

The Main menu contains the following groups:

- File Menu
- Edit Menu

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Options Menu
- Tools Menu
- Viz Engine Menu
- Playlist Menu
- Windows Menu
- Help Menu

7.1.1 File Menu

The File menu contains the following commands:

- **Reconnect to Database:** If the connection to the database for some reason is lost, and the connection should be re-established, click Reconnect to Database. It is also advisable to reconnect if the application has been running unattended for a long time.
- **Refresh Scripts:** Reloads all the scripts in the database.
- **New Playlist:** Creates a new Playlist Window.
- **View log:** Opens the View Log dialog box.
- **Exit:** Shuts down Director.

7.1.2 Edit Menu

The Edit menu contains the **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** commands, which can be used to edit text.

7.1.3 Options Menu

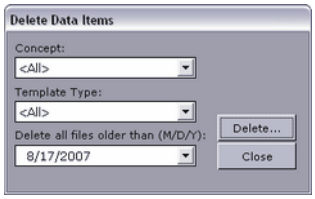
The Options menu contains the following commands:

- Data List: Displays the data elements in the database:
  - **Show Last Two Weeks:** Displays data elements created the last two weeks.
  - **Show All:** Displays all data elements.
  - **Show X Day(s):** Displays data elements that has been used the last X days.

  Note: X number of days is set under the General tab in the Director Preferences window.
- Delete Data Items: Opens the Delete Data Items dialog box.
- Keyboard Configuration: Opens the Keyboard Configuration dialog box.
- **Preferences:** Opens the Director Preferences dialog box.
- **Hints:** Enables/disables hints in the Status Bars. Hints are displayed when the pointer is hovered over items such as the Viz Gateway connection icon. Hints are enabled by default.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Delete Data Items



This function will permanently remove data elements from the database that are not tagged as Library elements. Library elements must be deleted manually.

- **Concept:** Sets the concept from where the data elements should be deleted. Selecting All consequently deletes all data elements of all concepts for all templates that are not saved as library elements.
- **Template type:** Sets the template type from where the data elements should be deleted. Selecting All consequently deletes all data elements of templates that are not saved as library elements within the selected concept.
- **Delete All Files Older Than:** Deletes data elements, except those tagged as Library elements that are older than the given date. This date is by default set one week back in time.

See Also

- Template Save Dialog Box

7.1.4 Tools Menu

The Tools menu contains the following commands:

- **Camera Control (CTRL+W):** Opens the Camera Control dialog box.
- **Import MOS message file...:** Opens the *Select MOS Message File To Import* dialog box. This enables users that need to manually export a playlist from a newsroom system, to have the playlist sent to the Media Sequencer through Director.

  Browse for and select the exported newsroom playlist to be added to the Media Sequencer, and click **Open**.
- **Template Wizard:** Opens Template Wizard. This menu option is only enabled when Template Wizard (template design tool) is installed alongside Director.
- **Show Command Console:** Opens the Commands window, see Show Command Console.
- **External Interfaces:** Opens the External Interfaces window. All configuration options available through this window are stored on the Media Sequencer.
- **Profile Configuration... (CTRL+M):** Opens the Profile Configuration window. Profile Configuration is used to configure the Viz profiles that are used for playing out graphics and video.
- **Post Render Device:** Opens the Post Render Device window.
- **TimeCode (TC) Monitor:** Opens the Timecode Monitor window. This option is only available if video playout is integrated.
- **Export:** Opens the Export from Director window.
- **Import:** Opens the Import into Director window.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Camera Control

Virtual cameras are set up in Viz Artist. The Camera Control in Director controls the virtual cameras, so that image sequences may be used together with the templates. In a virtual studio system, this window will call matrix setups as they are defined in the Viz IO setup. If no virtual studio is available, button 1: 16 will cut between virtual cameras 1: 16.

Select **Camera Control** on the **Tools** menu, or press the **CTRL+W** keys to use the Camera Control.

7.1.5 Viz Engine Menu

The Viz Engine menu contains the following commands:

- **Show CMD ON (SHIFT+CTRL+C)-** Shows the Viz Engine console window on the program channel, and verbose all commands being sent and received.
- **Show CMD OFF (SHIFT+CTRL+F):** Hides the Viz Engine console window on the program channel.
- **Cleanup Renderers:** Unloads all scenes, images, and fonts from both program and preview channels, and resets them to their initial state.
- **Commands:** Controls the playout of the loaded scene:
  - **Start:** Runs the scene on the selected program channel.
  - **Continue:** If the scene contains stop points, and the current state is at a stop point, click Continue to run the animation from this stop point until the next.
  - **Stop:** Stops the running animation.
  - **Reset:** Resets the animation to its start state.
- **Clear:** Clears the layers of the loaded scene:
  - **All Layers:** Clears all layers.
  - **Front Layer:** Clears the front layer.
  - **Middle Layer:** Clears the middle layer.
  - **Back Layer:** Clears the back layer.
- **Local Viz Engine Preview:** Opens a Local Preview in Director window.
- **Remote Preview (CTRL+P):** Opens a Remote Preview in Director window.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.1.6 Playlist Menu

This menu option is only visible when a playlist is open. In Director it is possible to import a playlist from a XML file. The XML file must be created with references to templates and data that will be inserted into the playlist, thus creating new data elements during import. A template reference is a reference to the external ID registered for a template using Template Wizard’s template manager tool.

The Playlist menu contains the following commands:

- **XML Filler:** Use this option import a playlist file (XML file).
  - **Open:** Creates a new playlist based on the content of the XML file.
  - **Add:** Appends the content of the file to a new or existing playlist.
- **Clear Playlist:** Clears the playlist by removing all elements in it.
- **Save to database**: Saves any playlist held by the Media Sequencer to the database. Imported playlists are added to the Media Sequencer that Director is currently connected to.

  To **import** a playlist saved to the database, go to the Resource Panel > Playlists tab > **DB Exported** tab. Double-click the **exported playlist**. The playlist is opened and listed under the imported node by its save name.

XML example

The XML example below contains the name of the playlist, a group and three elements with an external ID (**`templateID`**). External IDs are configured in Template Wizard’s template manager tool per template.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<playlist>
   <name>Name of playlist</name>
   <group visible="true" name="Group name">
      <event>
         <templateID>100</templateID>
         <dataName>Data Element Name 001</dataName>
         <comment/>
         <data>
            <field>FirstName LastName 001</field>
            <field>Designation 001</field>
         </data>
      </event>
      <event>
         <templateID>100</templateID>
         <dataName>Data Element Name 002</dataName>
         <comment/>
         <data>
            <field>FirstName LastName 002</field>
            <field>Designation 002</field>
         </data>
      </event>
      <event>
         <templateID>100</templateID>
         <dataName>Data Element Name 003</dataName>
         <comment/>
         <data>
            <field>FirstName LastName 003</field>
            <field>Designation 001</field>
```

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
        </data>
      </event>
   </group>
</playlist>
```

7.1.7 Windows Menu

The Windows menu options are commonly used to quickly cascade or tile the playlist windows.

The Windows menu contains the following commands:

- **Cascade:** Arranges all open playlists into a cascaded stack, and displays the playlists in the Work area.
- **Tile:** Arranges all open playlists horizontally from the top of the screen to the bottom, and displays an equal part of all the playlists.
- **Hide resource bar (CTRL+B):** Hides the Resource Panel. Alternatively, use the keyboard shortcut CTRL+B. The Control panel is displayed by default.

Note: The Windows options affect other windows as well.

7.1.8 Help Menu

The Help menu contains the following commands:

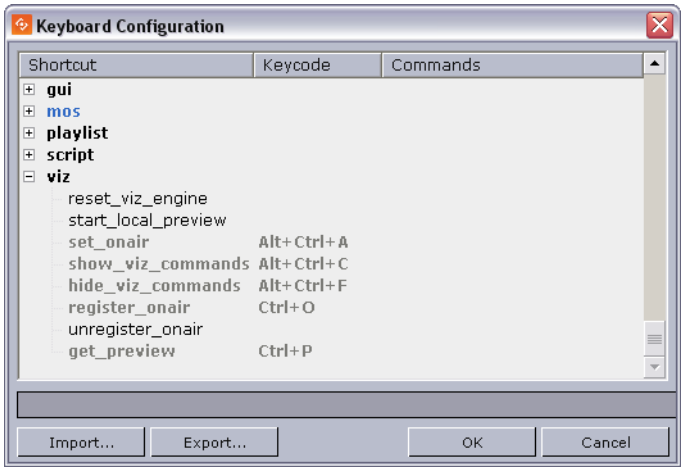
- **Director Help (F1):** Opens the *Viz Pilot User's Guide*.
- **About:** Opens the About window that contains information about the installed Viz Pilot version. A link to the list of Third Party Component Credits is also available.

7.2 Director Configuration

This section contains the following topics:

- Keyboard Configuration

7.2.1 Keyboard Configuration



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The Keyboard configuration window allows the user to define macros assigned to specific key combinations, pre-defined functions and VB Scripts. The latter is an option to further enhance and adapt the commands. It is also possible to configure specific key combinations to trigger GPI actions from Director.

Select **Keyboard Configuration** from the **Options** menu to open this window, which displays a selection of the configured commands. A full list of the Predefined Functions is available by selecting the Add Macro option in the context menu.

The recommended alternative to GPI triggering using the LPT ports in Director is to add a GPI card to the Media Sequencer machine. This allows the user to trigger client side macros and pre-defined functions forwarded by the Media Sequencer to Director or server side commands to the Media Sequencer using its pre-defined commands.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Keyboard Configuration Window
  - To work with macros and shortcuts
- Macro Shortcut
- Predefined Functions

Keyboard Configuration Window

The Keyboard Configuration columns:

- **Shortcut:** Displays the macro name.
- **Keycode:** Displays the keyboard shortcut.
- **Commands:** Displays the shortcut command.

The Keyboard Configuration buttons:

- **Import:** Opens the Open window where a previously exported KBD (keyboard) file can be imported.
- **Export:** Opens the Save As window where the current settings can be exported as a KBD file.
- **OK:** Saves the keyboard shortcut configurations, and closes the window.

  File location: **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config\keyboard.kbd`**
- **Cancel:** Closes the window.

The context menu contains the following options:

- **Add Macro:** Opens the Macro Shortcut window, where a new macro can be created.
- **Delete Macro:** Deletes the currently selected macro. Alternatively, click the keyboard shortcut CTRL+Delete.
- **Remove Shortcut:** Deletes the shortcut key code of the currently selected macro. Alternatively, click the keyboard shortcut Delete.

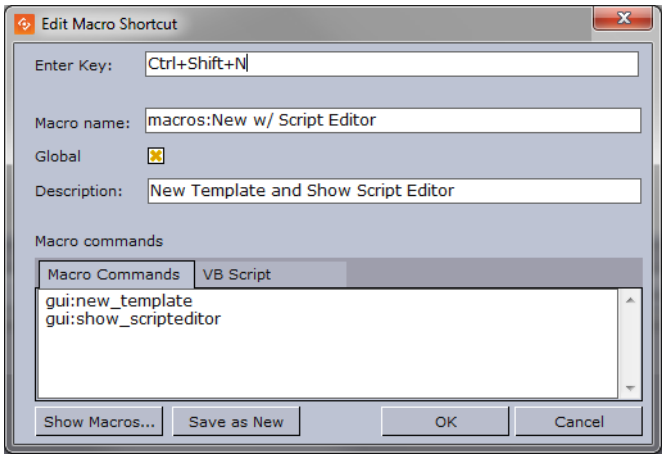
To work with macros and shortcuts

- To add a macro command, select **Add Macro...** .from the context menu to open the Macro Shortcut window, then enter the key combination, macro category:macro name and commands
- To edit a macro command, double-click it to open the Macro Shortcut window.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- To delete a macro command, select it and then either press the **CTRL+DEL** keys, or select **Delete Macro** from the context menu
- To remove a macro command shortcut, select the macro and then either press the **DEL** key, or select **Remove Shortcut** from the context menu

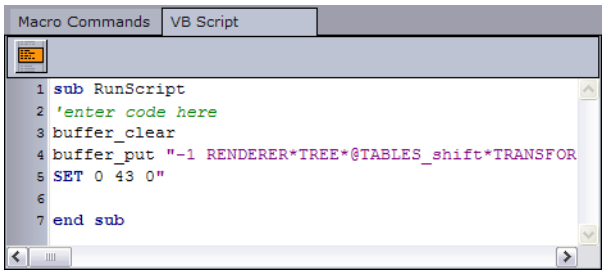
Macro Shortcut



The New/Edit Macro Shortcut window is opened by selecting Add Macro from the Keyboard Configuration Window context menu, or double-clicking an existing macro.

The Macro Shortcut window contains the following fields and buttons:

- **Enter Key:** Sets the keyboard shortcut for the macro.
- **Macro Name:** Displays the macro category (e.g. macros:, gui:, viz:) and the name of the macro. If a folder was selected when the Macro was opened, the category name will automatically be displayed in the Name text box. The category name can be set or changed in the Name field by adding the category and macro name separated by a colon (<macro category>:<macro name>).
  - Note: If a category is not added to the name it will be placed in the macros category. It is also possible to add new categories by defining them in the macro (e.g. foo:bar).
- **Global:** Makes the macro work also when no playlist is open.
- **Description**: Description of the macro.
- **Macro Commands:** The names of the selected Predefined Functions are displayed.
- **VB Script:** A text field where script code can be entered. This provides the possibility to further enhance and adapt the commands.

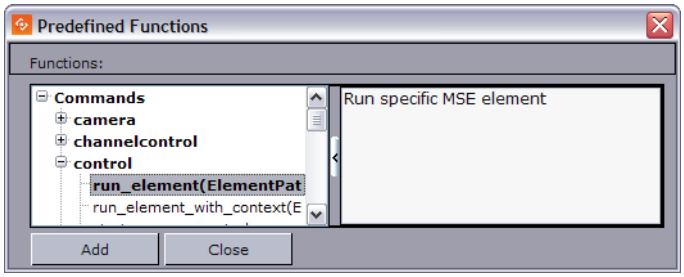


IMPORTANT! The function stub named *RunScript* must be used as the main script or entry point for other scripts; hence, it cannot be renamed or removed.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Show Macros:** Opens the Predefined Functions window.
- **Save As New:** Saves the macro as a new instance.
- **OK:** Saves the macro, either as a new or modified macro.
- **Cancel:** Closes the window, without saving any changes.

Predefined Functions



In the Predefined Functions window a list of functions is accessible to the user. Additional information is displayed in the right-hand column.

Tip: User information for each language is stored under `%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\scriptdocs\`

See Also

- Show Command Console
- General Purpose Input (GPI) for the Media Sequencer

7.3 Director Preferences

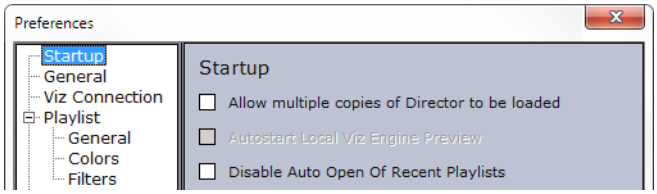
Selecting Preferences on the Options menu opens the Preferences window. The Preferences dialog is used to set parameters for Director and the Viz Pilot database.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Startup Preferences
- General Preferences
- Viz Connection Preferences
- Playlist - General Preferences
- VizBoldPlaylist - Colors Preferences
- VizBoldPlaylist - Filters Preferences
  - To create a new playlist filter
- Remote Preview Preferences
- Viz World Preferences
- Spellcheck Preferences
- Resource Plugins Preferences

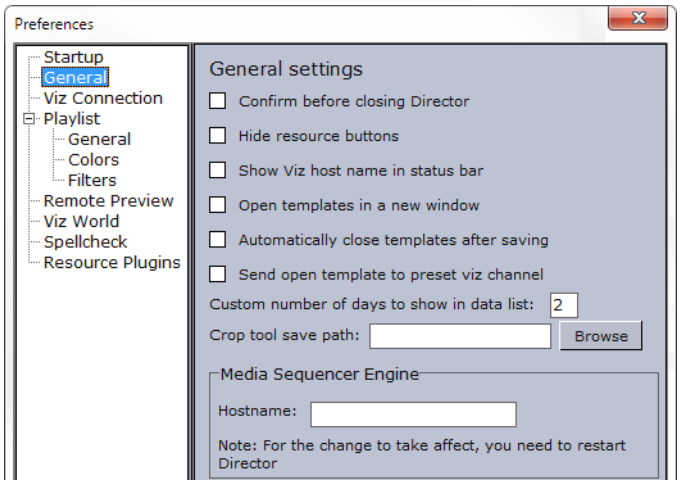
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.3.1 Startup Preferences



- **Allow multiple copies of Viz Pilot to be loaded:** If enabled, multiple copies of Viz Pilot can be loaded simultaneously.
- **Autostart local Viz Engine preview:** If enabled, a local instance of Viz Engine will automatically start when Director is launched.
- **Disable Auto Open Of Recent Playlists**: When checked, any opened playlist(s) will not be opened when restarting Director.

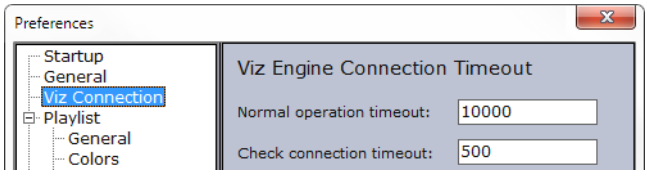
7.3.2 General Preferences



- **Confirm before closing Director:** If enabled, the user must confirm that Director should close.
- **Hide resource buttons:** If enabled, the buttons on the Buttons panel will be hidden. The different views can still be selected through the Drop-Down list.
- **Show Viz host name in status bar:** Shows the Viz Engine hostname on the status bar.
- **Open templates in a new window:** If enabled, the template will be opened in a separate window.
- **Automatically close templates after saving:** If enabled, templates will be closed automatically when being saved.
- **Send open template to preset viz channel:** Sends the open template to the preset Viz Engine channel.
- **Custom number of days to show in data list:** Shows data items that has been used the last number of days.
- **Crop tool save path:** Sets the path for the image saved when using the Crop tool in Viz Pilot's newsroom client. See Image Component.
- **Media Sequencer:** Sets the hostname of the Media Sequencer machine.

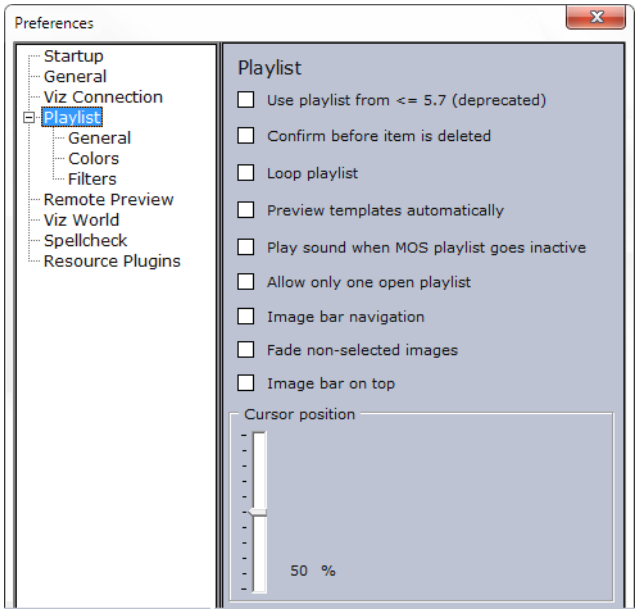
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.3.3 Viz Connection Preferences



- **Normal operation timeout:** When browsing for data from Viz, and if Viz is not sending a response within X ms, an error report will be displayed. By default the Normal Operation Timeout value is set to 10.000 ms (10 sec).
- **Check connection timeout:** Right-clicking the Viz Connection icon on the Status bar, makes the Check Connection operation available. If Viz Engine does not respond within X ms after checking the connection, the Viz Engine connection icon turns red. By default the Check Connection Timeout value is set to 500 ms.

7.3.4 Playlist - General Preferences



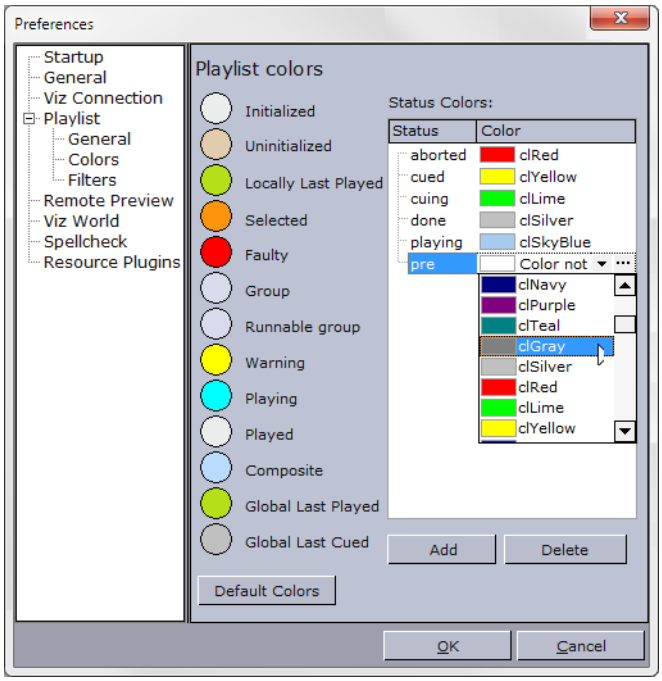
- **Use playlist from <= 5.7 (deprecated):** If enabled, the old (deprecated) playlist will be used. Otherwise, the new playlist will be used.
- **Confirm before item is deleted:** If enabled, the user must confirm that the delete operation should be carried through.
- **Loop playlist:** Loops all the elements in the playlist.
- **Preview templates automatically:** Opens the selected element in the playlist automatically.
- **Play sound when MOS playlist goes inactive:** Plays a sound whenever the newsroom (MOS) playlist goes inactive.
- **Allow only one open playlist:** Makes sure that only one playlist can be open at a time. When opening a playlist, other open playlists will be closed.
- **Image bar navigation:** Selects the corresponding element in the playlist when a thumbnail on the Image bar has been selected.
- **Fade non-selected images:** Fades all images, except for the selected thumbnail.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Image bar on top:** Shows the Image bar at the top of the playlist.
- **Cursor position:** When the playlist's cursor is active (see playlist Legacy Playlist Context Menu), it decides where in the window the cursor stays in the situations described above. The position can be adjusted by moving the slider control.

7.3.5 Playlist - Colors Preferences

Note: These settings are only relevant for the **deprecated playlist**. The new playlist which is available with Viz Pilot 6.0 and later does not use background colors, but other, non-configurable visual clues for a subset of the below categories. To select which playlist you will use, go to Playlist - General Preferences.



The Colors window displays status colors of the different elements in the playlist. The element colors can be customized. To change the color of an element, click the colored circle adjacent to an element label. In the Color window that opens, pick a color, and then click the OK button.

Some of the notable Playlist Colors that can be configured are:

- **Runnable group**: Refers to timeline editor groups (runnable groups). Makes it possible to color video timeline groups in the playlist differently than other groups.
- **Global Last Played/Cued:** Refers to data elements played or cued by the Media Sequencer based on commands issued by other control clients or through a GPI.
- **Default Colors:** Loads the default color settings.

The **Status Colors** list refers to the Status column in the playlist. To add a color to an Media Sequencer status, click the Add button. Select the Status column of the new entry that appears in the Status Colors list, and then type the appropriate status name. Then select the Color column of the entry. In the drop-down list that appears, select a color.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Add:** Adds a new color to a Media Sequencer status.
- **Delete:** Deletes a color.

Alternatively, click the ellipsis (...) button to select a color using the Color Picker.

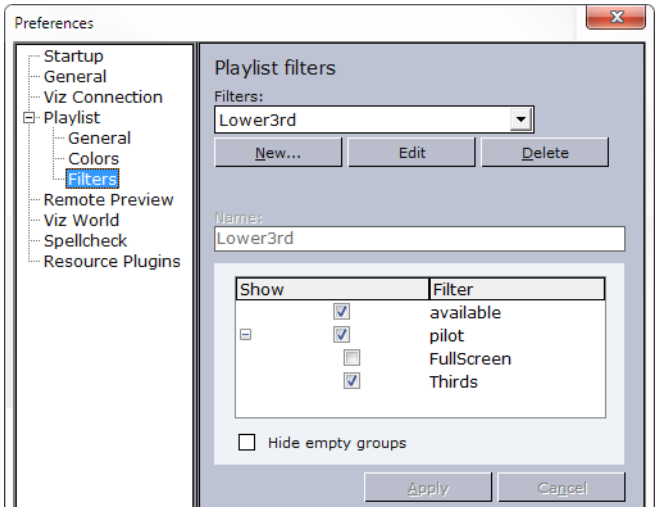
Note: Close and reopen playlists to see the color change take effect.

When creating a category in Template Wizard, it is possible to use that category to set which category a template belongs to, and eventually which channel it is played out on. Note that the channel name configured in Template Wizard must correspond with the profile configured for Director. See Categories and Channels.

A category can be used to filter the different template variants. For example a Lower third (straps) filter, or a fullscreen filter. In some cases the graphics are played out on different renderers. Thus the channel configuration adds a usable feature to differentiate the output.

7.3.6 Playlist - Filters Preferences

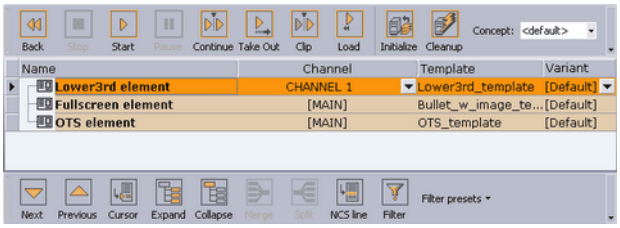
Note: These settings are only relevant for the deprecated playlist. Filters for the new playlist can be configured by using the filter button on the toolbar of the playlist. To select which playlist you will use, go to Playlist - General Preferences.

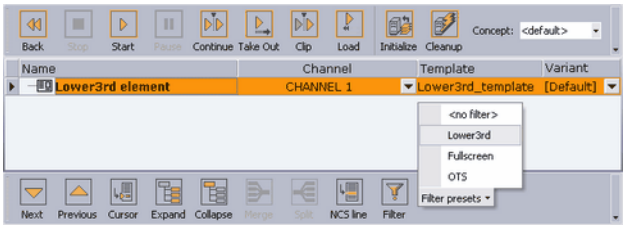


- **Filters:** Displays the available operator defined filters.
- **New:** Makes the categories and Name field available to create a new filter.
- **Edit:** Makes the settings belonging to the selected filter editable.
- **Delete:** Deletes the selected filter.
- **Name:** Displays the name of the filter.
- **Hide empty groups:** Hides empty groups.
- **Apply:** Applies the new or modified filter settings.
- **Cancel:** Cancels the recent filter settings.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The images below depict the same playlist. The first shows a playlist with three data elements. The second shows the same playlist with the Lower3rd filter (see Legacy Playlist Toolbar) turned on.





To create a new playlist filter

Note: Create categories and channels in Template Wizard.

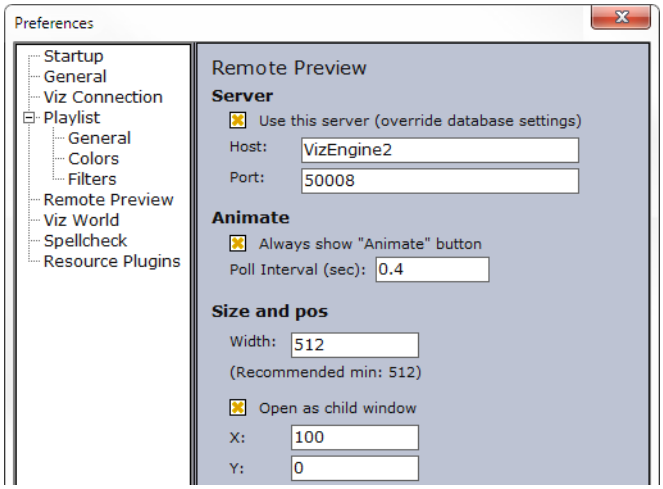
1. Select the Director Preferences option on the **Options** menu.
2. Select **Filters** under the **Playlist** category.
3. Click **New...** to add a new filter.
4. Select the category, or categories, which the filter applies to.
5. Click **Apply**, and confirm the dialog to save the new filter.

Note: All category and channel configurations are saved to the Viz Pilot database. Filter configurations are saved to the Media Sequencer.

Warning: If the Media Sequencer is reset, all filter settings are removed.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.3.7 Remote Preview Preferences



Remote preview is a feature that is used to see snapshots of scenes rendered on a remote Viz Engine, and should not be mistaken for the preview channel.

Note: If the Viz Engine Preview plugin is enabled, local preview will start instead of remote preview (snapshots). The plugin can be disabled in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

- **Use this server:** Enables the user to set host and port parameters locally in order to override the remote preview configurations on the database.
- **Host:** Defines the external Viz Engine host name.
- **Port:** Sets the external port number. Recommended port is 50008.
- **Always show "Animate" button:** Enables the Animate button in the Remote Preview window.
- **Poll Interval (sec):** Sets how often Viz Engine is polled for a new snapshots of the previewed scene.
- **Width:** Sets the width of the preview window.

  Note: For optimal preview, use the Viz Engine Output Format as a preference.

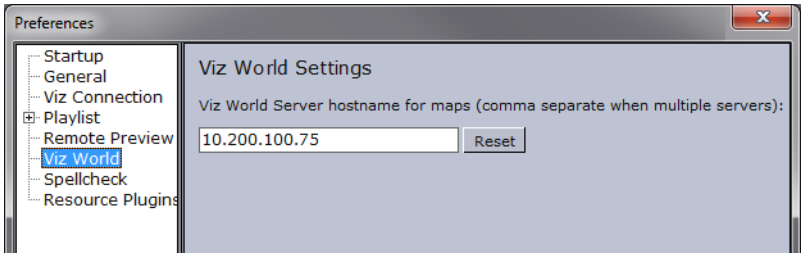
- **Open as child window:** Opens the window within the Work area.
- **X:** Sets the X coordinate. *0* is the value in the upper left corner.

  Note: Y: Sets the Y coordinate. *0* is the value in the upper left corner.

For more information see also the Configuring Remote Preview for the Newsroom configuration.

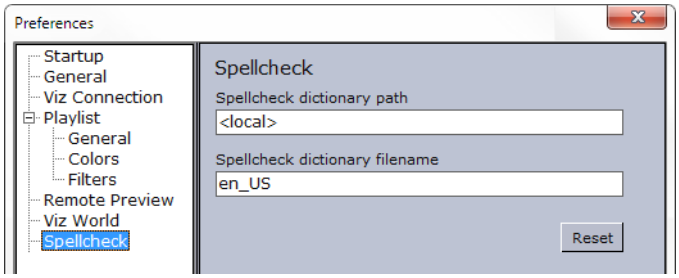
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.3.8 Viz World Preferences



- **Viz World Server:** Sets the hostname or IP address of the Viz World Server.

7.3.9 Spellcheck Preferences



- **Spellcheck dictionary path:** Sets the path to the dictionary files. The parameter *<local>* refers to the local default path (see example below). Use a UNC path to use a dictionary file on a remote machine or server.
- **Spellcheck dictionary filename:** Sets the filename of the dictionary files. For example en_US refers to the affix file *en_US.aff* and dictionary file *en_US.dic*.

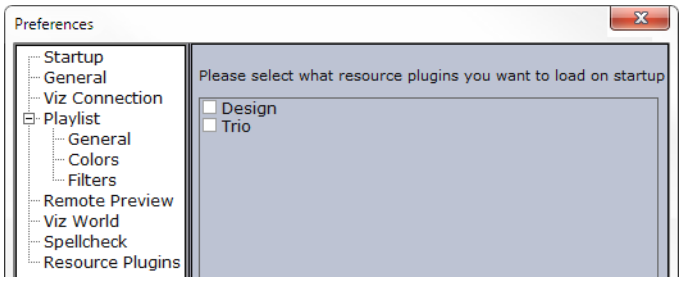
Several dictionaries have been included as part of the Viz Pilot installation. The dictionaries are installed in the Common folder under Vizrt. For example:

```
%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Common\dicts\
```

Other dictionaries can be downloaded from OpenOffice; however, these must be UTF-8 formatted. Take contact with your local Vizrt representative if there is a need to convert and use another dictionary for spell checking purposes.

Note: Spell checking can only be enabled for TTWUniMemo (Unicode Memo Component) and TTWUniEdit (Unicode Edit Component) components.

7.3.10 Resource Plugins Preferences



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

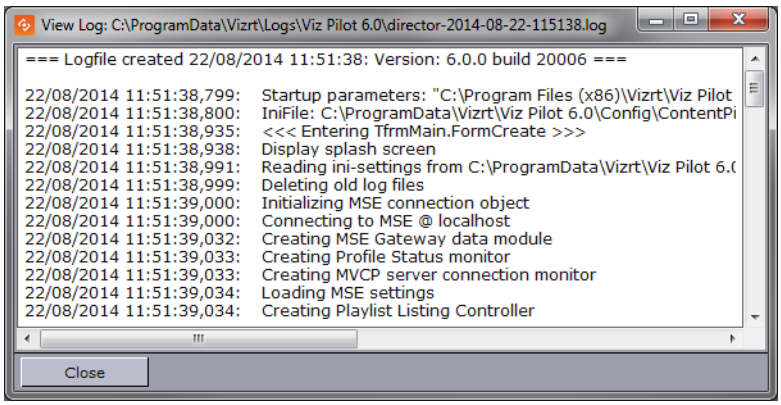
- **Trio:** Enables the Trio resource panel.

7.4 Director Tools

This section contains the following topics:

- View Log
- Show Command Console
- Post Render Device
- Timecode Monitor

7.4.1 View Log



Open from the main menu: File > View Log.

The View Log window displays the log messages that have been generated by the system. Individual log messages are also displayed as Status Information in the Errors Window.

Tip: Check the View Log window frequently when troubleshooting the system.

The full log files can be accessed. Default log file locations are as follows:

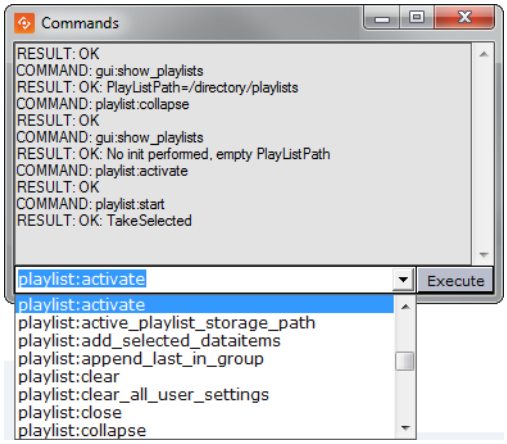
- **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Logs\Viz Pilot 6.0\`**

Eureka Log files (.elf crash log files) for Director, Template Wizard and Viz Pilot can also be found in this directory.

See Also

- Log Files

7.4.2 Show Command Console



The Commands window can be used to see the macro commands that are executed when different user operations are performed. The window is also helpful in learning the different macro commands.

To show Commands

- Select **Show Command Console** from the **Tools** menu.

To run a command

- Enter the name of the command (e.g. **`gui:new_playlist`**) in the combo box, and then click the **Execute** button to run the command.

To lookup commands using apropos

The Commands window has a lookup function named **apropos** that is helpful when searching for information about a command.

1. **Open** the **Commands** window
2. Enter e.g. **`apropos run_element`** and press **Enter**
   - The following result should appear:

```
COMMAND: main:apropos run_element
RESULT: control:run_element(restString ElementPath) : Run specific MSE
 element
control:run_element_with_context(string ElementPath, string ContextName,
 string ContextValue) : Run specific MSE element where ContextName is a
 comma separated list of Names and ContextValues their values
```

See Also

Keyboard Configuration

7.4.3 Post Render Device

Post rendering is used to create images or video files of graphical scenes. The files can be used for playout on Viz Engine. Selecting a video plugin will create one file; however, selecting an image plugin will render an image according to the configured

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

frame rate. For example; Rendering a scene for five seconds will result in 125 images if the frame rate is 25 frames per second (fps).

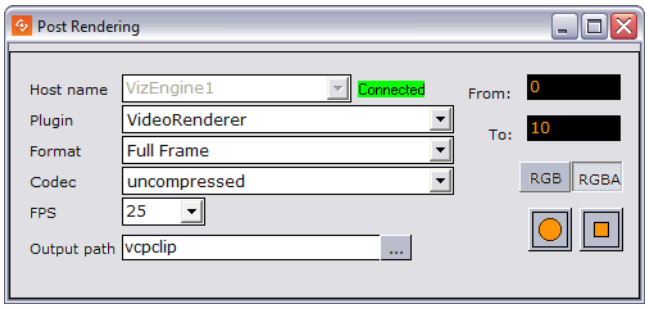
Rendered data elements can be fullscreen graphics or graphics with Alpha values such as *lower thirds* and *over the shoulder* graphics.

Note: Only scene-based data elements can be post rendered.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Post rendering window
- To post render a scene
- To setup a render device

Post rendering window



The post render devices are automatically setup and do not need any configuration. Any changes to the device settings will be maintained between recordings.

- **Host name**: Displays the render engine that is configured in the profile configuration. To change the render engine, open the Profile Configuration.
- **Plugin:** Sets the renderer device. Options are defined by the installed codecs on the render engine.
- **Format:** Sets the format of the clip. Available options are Full Frame, Fields Top, Fields Bottom, Full Frame/Interlaced Top and Full Frame/Interlaced Bottom.
- **Codec:** Sets the codec to be used.
- **FPS:** Sets the frames per second. Available options are 25, 30, 50, 60, 29.97 and 59.94.
- **Output path:** Sets the filename. A full or relative path can be added. If no path is given, the file is stored in the Program Files folder, or, for Windows 7 and later, the VirtualStore folder on the rendering machine (%LOCALAPPDATA%\VirtualStore \Program Files\Vizrt).
- **From**: Sets the start time in seconds.
- **To**: Sets the end time in seconds.
- **RGB:** Sets the pixel format to RGB.
- **RGBA:** Sets the pixel format to RGBA which includes the alpha channel (blending/ transparency).
- **Record button (circle):** Starts the rendering process of the selected data element. Clicking the Record button will run the recording process according to the duration interval set using the From and To parameters. Controlling the data element is possible during the recording.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Stop button (square):** Stops the rendering process before the configured stop time.

To post render a scene

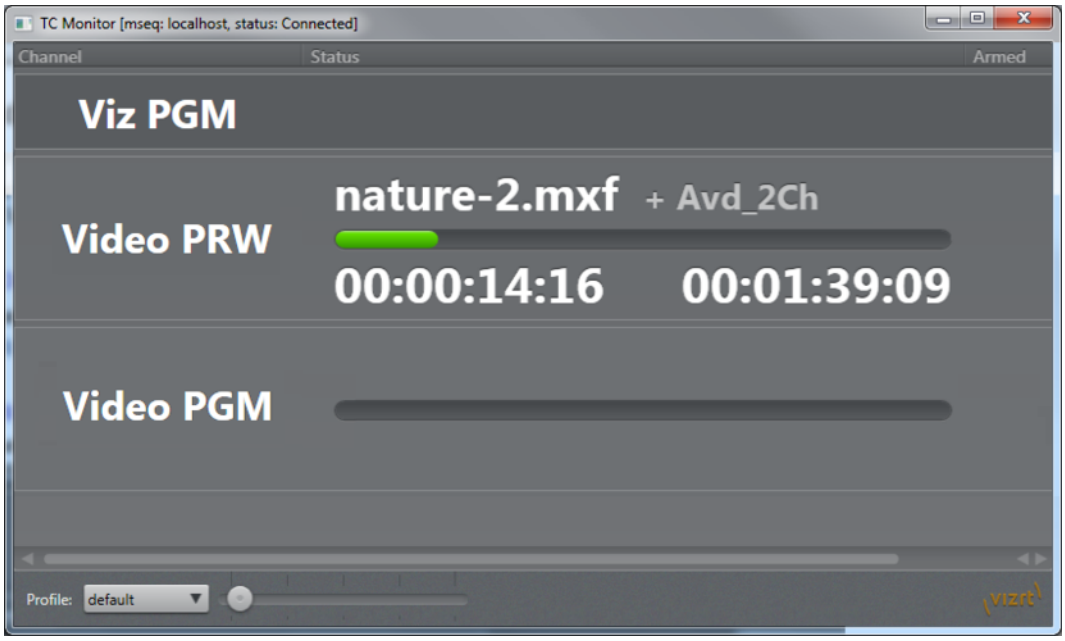
1. Open a data element.
2. Open the Post Rendering window.
3. Set the output parameters.
4. Click the record button.

To setup a render device

- Rendering is automatically configured.

Note: For more information about how to use the Device Manager in Viz Artist, see the *Viz Artist 3.x User's Guide*.

7.4.4 Timecode Monitor



Selecting Timecode Monitor on the Tools menu opens the TC Monitor window. Timecode Monitor monitors the timecode and the video server channels; hence, it will only work if the system is configured to be integrated with a video server or Viz Engine. Director uses the Multiport Video Control Protocol (MVCP) to communicate with a translator (Xlator) which again communicates with the video server.

For more information on supported video server setups, please contact Vizrt (see Customer Feedback and Suggestions).

The Timecode Monitor displays three columns: Channel, Status and Armed.

- **Channel:** Name of the Channel. Video channels appear as light grey rows, with progress information in the Status column. Non-video channels are shown as dark grey rows without status.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Status:** The name of the current item, followed by any cued item, is displayed above the progress bar. Current Location time and Remaining time are shown below the progress bar. The progress bar changes colour to indicate status:
  - *Green:* Video playing
  - *Red:* Video playing, less than 10 seconds remaining
  - *Blue:* Video finished
- **Armed:** Displays the armed state of an element on a channel. This feature is not used in Director.

The rows in the list can be shown or hidden using the context menu on each item:

- **Hide:** Hide the selected channel
- **Show All:** Show all channels

At the bottom of the window is the zoom function to adjust the display size, and the Profile selector which displays the current profile name, and allows selection of other profiles.

The Timecode Monitor opens in full screen by default. Press the ESC key to exit full screen mode.

IMPORTANT! In order to monitor video clips that are embedded in graphics, the Viz channel must also be defined as a video device channel.

7.5 Export and Import

This section contains the following topics:

- Export from Director
- Import into Director

7.5.1 Export from Director

In the Export window playlists and templates can be exported to file. This option supports export of all the included templates, concepts, scripts, standalone and transition logic scenes. Playlists and all parts of the templates are exported to an XML file, and the related scenes are exported as a Viz archive file.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Export Folders
- Export Window
- To export

Export Folders

Export of templates and scenes will, unless a **shared export folder** is mapped on both the control and render machines, be exported to different folders. Normally, the XML file will be placed on the user's machine, and the Viz archive file placed on the Viz Engine (see Example paths and archives).

When exporting graphics, a preview channel must be configured and used.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Example paths and archives

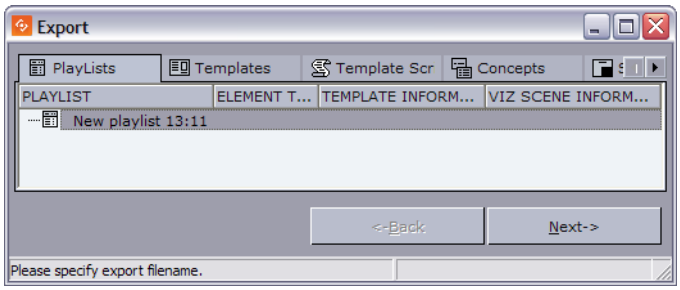
Path	Filename	Comments
C:\temp\	archive.xml	**Viz Pilot export filename**. In this example, the temp folder must be present on the users machine, and the user must have write access.
C:\temp\	archive.via (archive) (archive.eva)	**Viz Engine archive filename**. The Viz Engine archive path automatically defaults to match the Viz Pilot export path, above. In this example, the temp folder must be present on the Viz Engine machine, and the Viz user must have write access. If the file extension is missing Viz will automatically add one (e.g. archive.via). If the file extension is not correct according to Viz, Viz will simply replace the extension with the correct one (e.g. archive.txt will become archive.via).
Not specified	archive.via	In this example, the archive will be placed on the Viz Engine, in the Viz 3.x program folder: Windows 7: **`%LOCALAPPDATA%\VirtualStore\Program Files\Vizrt\Viz3`** Windows XP: **`%ProgramFiles%\Vizrt\Viz3`**
\host\	archive.via	The Viz machine must have write access to the UNC path.

IMPORTANT! The path chosen must already exist on the target machine, otherwise the export file will not be created.

IMPORTANT! The Viz Engine archive file can only be created if the Viz Engine is connected and On Air.

Export Window

Pane 1 of the Export Window

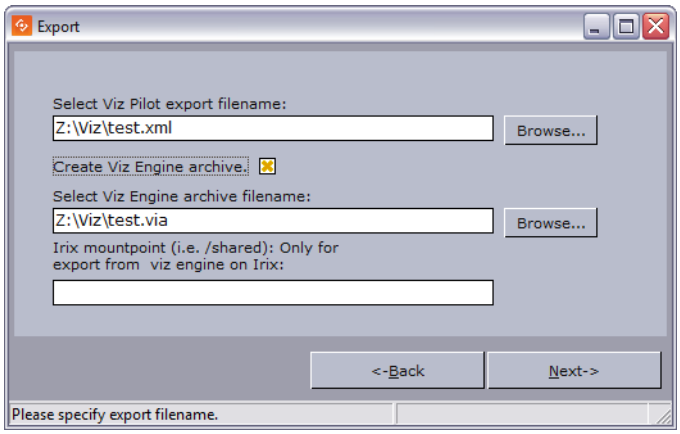


- **PlayLists:** Shows a list of playlists that are ready for export.
  - **Playlist:** Shows the names of the playlists.
  - **Element Type:** Shows the element types.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

  - **Template Information:** Shows information about the templates.
  - **Viz Scene Information:** Shows information about the Viz scenes.
- **Templates:** The Templates tab shows a list of the templates that are ready for export.
  - **Template Name:** Shows the names of the templates.
  - **Template Information:** Shows template information, for example if the template has been generated by the Wizard in Template Wizard.
  - **Viz Scene Information:** Shows Viz scene information.
- **Template Scripts:** Shows the script name.
- **Concepts:** Shows the concept name the template belong to.
- **Scenes:** Shows the scene name and path.
- **Transition Scenes:** Shows the transition logic scene(s).
  - **Transition Scene Name:** Shows the name and path of the transition logic scene(s).
  - **Background Scene Name:** Shows the name and path of the transition logic background scene(s).
- **XML Source:** Shows a preview of the XML source that will be generated when the playlist is exported.

Pane 2 of the Export Window



- **Select Viz Pilot export filename:** Sets the path and filename for the exported XML file.
- **Select Viz Engine archive filename:** Sets the path and filename for the exported Viz archive.
- **Irix mountpoint:** Sets the shared mountpoint on Irix (only used for Viz 2.x installations (deprecated)).
- **Browse...:** Enables the user to search for and select a specific directory (see Example paths and archives).

To export

1. Configure a Viz preview channel in the Profile Configuration.
2. Select Export from the Tools menu.
3. Drag Playlists and Templates from the Resource Panel onto VizBoldPane 1 of the Export Window, and click **Next**.

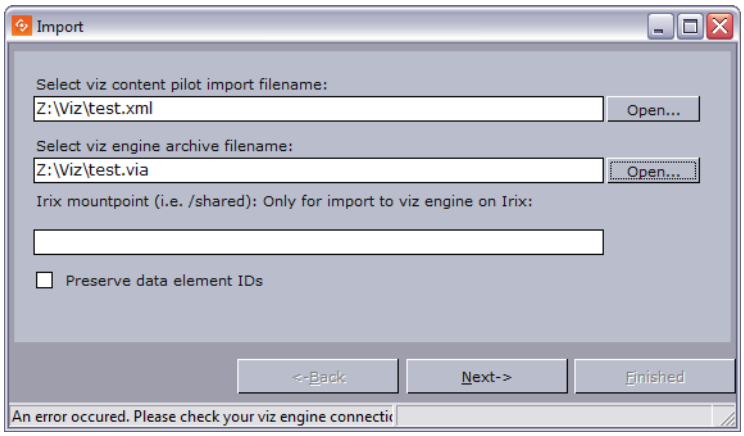
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

4. In VizBoldPane 2 of the Export Window enter a path and filename (See Example paths and archives).
5. *Optional*: Check the **Create Viz Engine Archive** option to export Viz scenes. Enter a path and filename. (See Example paths and archives).
6. Click **Next**.
7. Click **Export**.
8. Click **Finish**.

See Also

- Tools Menu
- Import into Director

7.5.2 Import into Director



In the Import window, playlists (includes templates, concepts, scripts and transition logic scenes) and scenes can be imported from file. Playlists and templates are exported as an XML file, and scenes as a Viz archive.

Import of playlists and scenes must, unless a shared import folder is given, be imported from different machines. For more information see the Export from Director section and Example paths and archives.

Note: The network drive mappings that are used for the templates must be the same in the import environment as in the export environment. Also, as some template elements use file paths to access resources, the resources (such as images etc.) must be accessible in the import environment.

- **Select Viz Content Pilot Import Filename:** Sets the name and path of the content (XML) file that should be imported. Either type the filename directly in the text box, or click the Open button to browse for available files.
- **Select Viz Engine Archive Filename:** Sets the name and path of the graphics (EVA) file that should be imported.

  Note: If the Viz Engine archive has the same name and is located in the same folder as the Viz Pilot import file, the name and path of the archive will automatically appear in the Select Viz Engine Archive Filename text box.

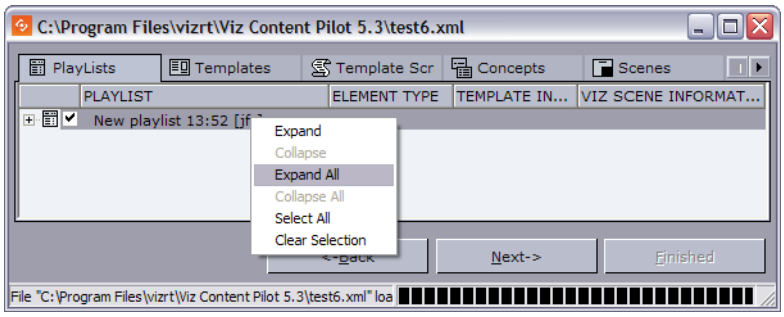
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Irix Mountpoint (i.e. /Shared): Only For Import To Viz Engine On Irix:** If Irix is running, type the Irix mountpoint. This is only for Viz 2.x users (deprecated).
- **Preserve Data Element IDs:** Preserves the data elements IDs. This will overwrite any other data element with the same IDs.

This section contains information on the following topics:

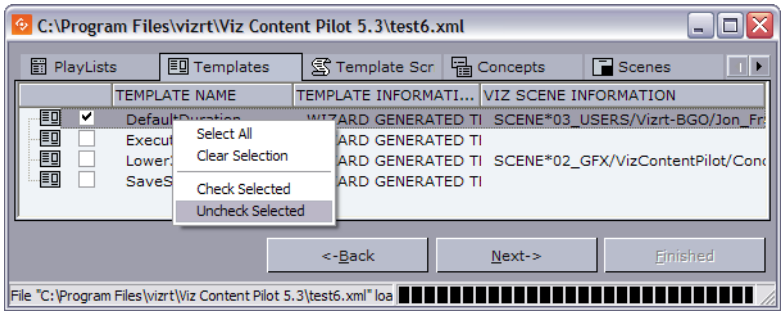
- Context Menu
- To import playlists, templates and scenes

Context Menu



Context menu for the playlist tab columns:

- **Expand:** Expands the selected node(s).
- **Collapse:** Collapses the selected node(s).
- **Expand All:** Expands all nodes.
- **Collapse All:** Collapses all nodes.
- **Select All:** Selects all nodes.
- **Clear Selection:** Clears the selection of nodes.

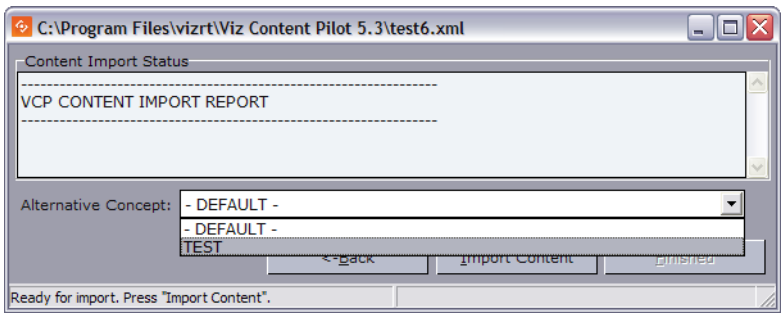


Context menu for the templates tab columns:

- **Select All:** Selects all templates.
- **Clear Selection:** Clears the selection of templates.
- **Check Selected:** Checks the selected templates.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Uncheck Selected:** Unchecks the selected templates.



Option(s) for the Content Import Status window:

- **Alternative Concept:** Sets an alternative concept for all imported templates before the content is imported.

To import playlists, templates and scenes

1. On the Tools menu, select Import to open the Import window.
2. Browse for and select the Viz Pilot archive file.
3. *Optional*: Browse for and select the Viz Engine archive file.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Select templates and playlists to be imported, and click **Next**.
6. Click **Import Content**.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Browse and select the location the graphics should be imported to (it is possible to exclude parts of scenes, for example fonts).
9. Click **Import Graphics**.
10. Click **Finish**.

7.6 Viz Engine Preview in Director

Local preview uses a local Viz Engine, while remote preview uses a remote Viz Engine.

- Local Preview in Director
- Remote Preview in Director

See Also

- Viz Engine Preview Configuration
- Viz Engine Preview in the Newsroom

7.6.1 Local Preview in Director

Local Preview means that a Viz Engine is installed locally on the Director machine for preview purposes. It also requires the Viz Engine Preview Plugin which is not enabled by default, but can be enabled/disabled in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

See Configuring Local Preview.

The interface is the same as used in Viz Pilot's newsroom client, see Local Preview in the Newsroom.

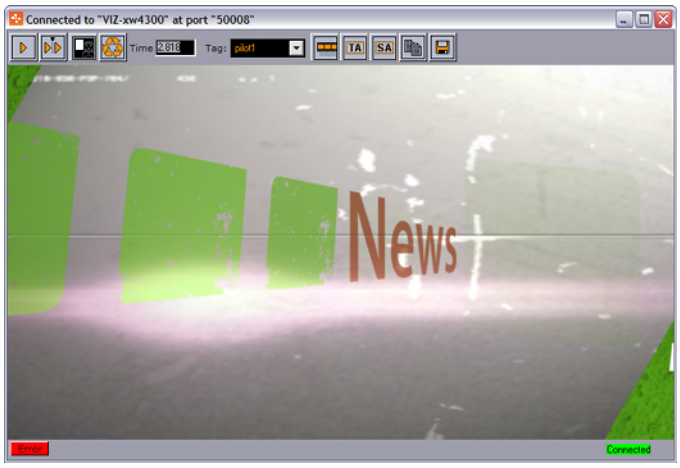
To see a local preview

1. Set a local Viz Engine (i.e. localhost) as the preview renderer in the Profile Configuration.
2. From the main menu select **Viz Engine** > **Local Preview**, or press **CTRL+P.**
3. Open a playlist.
4. Right-click the playlist and check the **Auto preview** option (which allows preview to be sent as soon as an item in the list is selected).
5. **Click** a data element and it will be sent to the preview window.

See Also

- Remote Preview in Director

7.6.2 Remote Preview in Director



Remote Preview means that a Viz Engine is installed remotely on another machine for preview purposes.

This option allows you to see a remote "snapshot" preview (still or animated) of a template or data element. Animated means that a series of frames are fetched from the preview renderer on-the-fly; hence, it is not a real-time rendering. However, if you have a reference monitor connected to your Viz Engine's DVI/VGA output you may use the preview window's control buttons to play or scrub the graphics in real-time.

To **configure** Remote Preview, see Configuring Remote Preview in Director.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Properties and Parameters
- To see a remote snapshot preview

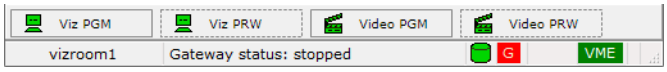
Properties and Parameters

- **Start:** Asks Viz Engine for a snapshot of the first frame or the first tag on the main (default) director. If the scene, or foreground scene in transition logic terms, has a **pilot1** tag it will by default jump to that tag on the director and show that frame.
- **Continue:** Asks Viz Engine for a snapshot of the remaining tags on the default director.
- **Key:** Shows the key signal of the graphics.
- **Time field:** Shows the current timeframe for the scene. Allows the user to scrub the scene manually.
- **Tag field:** Shows the scene's director tags on the Default director. These tags are used for previewing the scene, and are not actual stop points. Proper stop points enable the use of Continue to trigger the animation and should not be used for creating tags for preview purposes.
- **Animate:** Asks Viz Engine for a series of snapshots according to the Remote Preview Preferences configuration under Director Preferences this in turn is played out in sequence in the preview window in order to animate the scene.
- **Title Area:** Shows the boundaries of the defined title area (green rectangle).
- **Safe Area:** Shows the boundaries of the defined safe area (purple rectangle).
- **Copy:** Copies the current snapshot onto the Windows clipboard.
- **Save:** Saves the snapshot as a PNG file.
- **Error:** Shows the error log for the current session.
- **Connection:** Shows the current Viz Engine connection status.

To see a remote snapshot preview

1. Right-click in the playlist and from the context menu select **Auto Preview**
2. From the main menu select **Viz Engine** > **Remote Preview**, or press **CTRL+P**
3. Open an item in the playlist
   - This will send a preview to Viz asking for the first frame of the scene or the frame of the first preview tag

7.7 Status Bars



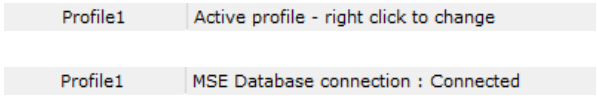
The Status bar is positioned at the bottom of the window, and consists of Status Information, Status Indicators and Profile and Channel Information.

See Also

- Legacy Playlist Status Bars

7.7.1 Status Information

Status information is positioned to the lower left.

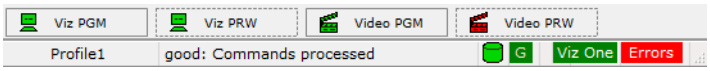


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Status information gives feedback on different objects in the Director user interface and from connected systems. The information is divided in the following two categories:

- **General information:** General information is displayed when a pointer is positioned over objects in the user interface that contain information relevant to the user. When the Hints area displays general information, it remains its default color (grey).
- **Error information:** Error information is displayed if errors occur. When the text field displays error information, the text field background color turns red. Error information is also displayed in the Errors Window.

7.7.2 Status Indicators



Status Indicator Items

Item	Description
	Database: Green if the Media Sequencer is successfully connected to the Viz Pilot database (see the External Interfaces configuration window). Red if there is no connection.
	Viz Gateway: Green if the Media Sequencer is connected to Viz Gateway. Red if there is no connection. Clicking the indicator when it is disconnected (status: red) makes the system try to reconnect (see the External Interfaces configuration window).
	Matrix: Green if Director is connected to Viz IO. Red if there is no connection. Clicking the indicator when it is disconnected (status: red) makes the system try to reconnect.
	Viz One: Green if the Media Sequencer is successfully connected to Viz One. Red if the configuration is not working properly (e.g. failed Viz One search). In serious situations, where the Viz One is unavailable, an additional pop-up error message will appear. In this case, videos that have already been transferred to Viz will still work, but any new videos will not be transferred. Double-clicking the indicator opens the External Interfaces configuration window.
	Errors: Turns red when errors occur. Clicking the button opens the Errors Window. Errors that occur are saved in the Errors log, and displayed in the Errors window.
	Viz Channel: Displays the status of the Viz channel's Viz Engine(s). See Profile and Channel Information.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Item	Description
	Video Channel (clapperboard): Shows whether the Media Sequencer is successfully connected to a Viz Video Engine, Viz Engine or other video servers for video playout. See Profile and Channel Information.

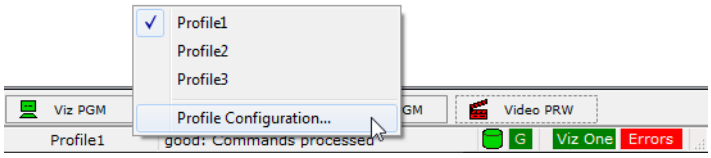
Errors Window

The Errors window contains two buttons.

- **Close :** Closes the Errors Log dialog box.
- **Clear Log:** Removes all the error messages from the log window, but not from the log file. The Errors window also closes, and the Errors button is hidden until there is new error log information to display.

7.7.3 Profile and Channel Information

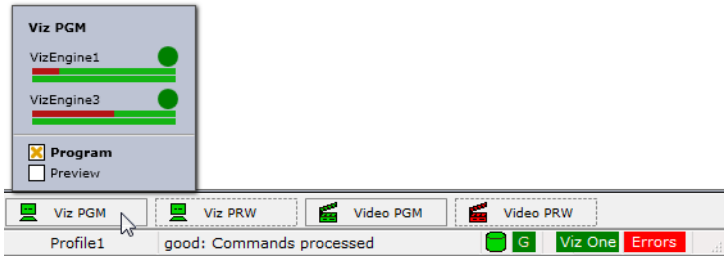
Profile Context Menu



Right-clicking the profile name will open the Profile Context Menu:

- **Profile(s):** Shows the available profile name(s), and indicates the current profile.
- **Profile Configuration**: Opens the Profile Configuration window.

Channel Context Menu



Right-clicking the Viz Channel will display a context menu for setting the channel as a program or preview channel. In addition it will display the Viz Engines that are configured for that channel and their current status.

Clicking on the Viz Engine name refreshes the status indicator and current memory usage bars.

Clicking the Channel indicator when it is disconnected (status: red) makes the system try to reconnect (see the Profile Configuration window).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.8 Resource Panel

Director can be configured to access up to nine different resource pools. The resource panel is positioned to the left in the main program window. The buttons and the drop-down menu can be used to open various resource pools.

Templates and Data give access to all graphics templates and data elements stored on the Viz Pilot database. Data elements are templates that are filled out by users of the system (e.g. journalists or operators).

Playlists give access to all playlists stored on the connected Media Sequencer. They are either manually created, or MOS monitored by Director when created from a Newsroom Computer System (NCS).

Selecting Viz opens access to elements on the Graphic Hub (via a Viz Engine).

Files gives access to the local computer's file system. This should be used with caution as selected files have to be accessible from all devices using them (including Viz Engines).

Cliplist connects to video servers over the MVCP protocol.

Media gives you access to the media repository of Object Store and Viz One. The Media tab enables the operator to search for and add image and video items directly into the playlist or to the templates/data elements through drag and drop.

Selecting Trio gives access to Viz Trio’s show folders and shows that are stored on the same Media Sequencer that Director is using. Accessing the shows enables the user to drag and drop Viz Trio pages into a Director playlist.

The Design tab is not in use.

Note: Audio search cannot be used in a Director system.

Resource Search

Typing the first letters of the name of a resource in the search area, marks the resource that correspond to the letters in the list.

The resource search applies to the Templates, Data, Playlists and Trio.

To show the Search Area

1. Right-click a resource list, and select **Find**, or
2. Press the keyboard shortcut keys **CTRL+F**
3. Enter the search criteria, and navigate up and down with the arrow buttons to find the next or previous resource matching the search criteria.

Note: The resource search is always enabled for the Viz Trio elements tab.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.9 Templates

Templates are built using Template Wizard. Templates are used to add content to the graphics and to a certain extent control the look and feel.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Template Resources Panel
- Concepts and Variants
- Template Control Buttons
- Template Save Dialog Box
- Template Spell Checker
- Timeline Editor Preview

7.9.1 Template Resources Panel

Data stored on the Viz Pilot database with references to a template and scene is, when it is displayed in Director, called a Data element. Data elements added to a Playlists are stored on the Media Sequencer for playout, and are consequently stored with references to the templates and scenes.

A template is used to populate one or many Data elements in order to have elements with differing content (e.g. text, images, video), and differing control parameters than another Data elements.

Additionally, a template, and consequently a data element, may belong to one or many concepts (e.g. Sports and News scenes) and belong to one or many variants of a scene (e.g. Sports lower and top thirds).

Note: All (<All>) templates are listed the first time Director is started. The next time Director is started it will remember which concept was selected and start with that concept template listing.

Context Menu - Templates

Context menu for the columns:

- **Auto Width:** When enabled (selected) Auto Width expands the columns and distributes them evenly.
- **Enable Sorting:** When enabled (selected) Enable Sorting enables the user to sort the list (ascending/descending).

Context menu for the resources:

- **Edit Template:** Opens the template in Template Wizard for editing.
- **Find:** Displays the Resource Search.
- **Show Images:** Adds the Image column to the Template list, and shows thumbnails of the scenes in this column.

Working with Templates

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

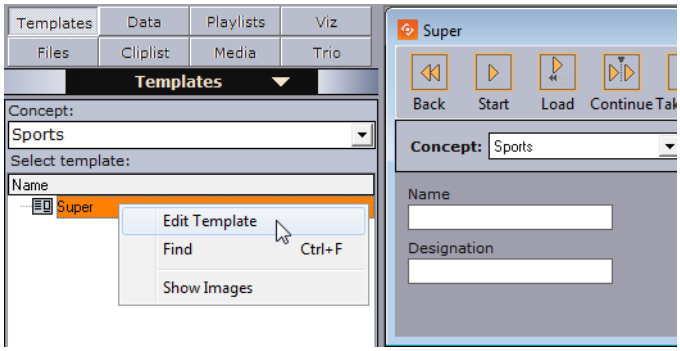
To open a template

- Double-click a template to open it, or right-click and select Open from the context menu.

To select a concept and variant

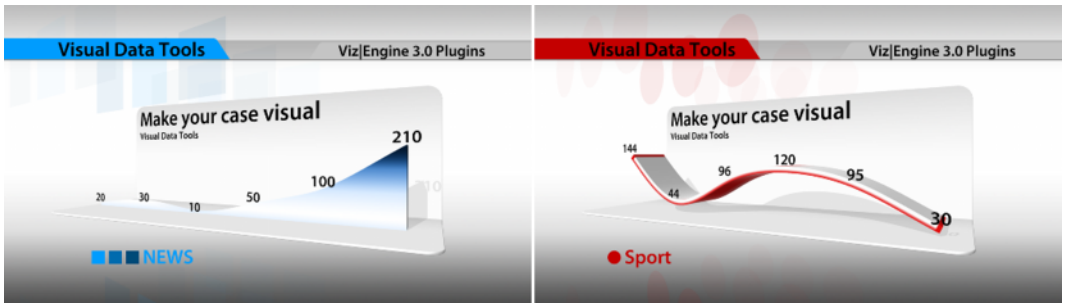
1. Open a template from the resource panel.
2. In the template's window click the Concept and Variant drop-list, and select a concept and variant.

7.9.2 Concepts and Variants



Tip: The template list is alphabetically ordered (ascending). Click the *Name* column to reverse the order (descending).

The concept drop-down list in the resource panel displays all available concepts, and is basically used to filter the templates that belong to each concept. When saving a template, the data element will be stored with the selected concept and variant. These can be changed later on by the operator when the data element is added to the Playlists or by opening the Data element and selecting a different concept and variant.



Concepts are essentially a means of reusing content for graphics that have the same properties. Having the same properties enables the template designer to create one template for several scenes that have the same properties. The operator is then able reuse the parameters saved with the data element and switch concepts and variants without re-entering the data for each Data element in the Playlists.

When using a newsroom system for story creation the journalist is able to select which concept or variant a specific story is to be aired with. This will save time before a story is put on air, and consequently pushes the deadline for when a story is ready for playout to near real-time.

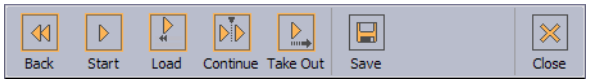
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

In addition the control room operator has the freedom to override these settings, in order to reuse any content, as long as the template supports the concept and variant to be used.

Note: Concepts and variants are created and organized by the template designer using Template Wizard. Templates are stored on the Viz Pilot database.

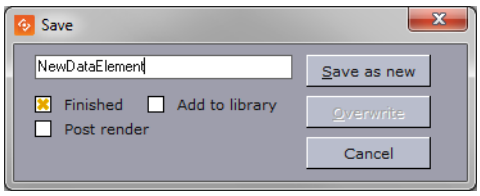
7.9.3 Template Control Buttons

Each template has the same set of control buttons and options.



- **Back:** Rewinds the scene to frame 0.
- **Start:** Runs the scene from the current frame
- **Load:** Loads the scene.
- **Continue:** Continues the scene from the stop point.
- **Take Out:** Takes the scene to the out state stop point. If the scene is based on transition logic, the scene is cleared.
- **Save:** Opens the save dialog saving the current data added to the template. Will also open the spell checker before the save dialog if spell checking is enabled and misspelled words are used.
- **Close:** Closes the template.

7.9.4 Template Save Dialog Box



- **Description:** In the text box, type a description that uniquely identifies the data element.
- **Finished:** If the settings are final, select the Finished check box. This information will be stored on the database. If a data element is finished it can be shown in the Finished column in the playlist displaying either *1* for finished and *0* for not finished.
- **Add to library:** Select this checkbox if the data element will be used often and you want to prevent it from being deleted. The data element will be saved as a *library element*, and all concept and variant information is kept. This prevents the data element from being deleted when using *Options > Delete Data Items*. Library elements can still be deleted manually, and if the original template is deleted in Template Wizard, all data elements based on the template will also be deleted, including library elements.
- **Post render:** Select this to create a post render job for the element. If the data element will be post rendered, it must have post rendering start and stop points defined. In order to be visible, this must be configured in the database (see **`postrender_enabled`** in Database Parameters).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: This setting is deprecated.

- **Save as new (Alt+S):** Creates a new data element.
- **Overwrite (Alt+O):** Updates a previously created data element. If the data element is new, the Overwrite button will not be available.
- **Cancel:** Cancels the save operation.

7.9.5 Template Spell Checker

The template spell checker processes the text as part of the save operation. If spell checking is enabled the spell checker dialog will appear.

Spell checking is enabled by the template designer using Template Wizard. Spell checking can be enabled in Unicode Edit Component and Unicode Memo Component text fields.

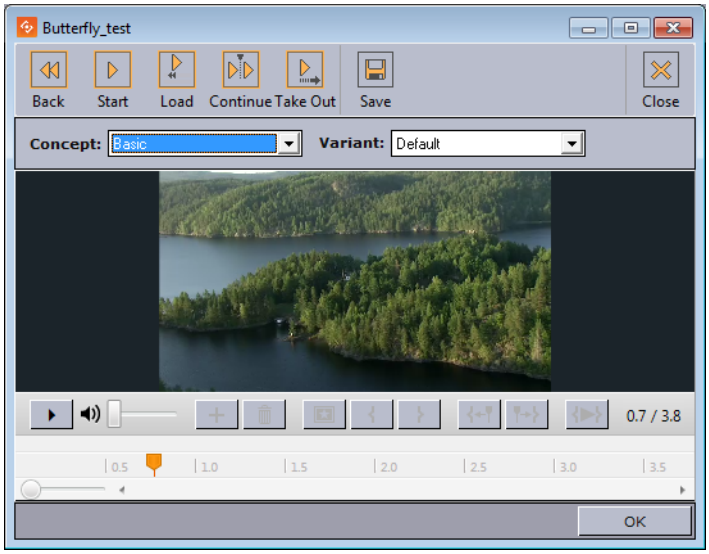
- **Change:** Changes the marked (red) word with the suggested word moving on to the next misspelled word. When done the spell checker opens the save dialog.
- **Change All:** Changes all misspelled words that are the same as the checked word in one operation moving on to the next misspelled word. When done the spell checker opens the save dialog.
- **Skip:** Skips the marked (red) word moving on to the next misspelled word. When done the spell checker opens the save dialog.
- **Skip All:** Skips all misspelled words and opens the save dialog.
- **Cancel:** Stops the spell checking operation going back to the template editing view. The save dialog is not opened.

Note: When creating multiple data elements based on the same template (without closing it), the spell checker will remember previous spelling corrections and automatically apply them to new data elements before they are saved.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

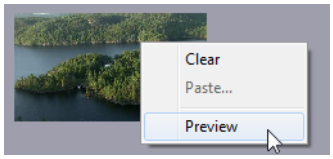
7.9.6 Timeline Editor Preview

Timeline Editor Preview in Director



A basic version of the Timeline Editor is available for previewing video elements from within a template or data element. Video preview and scrubbing is available, however the controls for timeline manipulation are disabled.

Context menu for a video in a template or data element



The Preview option is available from the context menu of the video control.

Preview is only available if the image component in the template lists isVideoMediaSearch in it's ImageSources, and is only enabled if a video asset is actually selected.

See Template Wizard Components for information on image components.

7.10 Data

The data elements view enables the user to see a list of all data elements or see a filtered view by selecting concept and/or template from the drop-lists.

Note: A concept that is selected in the Templates view is reflected in the Data view, and conversely.

Data elements are described with name, template name, date of creation and a thumbnail (if the Thumbnail Generator is used).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Data elements are based on templates and can be created by the Director operator; however, in most cases data elements are created using Viz Pilot's newsroom client (e.g. by journalists). Data elements are then used to populate the playlist.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Context Menu
- To create a data element
- To edit a data element
- To delete a data element

Context Menu

Context menu for the columns:

- **Date:** Shows the date and time the data element was created.
- **Template:** Shows the template the data element is based on.
- **Auto Width:** When enabled (selected), Auto Width expands the columns and distributes them evenly.
- **Enable Sorting:** When enabled (selected), Enable Sorting enables the user to sort the list (ascending/descending).

Context menu for the resources:

- **Open:** Displays the selected data element in the Work area.
- **Refresh:** Refreshes the elements in the Data list.
- **Show Library Items:** Shows elements that have been created in previous versions of Director, and that are stored in the library.
- **Find:** Displays the Resource Search.
- **Delete:** Deletes the selected data element. A confirmation dialog box appears when trying to delete library elements.
- **Show images:** Displays the Image column.
- **Show templates:** Displays the Template column.
- **Show dates:** Displays the Date column. This column is displayed by default, and the data elements are sorted by date. Clicking the title area of the Date column reverses the sorting.

To create a data element

1. Open a template from the Templates resource list.
2. Fill the template with data (e.g. images, text and so on).
3. Click the **Save** button.
4. Enter a name in the Template Save Dialog Box and click the **Save as new** button.

To edit a data element

1. Double-click the data element, or
2. Right-click it, and select **Open**.

To delete a data element

1. Select the data element and press the **Delete** button on the keyboard, or

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

2. Right-click it, and select **Delete**.

See Also

- Resource Panel
- Resource Search
- Templates
- To add a data element to a playlist

7.11 Playlists

The Playlists panel displays the available playlists on the Media Sequencer.

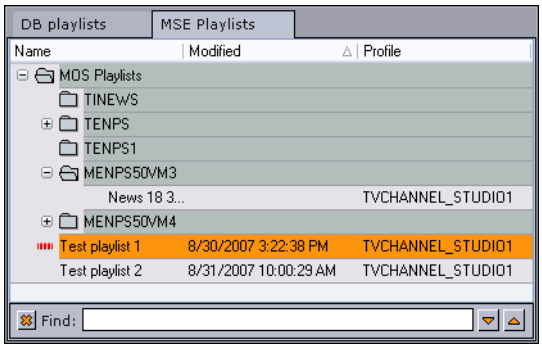
This section contains information on the following topics:

- Playlists Resources Panel
- Context Menu
- Working with the Playlists Panel

See Also

- Resource Panel
- Playlist Window

7.11.1 Playlists Resources Panel



Media Sequencer playlists can be created in Director; however, in most cases playlists are created by newsroom systems that are monitored and played out by Director or other control applications such as Viz Trio or Viz Multichannel.

The newsroom playlists are stored on the Media Sequencer, and updated through the Viz Gateway or Viz Device Manager. Viz Gateway supports most newsroom systems that support the MOS protocol. Viz Device Manager only supports Avid iNEWS Control Air.

- **Modified:** Shows the date and time of when the playlist was modified.
- **Name:** Shows the name of the playlist. Name is enabled by default.
- **Profile:** Shows which profile each playlist is configured to use.
- **State:** Shows if the playlist is active or inactive. When set to active, and the playlist contains video clips, the Media Sequencer will trigger transfer of video clips to Viz.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: Viz Pilot 4 compatible playlists are no longer supported by Viz Pilot versions 5.4 and later.

7.11.2 Context Menu

Context menu for the columns:

- **Created:** Displays the Created column. This column shows the date and time that the playlist was created.
- **Name:** Displays the Name column. The name column shows the name of the playlist. Name is enabled by default.
- **Profile:** Displays the Profile column. The column shows which profile each playlist is configured to use.
- **State:** Displays the State column. Possible states are Active or Inactive.
- **Auto Width:** When enabled (selected), Auto Width expands the columns and distributes them evenly.
- **Enable Sorting:** When enabled (selected), Enable Sorting enables the user to sort the list (ascending/descending).

Context menu for the resources:

- **New Playlist:** Creates a new playlist in the Playlists resource list.
- **New Folder:** Creates a new folder in the Playlists resource list.
- **Open:** Displays the selected Playlists.
- **Open in New Window:** Displays the selected playlist in a separate window.
- **Activate in current profile:** Activates and monitors the selected playlist in the current profile, and enables the Media Sequencer to trigger transfer of video clips to Viz.
- **Deactivate:** Deactivates and stops monitoring of an activated playlist.
- **Find:** Displays the Resource Search.
- **Rename:** The selected playlist may be renamed.
- **Delete:** Deletes the selected playlist. Alternatively, use the keyboard key Delete (Del).

Note: New Playlist, New Folder, Rename and Delete operations can only be performed on Director playlists or folders that group Director playlists.

7.11.3 Working with the Playlists Panel

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To create a new playlist
- To open a playlist
- To add a data element to a playlist
- To set the same concept for the whole playlist
- To select a concept and variant using the playlist

To create a new playlist

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

1. Right-click the Playlists Resources Panel, and from the Context Menu select **New Playlist**, or
2. Select **New Playlist** on the **File** menu.
   - This will set the focus on the new playlist.

To open a playlist

1. Double-click a playlist name in the Playlists resource list, or
2. Right-click the Playlist entry, and from the Context Menu select **Open**.

To add a data element to a playlist

1. Select the Data resource panel.
2. Drag and drop the data element(s) onto the playlist.
   - If the element is dropped over an existing element, the new element is positioned above the existing.
   - If the element is dropped in an empty section of the Playlist, the new element is positioned at the bottom of the list.
3. Arrange the order of the elements by drag and drop.

To set the same concept for the whole playlist

1. Open the Playlists.
2. Select the concept from the Item Toolbar's **Concept** drop-list.

Note: Data elements that do not support the selected concept will be colored yellow.

To select a concept and variant using the playlist

1. Open the Playlists where the Data element was added.
2. Select the Data element, and then select the new concept and variant from the element's **Concept** and **Variant** column.

See also how To select a concept and variant.

7.12 Viz

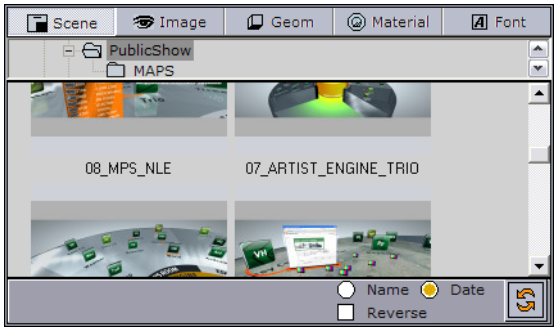
The Viz button refers to the currently configured Viz Engine preview channel and its Viz Graphic Hub connection. By clicking the Viz button, Director is able to show the different scenes, images, objects, materials and fonts available to Viz Engine.

The Viz panel (aka the treeview browser) also has a range of buttons/tabs that displays different views of different items/objects available to Viz Engine. The display area shows the directory and the contents of the currently selected folder. Below there are some options for refreshing the views and sorting the order of the listed items.

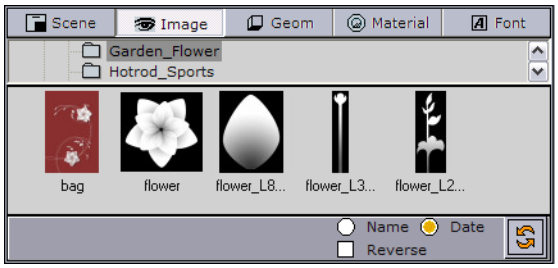
Note: Viz images can be played out as fullscreen stillstore images; however, this requires a still store scene. See Enable Fullscreen Stillstore Images.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

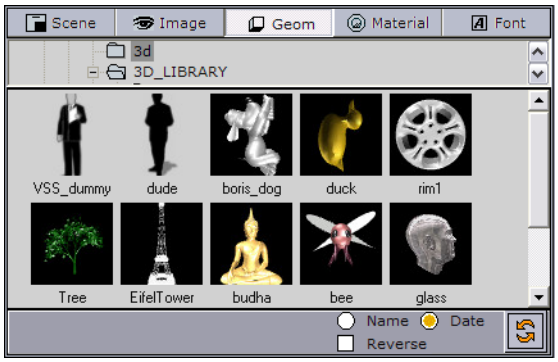
- **Scene:** Shows available Scenes in Viz Graphics Hub. Server relates to the Server - Scenes option in Viz Artist.



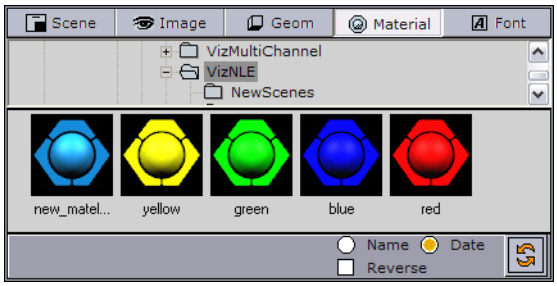
- **Image:** Shows available Images in Viz Graphics Hub. Image relates to the Server - Images option in Viz Artist.



- **Geom:** Shows available Geometry Objects on Viz Graphics Hub. Geom relates to the Server - Objects option in Viz Artist.

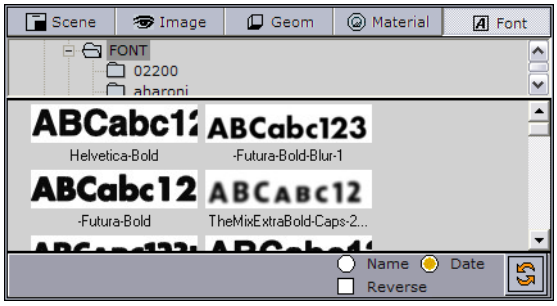


- **Material:** Shows available Material (colors) on Viz Graphics Hub. Material relates to the Server - Material and - Materials Advanced options in Viz Artist.



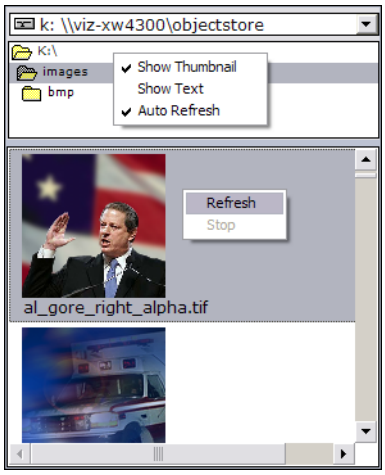
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Font:** Shows available Fonts in Viz Graphics Hub. Font relates to the Server - Fonts option in Viz Artist.



Note: Geom, Font and Material folders can be placed anywhere on the Viz Graphics Hub.

7.13 Files



The Files view allows the user to use external images from local and remote locations. The drop-down list basically shows the local drive and whatever drives are mapped to the computer. The display area shows the external images found for each location.

Double-clicking an image will open a preview of the image.

Context Menu

- **Show Thumbnail:** Displays thumbnail images instead of text.
- **Show Text:** Displays textual information regarding picture instead of thumbnails.
- **Auto Refresh:** Automatically displays the content of the folder selected in the Folder list.

Note: External images can be played out as fullscreen stillstore images; however, this requires a still store scene or *Image with Name and Title Linking* component. See Enable Fullscreen Stillstore Images.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Tip: An alternative to using the Files browser is to use isFileOpen in an image component instead.

See Also

- Resource Panel

7.14 Trio

Viz Trio resources can be used in a Director playlist. Viz Trio has all its shows and pages (similar to Director's data elements) stored and organized on the Media Sequencer.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Trio Resources Panel
- Context Menu

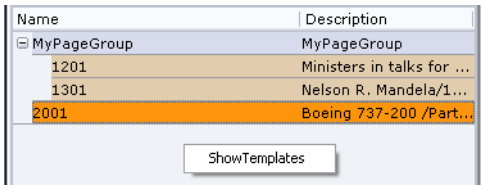
7.14.1 Trio Resources Panel

Show view

When clicking the Trio button, the Show tab is selected by default. The left pane displays the folder(s) that organizes the different shows stored on the Media Sequencer. The right pane lists the show(s) organized under each show folder. A show contains pages (data elements).

Tip: Hide the Show pane by clicking the vertical oblong arrow button.

Elements view



7.14.2 Context Menu

Context menu for the columns:

- **Name:** Shows the names of the elements.
- **Description:** Shows a description of the elements.
- **Auto Width:** When enabled (selected), Auto Width expands the columns and distributes them evenly.
- **Enable Sorting:** When enabled (selected), Enable Sorting enables the user to sort the list (ascending/descending).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Context menu for the resources:

- **Show Templates:** When selected, Show Templates will display all templates in the currently selected show as well as all the pages.

To open a show

- Double-click a show (e.g. Viz Trio Show.show) to see its pages (data elements).

To add elements to a playlist

- Drag and drop pages (data elements) from the Elements view onto the playlist.

7.15 Media

The Media tab allows users to search for media assets (i.e. still images and video clips) that can be added directly to the story (e.g. a full screen video clip).

Media information resides on storage systems such as Object Store and Viz One. Object Store traditionally stores still images and person information. Viz One traditionally stores video, audio and video stills. The Media tab combines the sources into one.

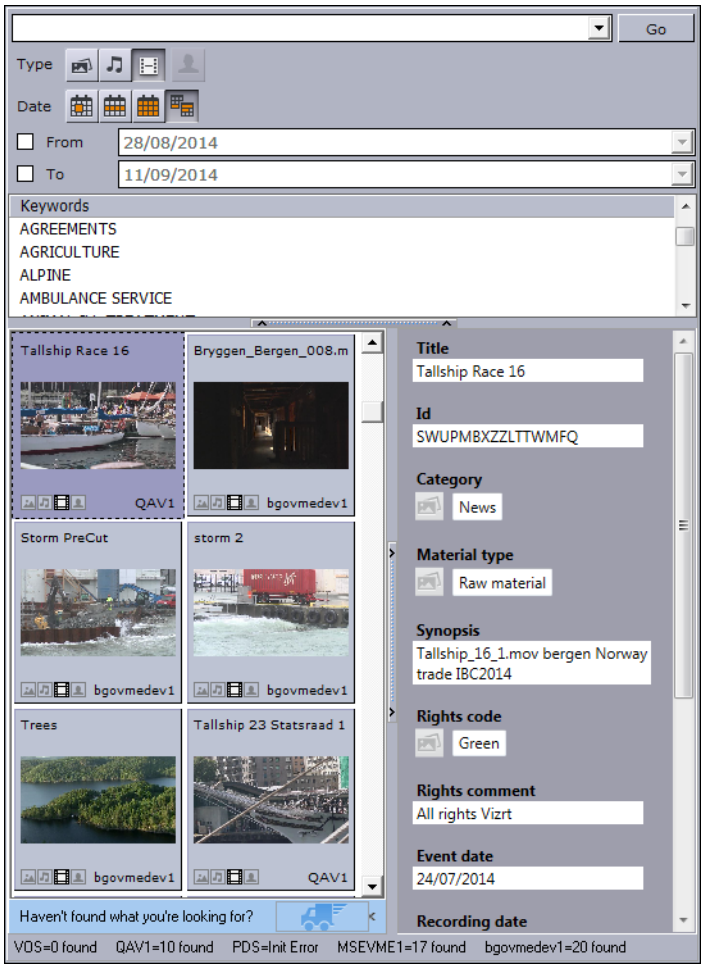
This section contains information on the following topics:

- Media Tab
- Details View
- Search and Filter Options
- Drag and Drop Support
- Order Management

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.15.1 Media Tab

Media Tab with search results list and Details View:



The top pane shows the Search and Filter Options and a list of categories, while the bottom pane displays the search results and, optionally, the item's metadata.

Search results are limited to a 100 hits per source (e.g. Object Store or Viz One) in order to reduce network load and to increase the speed of the search. The most recent assets are displayed first. If your results exceed 100 it is recommended to refine the search.

Note that searching Viz One currently only supports free text search, while Object Store search supports free text, setting from and to dates and use of one or multiple keywords.

If your search does not find the media you need, and you have Order Management configured, you can submit an order.

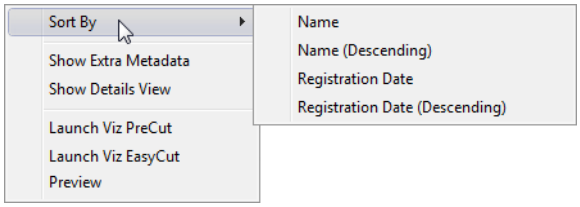
Note: Director does not support the use of audio files.

Note: Depending on the data available from each provider, the status bar will display either *ProviderName=N of M shown* or *ProviderName=N found*, where N

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

will increase as more items are fetched. If a provider does not provide sufficient information, the status bar will display *ProviderName=unknown*.

Context Menu for Search Results



Media search results context menu:

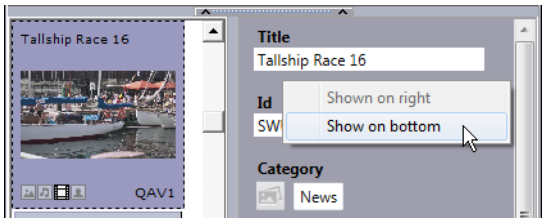
- **Sort By:** Displays a sub menu with sort options.
  - **Name/Name (Descending):** Sorts by name in ascending and descending order.
  - **Registration Date / Registration Date (Descending)**: Sorts by registration date in ascending and descending order.
- **Show Extra Metadata:** Switches the media icons to display metadata such as complete filename, creation date, clip length and so on.
- **Show Details View:** Displays metadata of the selected media item in a pane next to the Media pane.
- **Launch Viz PreCut:** For items stored in Viz One, this opens the selected video clip(s) in Viz PreCut for editing.
- **Launch Viz EasyCut:** For items stored in Viz One, this opens the selected video clip(s) in Viz EasyCut for editing.
- **Preview:** Previews images using the Windows Picture and Fax Viewer. Is only available for Object Store items.

7.15.2 Details View

Display an item's metadata by selecting Show Details View from the context menu in the search results.

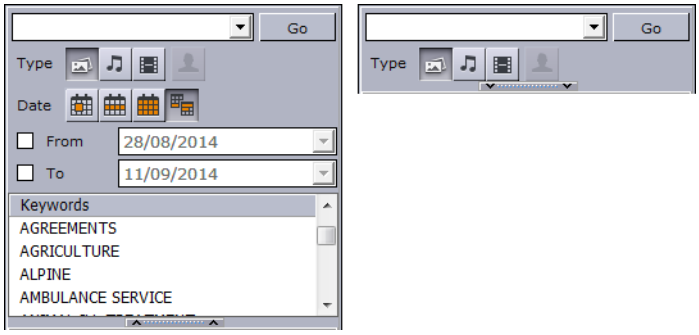
The Details View shows the metadata that is received from the asset search provider. The type of data available can vary, and can be configured in each asset search provider.

The Details View can be placed at the bottom of the search pane, or to the right. Use the context menu in the Details View to change the location.



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.15.3 Search and Filter Options



Both Object Store searches and Viz One searches support free text, keywords and from and to dates. When the Search box is minimized, only the Search field and Type filters are displayed. Combine the use of filters, text search and keywords to narrow down your results.

- **Search field:** Combo box for entering a search criteria. Previously entered search criteria are remembered per session.
- **Type - Stills, Audio, and Video:** Filters the search result displaying only images, audio or video, according to which filters are enabled/disabled.

  Use CTRL+click to select multiple types.

  Note: Director does not support the use of audio files.
- **Type - Person**: Filters the search result displaying only pictures that are defined as person (i.e. profile) images in Object Store. See also Filter Media by Person Name.

  Note: The Person Filter button is only available if a RestVOS Search Providers is configured. If using standard Object Store, search for person name by typing in the Search field.
- **Date:** Filter results based on date range. Select from **Last 24 hours, Last week, Last month, Custom date range**.

  Filters the search result based on registration dates. For Viz One searches, the default date used to search is the CreationDate (date the item was created in the Viz One), however this can be configured to use other dates from the metadata (e.g. news.eventDate, asset.recordingDate, asset.publicationDate, asset.retentionDate).
- **From/To:** When the **Custom date range** button is selected, the From and To dates are presented.

  IA red background indicates that the from-date specified is later than the to-date.
- **Keywords:** Filters the search result based on keywords. Templates that use the RequiredKeyWords property will have the relevant keywords pre-selected in the list. Keywords are configured for each Service Provider. See Required Keywords.

  Note that in Director, the Media Search is not bound to a specific template or data element, which means that the search results cannot be limited to what's relevant for a specific component in a template. This means that all images show up in the search, but you are not allowed to drop them on the image component if they do not respect to the keywords filter.

Still store images can be played out as fullscreen stillstore images; however, this requires a still store scene. See Enable Fullscreen Stillstore Images.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

If multiple Viz One systems are in use, all of them will be searched and the search results will be combined according to the ID of the clip. i.e. If the same clip is available on multiple Viz One systems, it will only appear once in the search results.

If your search does not find the media you need, and you have Order Management configured, you can submit an order.

Drag and Drop Support

When selecting media assets from a search, both images and video can also be inserted with "Drag and Drop", i.e. select the media and drag it using the mouse to the receiving media container.

In addition to resources from media searches in Viz Pilot, external applications can be programmed to be a provider of media resources using Drag and Drop. The required API for this is specified in the Appendix, see Integrating Drag and Drop from external applications.

See Also

- Using Required Keywords in Template Wizard
- Configuring Keywords in Object Store

7.15.4 Order Management

The Order Management System is designed to close the gap between the newsroom users ordering content, and another department in the building fulfilling these requests. The Order Management System is built on top of Viz One, Vizrt's media asset management solution.

For more details see Order Management and how To configure Order Management.

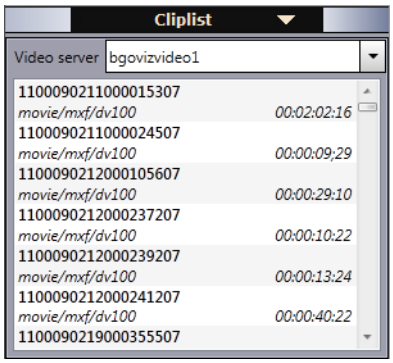
To submit a Work Order from Director

1. Follow the procedure for To submit a Work Order from Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client.

   The only difference is that to begin submitting a work order, you **drag** the Order icon to the image component in the template, rather than clicking an Order button.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

7.16 Cliplist



Director is able to monitor clips on a video device (that supports the Multiport Video Control Protocol (MVCP)). With MVCP support, operators can add clips to any playlist, trigger the clips manually for playout, and monitor the playout status using the Timecode Monitor. The Timecode Monitor displays the timecode, video server channels and clip duration. Video servers are added using the Profile Configuration.

See Also

- To add a video device

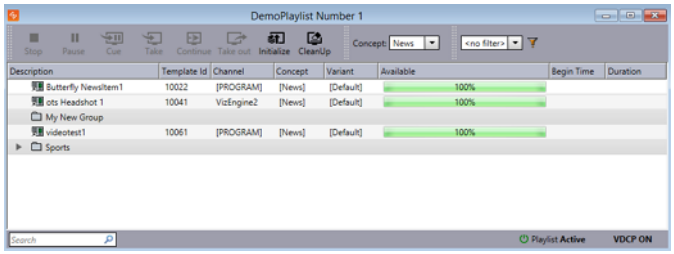
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

8 Playlist Window

The playlist window is used to add items (data elements such as full-screen images, videos, template based scenes and so on) and to edit and control how items are ordered, grouped and played out.

New items can be added to the playlist in Director or they can be added from external applications such as Newsroom systems. From the playlist window it is possible to configure the playlist as a whole, or separately for each element in it.



Note: In Viz Pilot 6.0 and later, the Playlist described in this chapter is the default. The Legacy Playlist is still available, but is deprecated. The type of playlist in use is set in the Playlist - General Preferences options. There are many enhancements in the default playlist, but be aware that live update of templates from Template Wizard is not available for the new playlist. It is recommended to use update services instead.

This chapter contains information on the following topics:

- Playlist Overview
- Using the Playlist
- Playlist Status Bars
- Legacy Playlist

8.1 Playlist Overview

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Overview
- Playlist Cursors
- Column header list
- Playlist Active or Inactive indicator

Overview

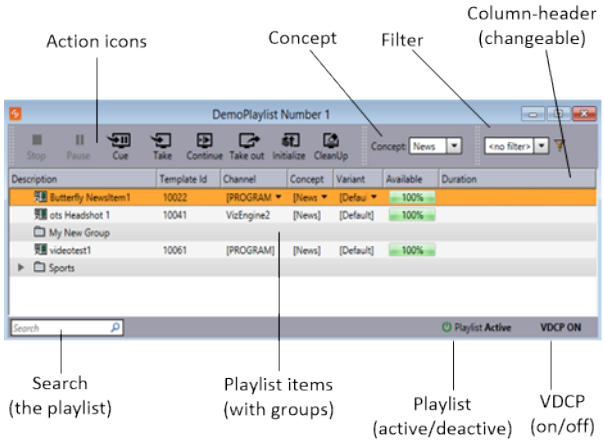
You can have as many playlists as required. A new playlist is created by clicking *File > New Playlist* or by the context-menu (right-click) in the playlists overview window in Director.

Each playlist can separately be Active or Deactivated as required.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

A playlist have four main areas as indicated in the screenshot below:

- On the top icons for common *actions* and drop-downs for selecting *Concept* and *Filters* for filtering the playlist according to your requirements.
- Next the column headers line. The *columns* can be dragged to be in the required order and you can (by right-clicking on the column line) select which column should be visible.
- Next follows the *main playlist window*. All items and folders in the playlist are shown here. Items can be dragged and rearranged. Click to *select*, Right-click on any playlist item to show the *context menu* with various options and *double-click to act* on the item.
- The bottom line have a *search*-field (simple search, not a filter - press Enter to go to next found item) and buttons for Activating/Deactivating the playlist. The VDCP button take you directly to the VDCP configuration page where you can configure VDCP parameters as well as stop or start the VDCP handler.



Playlist Cursors

A cursor visibly indicates the item, if any, being acted on in a playlist. When a playlist is active and playing, the current item playing will be indicated with a **green arrow**.

When GPI is enabled, the external GPI system's cursor will be displayed in any client that is using the same profile as the external system. A **yellow arrow** indicates the current preview item. A **red arrow** indicates which item in the playlist the external automation system have indicated is the next item in the playlist.

Column header list

Right-click on the column header line to bring up a context menu displaying all possible columns. Click on items in the context-menu to select which options should be displayed. By Click-and-Drag you can chose in which order the selected columns should be shown.

Playlist Active or Inactive indicator

If there is a VDCP handler for the playlist in the Media Sequencer a playlist Active / Inactive button will be displayed indicating the status. Click the button to change the state from Active to or from Inactive as required.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

8.2 Using the Playlist

When the playlist is active:

- Click on any item to select it
- Right-click on any item to bring up the Playlist context menu.
- Double-click on any item to bring up the template/form where you can fill out information, if needed, and take the item to air, as illustrated in the example below:

This section details the playlist and has further information about the following topics:

- Action Icons
- Concept
- Playlist Filter
- To create and configure a filter
- Playlist context menu
- Column headers context menu
- Search
- Playlist and VDCP buttons

Action Icons

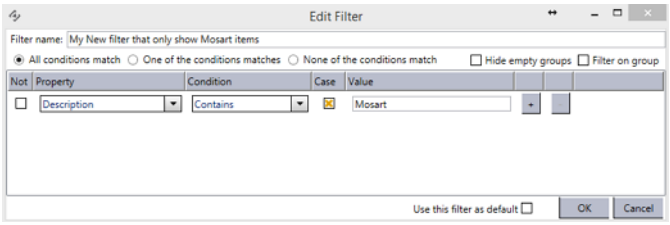
Icon	Action
	Stop video, if running. Icon active (dark black) if video running.
	Pause video, if running. Icon active (dark black) if video running.
	Cue: Prepare the clip for playout so the first frame is ready in the player.
	Direct **Take**: Performs a direct take on the selected page.
	Continue: Continues the animation on the selected page, or any that is loaded in the same transition logic layer as the selected page.
	Take out the selected page, or any that is loaded in the same transition logic layer as the selected page.
	Initialize: Loads the selected page(s) on the program and preview renderer.
	Clean (both visibly and loaded memory content) on the Viz Engine renderer.

Concept

Select the required Concept for the playlist.

Playlist Filter

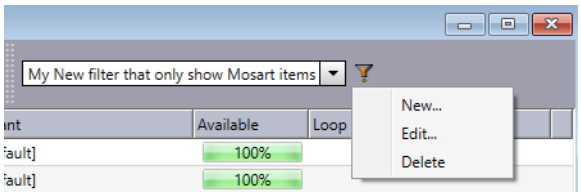
Use the Filter option to filter what items the playlist show. You can create as many filters as required with the New option and existing filters can be edited or deleted. When you have created filters simply select the filter to use in the drop-down list. Any items that does not satisfy the filter selected will be hidden from display, not deleted. Deselect filtering to show all items. In the example below we create a filter that only show items in the playlist where the description mentions the word Mosart:



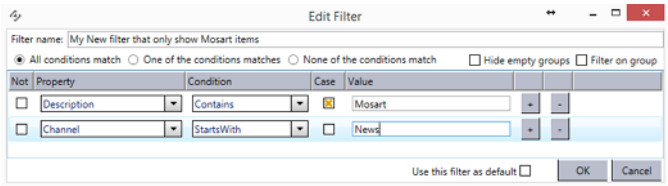
Use the drop-down entries and check-boxes to create a filter as required. The options presented in the dialogue are mostly self explanatory.

To create and configure a filter

- Press the orange filter-button to Create, Edit or Delete a filter:



When you press New (or select to Edit a filter) you can configure the filter and give it a name using the *Filter name* textfield.

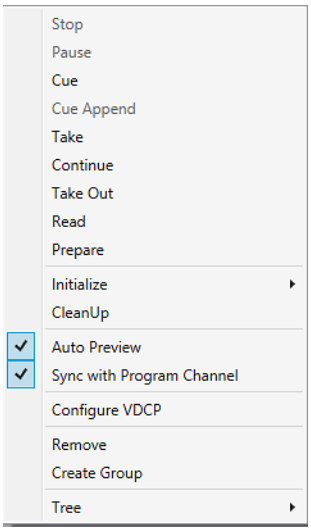


- Select if the filter should match if *all*, *one* or *none* of the options match.
- Hide empty groups and filter on group are self explanatory.
- Create as many lines of filter conditions as required using the **+** and **-** buttons.
- Select the "Not" button if you want to negate the match: the condition are true if the filter-options does *not* match.
- From the drop-down lists *Property* and *Condition* select the value-type you want to filter on and in the *Value* text-field provide the value you want to match on. Check the Case-button if you want the filtering to be case-sensitive. If checked, a filter-value of say News must case-match exactly and will not match for example NEWS.
- If you want the filter to be used as default check the "Use this filter as default" checkbox.
- When you are satisfied with the filter save it by pressing OK.

Playlist context menu

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Right -click on any item in the playlist to display the context menu where you can select the required action from the following list:



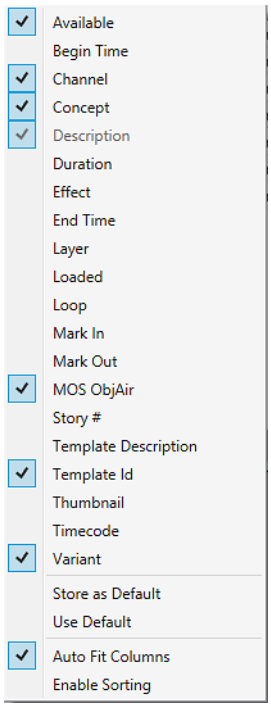
- **Stop**: stop video, if playing.
- **Pause**: pause video, if playing.
- **Cue**: Prepare the clip for playout so the first frame is ready in the player.
- **Cue Append**: Prepare the clip for playout. The clip will start automatically when the current clip ends.
- **Take**: Performs a direct take on the selected page.
- **Continue**: Continues the playout of an element.
- **Take Out**: Takes the element out (hard cut).
- **Read**: Reads the element.
- **Prepare**: Prepare the clip in the pending player without affecting the current clip, so it is ready to be played out. The clip will not start automatically after the current clip. Requires Viz Engine 3.3 or above.
- **Initialize** (sub-menu):
  - *Playlist*: initialize the whole playlist.
  - *Element*: initialize the selected element.
- **Cleanup**: Cleans up all renderers that have an item in the current playlist (i.e. clears all loaded graphics from memory for those channels). To clear all renderers, go to the Main Menu > Viz Engine Menu > Cleanup Renderers
- **Auto Preview**: Automatically enable preview of next element from selected.
- **Sync with Program Channel**: Sync the preview with what's showing on the program channel. Say you have a lower third on the preview and are showing a fullscreen video on the program channel. See how they add up in the preview.
- **Configure VDCP**: show the VDCP configuration window.
- **Remove**: Delete the selected item(s). A confirmation window will be shown before the items are deleted.
- **Create Group**: Create a new group.
- **Tree** (submenu):
  - *Select All*: Selects all data elements in the playlist.
  - *Select Inverse*: select, well, inverse.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- *Select None*: Removes all selections.
- *Expand All*: Expands all nodes in the tree, revealing the grouped data elements.
- *Collapse All*: Collapses all nodes in the tree, hiding the grouped data elements.
- *Hide Empty Groups*: Hides empty groups. This setting only affects the current playlist. In order to make this setting global for all playlists, enable the Store as Default option in the playlist column context menu.
- *Wrap Text*: Wraps all text properties of the element, adjusting the row height accordingly.
- *Font...*: Opens the Font Chooser to set a different font for the playlist.
- *Show Row Lines*: Switch. Select to show Row Lines.
- *Show Alternating Row Colors*: Switch to show alternating row colors.

Column headers context menu

Right-click on the column headers line to display the context menu and select which values should be visible:



Available menu options from the context menu are:

Context-menu items	Description
Available	Displays the status of external resources needed by the Viz Engine (e.g. transferred video, and if it is available on the video playout engines). Errors are shown as tooltips.
Begin Time	Shows the activation start time for a group (format hh:mm:ss).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Context-menu items	Description
Channel	Shows which output channel an element should be sent to. Various elements can be sent to different output channels. The output channels can be set directly in the column. By default the main [PROGRAM] output channel is selected, but this can be overruled by setting an alternative channel for this element only or in a template (that all data elements made from it will have). By creating a group and placing elements within it, all elements in the group will be organized by having the same channel. The Channel column is presented by default.
Concept	Shows which concept(s) the data element is associated with.
Description	Shows the description of the element. By default this will show the path of the scene (or the element name of a stand-alone media file). May be edited in-line in the playlist.
Duration	Shows the length of the element.
Effect	Opens the Choose Effect dialog, which makes it possible to select a transition effect between two pages.
End Time	Shows the activation end time for a group (format hh:mm:ss).
Layer	Allows loading of graphics in separate layers on Viz Engine (front, middle, back). For example, a lower third can be shown in front of a virtual studio set or any other background, or a bug can be shown in the front layer while a lower third is shown in the middle layer. This column is presented by default.
Loaded	Shows the loaded status (in memory) of the scene and images used for a data element of that scene. Errors are shown as tooltips.
Loop	Displays a loop information column. Only a playlist or videos can be looped, not groups or individual elements in a playlist.
Mark In	Sets mark in times for video clips.
Mark Out	Sets mark out times for video clips.
MOS ObjAir	Two states are possible: READY or NOT READY, as defined by the MOS protocol (see www.mosprotocol.com). If READY no change to default, if element or group marked NOT READY element will be skipped during playout.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Context-menu items	Description
Story #	Shows the story number for stories in MOS playlists. This is only supported from the ENPS newsroom system.
Template Description	Shows the template description (e.g. name).
Template Id	Shows the template ID.
Thumbnail	Shows thumbnails of the scenes.
Timecode	The timecode is an offset time on format hh:mm:ss:ff. It indicates that an element should be played out relative to the parent group or video. This is used for instance in composite groups with a video and overlay graphics that is played out on a timeline.
Variant	Select a concept's variant from the drop-list (see the Concept column).
Store as Default	Stores the layout as the default.
Use Default	Reverts to the default layout.
Auto Fit Columns	Automatically fits all displayed columns to the given width of the playlist.
Enable Sorting	Enables sorting.

Search

Use the Search field to search the playlist. Simple search, not filtering. Go to next match by pressing Return.

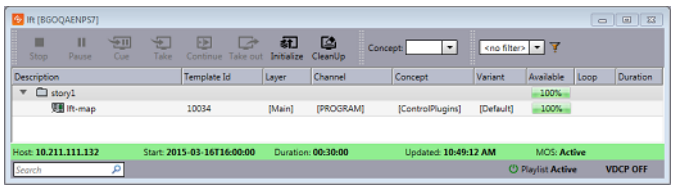
Playlist and VDCP buttons

- Use the playlist-button (switch) to activate or deactivate the playlist.
- The VDCP button takes you to the VDCP configuration page where you can start/stop VDCP handlers and configure parameters.

8.3 Playlist Status Bars

The playlist displays two types of status bars at the bottom of the window, depending on the type of playlist that is open (Director playlist or MOS playlist). These two status bars operate independently from one another.

The Standard Profile Bar is available for all playlists, while the Rundown Monitor Bar is only available for MOS playlists.



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

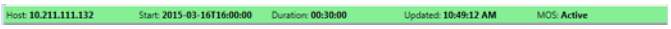
- The Standard Profile Bar is at the bottom.
- The Rundown Profile Bar above the standard playlist has a green background color and will only be shown for MOS playlists.

8.3.1 Standard Profile Bar

The Standard Profile Bar has 3 areas:

- *Search* / Filter field: provide a search-string to filter which elements the playlist show. Clear the search-field to display all elements.
- *Active* / Deactive playlist: will indicate the current playlist status. Click the indicator to change the status from active to deactive and vice versa.
- *VDCP* Indicator: Show current VDCP status. Click the indicator to display the VDCP configuration settings dialog.

8.3.2 Rundown Monitor Bar



The Rundown Monitor Bar is available for MOS playlists (also known as newsroom playlists). It is used in Vizrt’s MOS integration, and shows the current MOS status for the playlist.

When a MOS playlist is first opened in Director, it is empty. Monitoring needs to be **requested** using the *context menu* so that the playlist can be populated.

Once Director requests the monitoring of a MOS playlist, it can be presented as a playlist in Director. Director can then monitor the playlist and receive updates from the newsroom system and Director. The operator can then take the graphics on air from Director.

The information available in the rundown monitor bar is as follows:

- *Host*: IP address of the Media Sequencer that has requested the playlist.
- *Start*: Playlist start time, according to the Newsroom system.
- *Duration*: Playlist duration, according to the Newsroom system.
- *Updated*: last update time
- *MOS*: The current MOS status for the playlist (Active/Inactive).

Right-click on the Rundown Monitor Bar for the context menu, only the available option will be in bold:

- **Request**: Begin monitoring, and populate the Director playlist with the elements from the newsroom system. Once the monitoring is active, all subsequent updates done to the newsroom rundown will be reflected in the active Director playlist.
- **Release**: Director will stop monitoring the newsroom system. A list of elements will still appear in the Director playlist, but any subsequent updates to the Newsroom rundown will not be reflected in the inactive Director playlist.

IMPORTANT! Any elements that are manually added to the playlist by Director will disappear if a released playlist is requested again.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

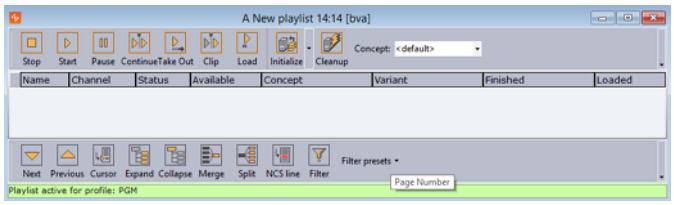
Note: If using Director to take items on air, be mindful that the cursor position in Director may change if the related item is deleted from the newsroom rundown. That is, the Current Element cursor would move to the following item, and the Next Element cursor would be removed.

Cleanup and Auto Preview and will work on playlists that are either active or inactive. Initialize will work once the MOS playlist has been populated with content.

8.4 Legacy Playlist

IMPORTANT! In Viz Pilot 6.0 and later, the new Playlist Window is available. The playlist described in this section is still available, but is deprecated.

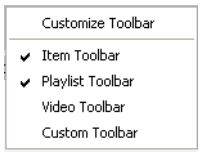
The old playlist can be enabled in the Playlist - General Preferences options.



8.4.1 Legacy Playlist Toolbars

There are several toolbars available which can be displayed or hidden using the Toolbar Context Menu.

Toolbar Context Menu



To access the Toolbar Context Menu, right-click on the toolbar.

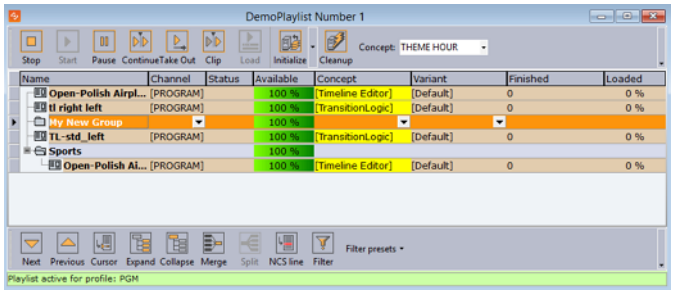
- **Customize Toolbar:** Opens the Button Configuration dialog box. For details about this dialog box, see Custom Toolbar.
- **Item Toolbar:** Displays the Item Toolbar (enabled by default).
- **Playlist Toolbar:** Displays the Legacy Playlist Toolbar (enabled by default).
- **Video Toolbar:** Displays the Video Toolbar (disabled by default).
- **Custom Toolbar:** Displays the Custom Toolbar (disabled by default).

See Also

- To create a custom button

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

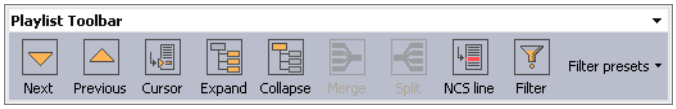
8.4.2 Item Toolbar



At the top of the playlist window is the Item toolbar:

- **Stop:** Cancels a playlist item that has been scheduled to run. Stop is only relevant when groups with elements with timecode set have been triggered.
- **Start:** Runs the scene from the current time frame.
- **Pause:** Pause the scene at the current time frame. Pause is only relevant for clip playback.
- **Continue:** Continues to play the scene from the current time frame. To be able to use the Continue function, the scene must either have been affected by the Pause function or have a stop point.
- **Take Out:** Clears a scene based item, and takes a transition logic based scene to the out state stop point.
- **Clip:** Ignores the animation and takes the scene to a defined Clip point. A Clip point is defined by adding a tag named *noanim*. To learn more about adding Clip points, see the Tag points section of the *Viz Artist User's Guide*.
- **Load:** Loads the scene into Viz Engine.
- **Initialize:** Initializes or re-initializes the entire playlist. Scenes are loaded in memory for the channel that is defined per data element (see the channel column in the playlist). A status indicator at the bottom of the playlist is displayed while initialization is in progress.
  - **Initialize Playlist:** Initializes or re-initializes the entire playlist (default).
  - **Initialize Selected:** Initializes the selected items in the playlist.
- **Cleanup**: Cleans up all renderers that have an item in the current playlist (i.e. clears all loaded graphics from memory for those channels). To clear all renderers, go to the Main Menu > Viz Engine Menu > Cleanup Renderers
- **Concept:** Sets a concept for the whole playlist. If the value is set to *default*, all data elements will use the concept that is set in the Concept column (see also Legacy Playlist Concept).

8.4.3 Legacy Playlist Toolbar



At the bottom of the window is the Playlist toolbar:

- **Next:** Selects the VizBoldCurrent Item cursor (black pointer) to the next element in the playlist.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Previous:** Selects the VizBoldCurrent Item cursor to the previous element in the playlist.
- **Cursor:** Jumps the VizBoldCurrent Item cursor to the location of the VizBoldExternal GPI cursor (yellow arrow).
- **Expand:** Expands the groups in the playlist.
- **Collapse:** Collapses the groups in the playlist.
- **Merge:** Merges the current folder, so that the subfolders become unavailable.
- **Split:** Splits a folder that is merged.
- **NCS line:** Follow the NCS red line in the playlist.
- **Filter:** Opens the Filter dialog box.

The Filter window is used to enable or disable playlist filters. Each playlist can enable or disable different filters. Filters are based on how templates are categorized in Template Wizard.

See Also

- Using Categories and Channels in Template Wizard.

8.4.4 Video Toolbar

The Video toolbar is not displayed by default, and is only available for MVCP integrations.

When selected, the Video toolbar is by default positioned below the Playlist toolbar.

Note: The Video Toolbar settings only work if the system is configured to be integrated with a video server.

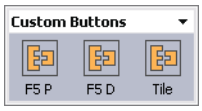
- **On Air:** Sets the playlist in On Air mode. When the playlist is set to On Air an On Air icon appears in the MSE Playlists list.
- **Allocate:** Automatic channel allocation starts, the first clips are cued up, and the VizBoldExternal GPI cursor is set to the first story that contains a video clip.
- **Off Air:** Sets the playlist in Off Air mode.
- **Auto Cue:**
  - **Enable Auto Cue:** Enables the automatic channel allocation.
  - **Disable Auto Cue:** Disables the automatic channel allocation.

Example

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

If a playlist uses two channels (A and B) and the playlist is set in On Air mode, the first clips allocated to these channels will be cued. Channel A is taken On Air by a vision mixer GPI (advance and take). This also takes the studio tally (red light on monitors) high. This is received by the Media Sequencer as a GPI, and the Timecode Monitor indicates high tally on that channel. The vision mixer cuts to camera or to another video source. This takes tally low on that channel, and Media Sequencer receives a GPI low signal. After 5 seconds, the tally goes low, and the next clip allocated to that channel will be cued.

8.4.5 Custom Toolbar

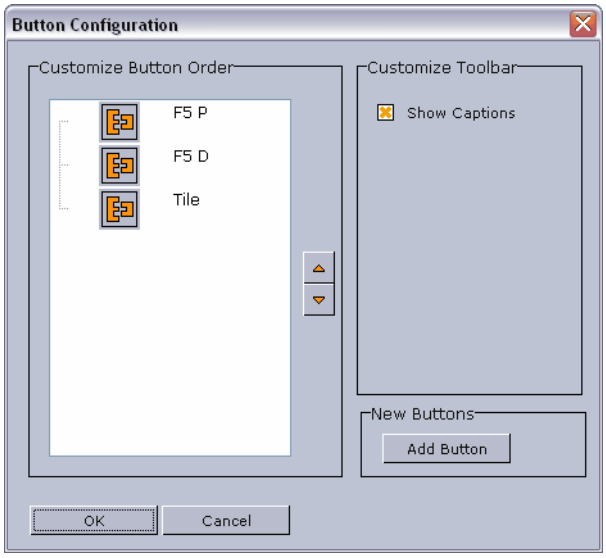


The Custom toolbar is not selected by default. When selected, the Custom toolbar is positioned above the Playlist toolbar.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Configuring Buttons
- Add Command
- Example
- To create a custom button

Configuring Buttons

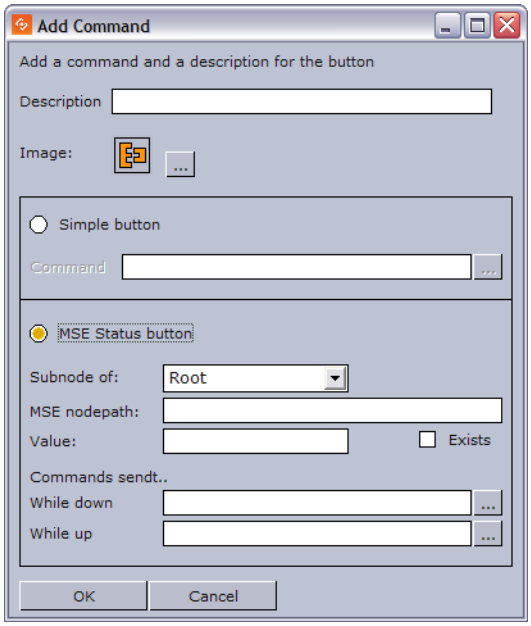


Selecting Customize Toolbar from the The VDCP button takes you to the VDCP configuration page where you can start/stop VDCP handlers and configure parameters.' Toolbar Context Menu will open the Button Configuration window as depicted above. The customized buttons list is empty by default. If the list contains two or more custom buttons, the order of the buttons can be rearranged with the Up and Down buttons.

If **Show Captions** is enabled, the buttons in all buttons in all toolbars will be displayed with their respective names.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Add Command



Clicking Add Button in the Button Configuration window will open the Add Command window.

- **Description:** Add a descriptive text to the new command button.
- **Image:** Add an image or icon to visualize the new command button.
- **Simple button:** Add a predefined function by clicking the ellipsis (...) button to use macro commands or Viz Engine commands (see image below).
  - **Command:** Click the ellipsis (...) button to open the Predefined Functions window. Select a function to add to the button.
- **MSE Status button:** Depending on the status of a button (i.e. "on" or "off"), it can have different behaviors and trigger different functions. An MSE button is defined to monitor the Media Sequencer.
  - **Subnode of:** Root, Profile or Playlist
  - **MSE nodepath:** Sets the relative path of the sub node.
  - **Value:** Any given value in the Media Sequencer.
  - **Exists:** When checked the button is turned "on" if the node exists. Independent of the value field.
  - **While down:** Command that is triggered while button is down
  - **While up:** Command that is triggered while button is up

Both the Simple and the MSE buttons can use Predefined Functions. The functions can be user defined or built-in functions.

Example

- **Example 1:** The button is "on" if the path "*/hello*" in the Media Sequencer has the value "*aaa*"
  - Subnode of = Root
  - MSE nodepath="hello"
  - Value="aaa"

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Example 2:** The button is "on" if the path "*/config/profiles/Studio/top/sub*" in the Media Sequencer has the value "*aaa*".
  - Subnode of = Profile
  - MSE nodepath = "/top/sub"
  - Value = "aaa"

To create a custom button

1. Right-click a toolbar and select **Customize Toolbar**.
2. In the Button Configuration window click the **Add Button** button.
3. In the Add Command window enter a description for the button in the **Description** text field.
4. Select the Simple button option, and click the ellipse (...) button to add Predefined Functions.
5. Click **OK**.

Note: When adding button images, use BMP images of approximately 30 x 40 pixels.

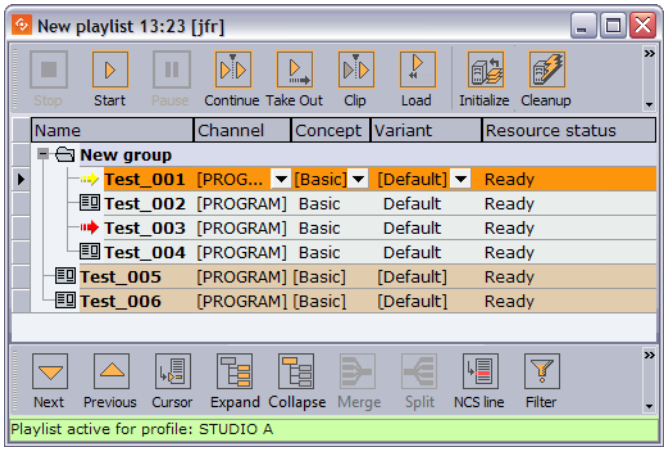
8.4.6 The Legacy Playlist overview

A playlist can contain various groups and elements. Each group and element is presented as a row in the Playlist.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Legacy Playlist Cursors
- Legacy Playlist Context Menu
- Legacy Playlist Columns
- Legacy Playlist Concept
- Legacy Playlist Time Editor

8.4.7 Legacy Playlist Cursors



There are three cursors in the Director playlist:

Current Item cursor

- Red arrow , this is the **current** selected element.
- Indicates that this is the next element that will be taken on-air.

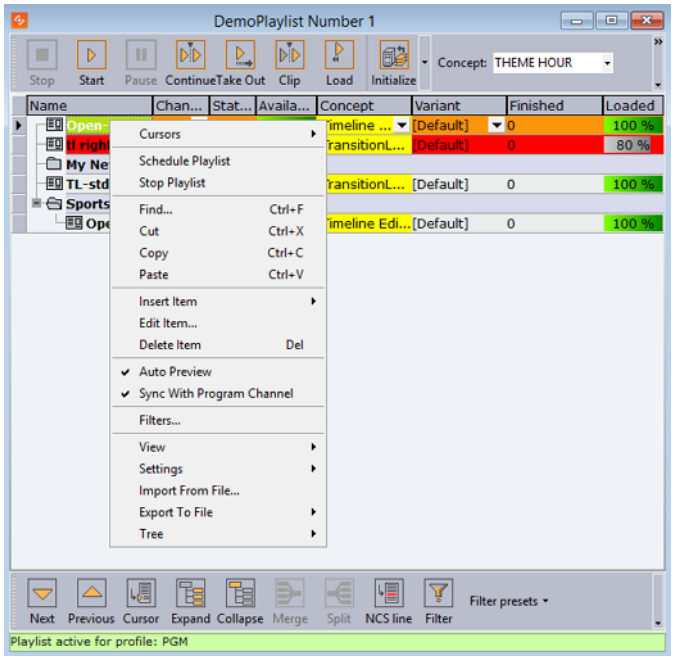
External GPI cursor

- Yellow arrow the **next** element that will be focused (selected) when the currently selected element is taken. Referring to the screenshot above: When *Test_003* is taken, *Test_001* will then be the next current element and displayed with a red cursor.
- When GPI is enabled, the external GPI system's cursor will be displayed in any client that is using the same profile as the external system.
- The Cursor options in the Playlist Context Menu apply to this cursor.

Director cursor

- Black pointer in the grey sidebar . This is the orange highlighted row.
- Shows the item that has been manually selected in the Director playlist.
- The Next, Previous and Cursor buttons in the Legacy Playlist Toolbar apply to this cursor.

8.4.8 Legacy Playlist Context Menu



Playlist Context Menu

- **Cursors**: Shows three options for setting, clearing and resetting the VizBoldExternal GPI cursor (yellow arrow).
  - **Reset Cursor:** Sets the external cursor back to the point it was before a Set Next was executed.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

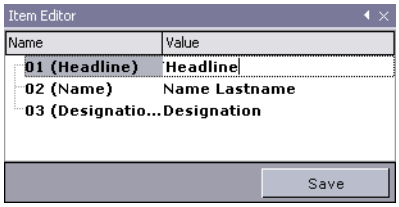
  - **Set Next:** Sets the external cursor for a selected element. The cursor indicates the element that will be taken next if, for example, a "take and advance" General Purpose Input (GPI) action is executed.
  - **Clear Next:** Clears the Set Next cursor. This option is only available when clearing a cursor set with the Set Next option.
- **Schedule Playlist:** Activates the playlist. If for example Begin time has been set, the playlist must be scheduled before the changes take effect.
- **Stop Playlist:** Stops a previously scheduled playlist.
- **Find:** Shows the Playlist Search area below the Playlist.

  Typing the first letters of the name of a playlist element in the Find text box, marks the closest element in the playlist (either above or below the current element, depending on whether the Find Next or Find Previous button is clicked) that corresponds to the letters in the text box. The Find Next button is selected by default. Clicking the X button hides the Playlist Search area.
- **Cut:** Removes the current element from the playlist.
- **Copy:** Copies the current element in the playlist.
- **Paste:** Adds a copied element above the currently selected element in the playlist.
- **Insert Item**
  - **Group:** Adds a new group to the playlist, above the currently selected element. To place an element into the group, press the CTRL key, and then drag and drop the element onto the desired group. The action is indicated by an angled arrow. Groups can also be organized as sub-groups. See To group elements in a playlist.
- **Edit Item:** Displays the editable text elements in the item editor. Allows last minute changes to text in graphics.
- **Delete Item:** Deletes the current Playlist element. It is only removed from the playlist.
- **Auto Preview:** Automatically displays selected playlist elements using the preview channel.
- **Sync With Program Channel**: This is an option for the Auto Preview feature available above. If Auto Preview is on, this setting affects what is shown on the preview channel when a user selects a new element.
  - If **on**, the current state of the preview channel is synchronized with the program channel before the selected element is taken on it. This mainly affects transition logic scenes as this means that the selected element will be shown in-context with the same elements on-screen as in the program channel.
  - If **off**, the preview channel will be cleared before the current element is taken. For example, this means that a transition logic element will be shown alone on the preview screen regardless of what is shown currently on the program channel.

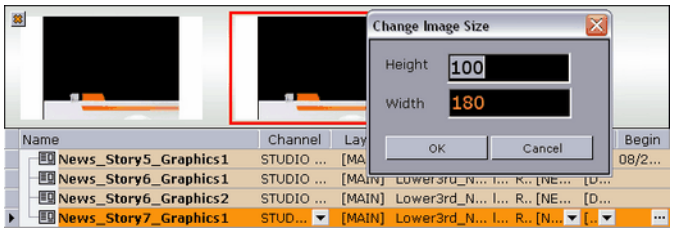
  Note: Sync With Program Channel is permanently enabled in situations where the Media Sequencer does not support clearing before a take.
- **Filters:** Opens the Filter dialog box, where types of elements that should be hidden in the playlist can be selected.
- **View**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Visible Toolbars:** Selects which toolbars are visible (Item Toolbar, Playlist Toolbar, Custom Toolbar).
- **Show Item Editor:** Shows the Item editor at the right side of the Playlist list. The Item editor displays editable text for the selected graphics item in the playlist. The editor can be expanded, hidden or closed by clicking the arrow and X buttons in the upper right corner.



- **Show Image Bar:** Shows a bar with thumbnails of the elements in the playlist. To hide the Image bar, click the X button in the upper left corner. Right-clicking the Image bar opens the Change Image Size dialog box.



- **Auto Width:** When enabled, the columns are minimized, so that they fit perfectly to the content. This setting stores the setting for the current playlist. See also the Store as Default option.
- **Font:** Opens a dialog for setting font, font style, size and so on. The font settings change the text in the Playlist list.
- **Image Size:** Sets the thumbnail images to the selected pixel size.

- **Settings**
  - **Store as Default:** Sets the current settings (selected columns, column widths, filters, etc.) as default for all new playlists. Remember to disable Auto Width for this function to work properly.
  - **Restore Default:** Restores the settings to the original setup.
- **Import From File:** Opens the Open dialog box, where a previously exported XML file can be searched for and imported.

  Note: The Import from File does not accept characters outside the Basic Multilingual Plane (BMP). If a non-BMP character is found, the import will stop and return an error message stating the position of the first non-BMP character.
- **Export To File:**
  - **Playlist:** Opens the Save As dialog box, where the entire playlist can be exported.
  - **Selected Items:** Opens the Save As dialog box, where the selected elements in the playlist can be exported.
- **Tree**
  - **Select All:** Selects all the items in the playlist.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Expand All:** Expands all groups in the playlist.
- **Collapse All:** Collapses all groups in the playlist.

To group elements in a playlist

1. Right-click the Playlist and select **Insert Item** -> **Group** from the Legacy Playlist Context Menu.
2. Place an element in a group by holding the **CTRL** key down while performing a drag and drop operation. An angled arrow indicates that the element may be dropped.

8.4.9 Legacy Playlist Columns

Playlist columns can be displayed or hidden by using the Column Context Menu. Dragging and dropping the column headings changes the order of the columns.

Many of the columns are presented by default. These are; Name, Channel, Status, Available, Concept, Variant, Finished and Loaded.

Tip: F2 can be used to change the value of a data element's column setting.

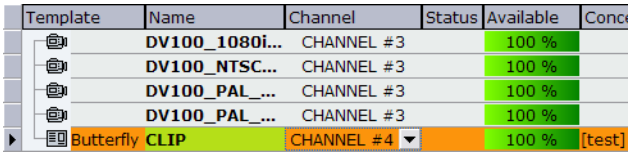
This section contains information on the following topics:

- Column Context Menu
- To enable transition effects
- To add a transition effect

Column Context Menu

The context menu which appears when right-clicking the column headings includes:

- **Video:** Displays the following four video options:
  - **Available:** Displays the status of external resources needed by the Viz Engine (e.g. transferred video, and if it is available on the video playout engines). This column was previously named Progress.



  - **Mark In:** Sets mark in times for video clips.
  - **Mark Out:** Sets mark out times for video clips.
  - **Postroll:** Sets postroll for video clips. When a video clip is played, the time and remaining time are shown in the Timecode Monitor. The remaining time; zero at clip-end if postroll is set to 0. Normally it is desirable with a few seconds of postroll so that the vision mixer can cut to another source without risking displaying a freeze frame. With a postroll of 3, the countdown/remaining time will be zero 3 seconds before clip end and count from zero and downwards for three seconds.
- **Misc**: Displays miscellaneous options. Begin, end, timecode and duration can be set directly in the playlist. Some newsroom systems also propagate timing information

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

to their control applications for monitoring and playout of newsroom playlists. Such information can for example be sent using the MOS protocol.

Note: Director is able to override timing information from newsroom playlists, however, this is not recommended.

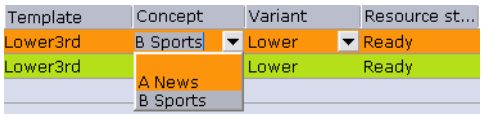
- **Begin:** Shows the start time of a group. Hence, begin and end times can only be set for groups and not elements of a group. To set time for elements, use the Timecode and Duration columns. See also the Legacy Playlist Time Editor section.
- **Category:** Shows the category the Sub Category resides under. Default category for Template Wizard templates is the *pilot* category.
- **Channel:** Shows which output channel an element should be sent to. Various elements can be sent to different output channels. The output channels can be set directly in the column. By default the main (program) output channel is selected, but this can be overruled by setting an alternative channel in a template (that all data elements made from it will have). This column is presented by default.
- **Duration:** Sets the length of the element. This time is relative to the Begin and Timecode parameters.
- **End:** Shows the end time for a group. See also the Legacy Playlist Time Editor section.
- **External Id:** The External Id can be set directly in the column. It attaches a data element execution to a specific external signal that comes from a button box or similar device. An External Id is used with the Quick CG feature for adding embedded MOS objects to a newsroom story.
- **Finished**: If a data element is checked off as finished when saved it can be shown in the Finished column in the playlist displaying either 1 for finished and 0 for not finished.
- **Loop:** Loops a fullscreen video clip on the video channel. Default behavior is to play once.
- **MOS ObjAir**: Marks if the newsroom element is marked as ready. The element can only be taken on air if it is checked (ready). Using the macros **`playlist:next_ready`** and **`playlist:previous_ready`** will skip those elements that are not ready. Do not use the macros **`playlist:next`** or **`playlist:previous`**.
- **Name:** Shows the element name as it was saved in the database. This is presented by default.
- **Resource Status:** Indicates if an element is ready for playout. It will also show an error status if the element was not loaded or made available.
- **Status:** Shows the status for video clips; cuing, cued, playing, paused, or aborted.
- **Story #:** Shows the name or number of the Story as used in the NCS. This is an optional field originally intended for use by prompters.
- **Sub Category:** Shows the category a template is assigned to. See Categories and Channels in Template Wizard.
- **Thumbnail:** Shows thumbnails of the scenes.
- **Timecode:** Sets the timecode for the element. This setting affects both graphics and video elements. The timecode can be set directly in the column. To trigger elements based on timecode, the elements must be in a group, and the group

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

must be executed. An element's timecode must be set within the group's Begin and End time.

Note: To monitor video elements in graphics using the TimeCode monitor, the Viz Engine that renders graphics must also be defined in the profile configurations for video playout.

- **Graphics:** Displays the graphics options.



  - **Concept:** Shows which concept(s) the data element is associated with.
  - **Effect:** Displays transition effects that can be set per data element. When the effect is executed it will have an effect on the data element it was set for, and the next data element taken. See also how To enable transition effects.
  - **Effect Image:** Displays an image of the transition effect scene.
  - **Layer:** Allows loading of graphics in separate layers on Viz Engine (front, middle, back). For example, a lower third can be shown in front of a virtual studio set or any other background, or a bug can be shown in the front layer while a lower third is shown in the middle layer. This column is presented by default.
  - **Loaded:** Shows the loaded status (in memory) of the scene and images used for a data element of that scene.
  - **Template:** Shows the name of the template. This column is presented by default.
  - **Variant:** Select a concept's variant from the drop-list (see the Concept column).
- **Index:** Sets an index number for each row in the playlist. This number will always be sorted either ascending (lowest to highest). If a row is moved or deleted the index changes accordingly.
- **Auto Width:** When enabled (selected), Auto Width expands the columns and distributes them evenly.

To enable transition effects

1. Configure a program channel that has a Viz in On-air mode.
2. Make sure the scene effects folder in Viz is named **transitions** and placed at the root level of the scene directory.

To add a transition effect

1. Right-click the playlist's column headers, and select Graphics, and then Effect and Effect Icon (last is only for visual reference)
2. Click the arrow button in the Effect column and select, from the drop list, the transition effect.

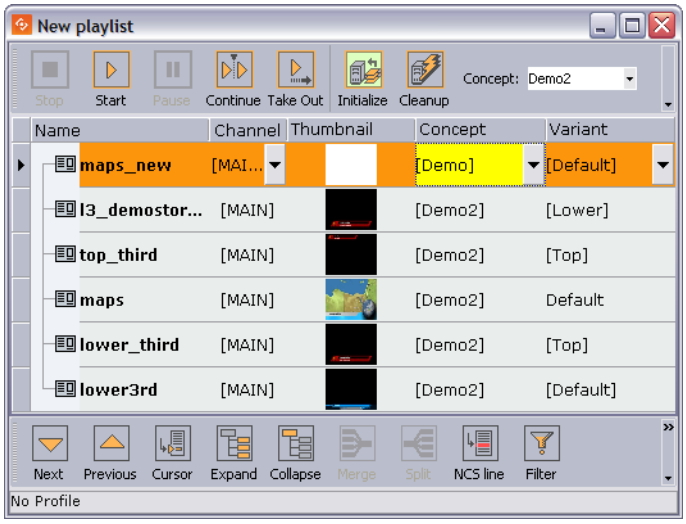
See Also

- To create a custom button

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

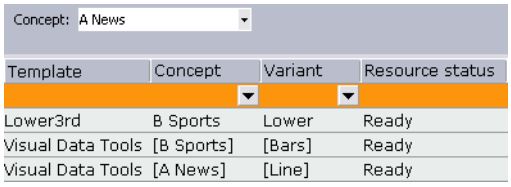
8.4.10 Legacy Playlist Concept

In most cases Director playlists are created in Newsroom Computer Systems (NCS). A playlist created using an NCS client, can consist of data elements within a specific concept. For example a News or Sports concept.



Director is able to override a playlist's concept. Data elements, saved to a specific concept, can belong to several concepts. Thus, a data element that does not belong to the overridden concept is highlighted in yellow.

Some newsroom systems support the use of master concepts (e.g. ENPS) set by the newsroom system itself. A master concept is able to override a concept set when creating a data element.



When a concept is overridden, the playlist will, when opened in Director for monitoring and playout, show all data elements with the concept they were saved with, but played out using the Master Concept. Hence, if a data element was saved with a Sports concept, and the master concept is News, the News concept is used.

If the Master Concept is changed, and the data elements are not part of the master concept, the data element's concept column will be highlighted with a yellow color.

If a data element's concept is manually changed in Director, the master concept will not override the new concept, and a warning is not issued since the concept is manually overridden.

The concept a data element is saved with is depicted with square brackets **[ ]**. A data element's concept and variant, that are manually changed in Director, do not show the concept and variant name with square brackets.

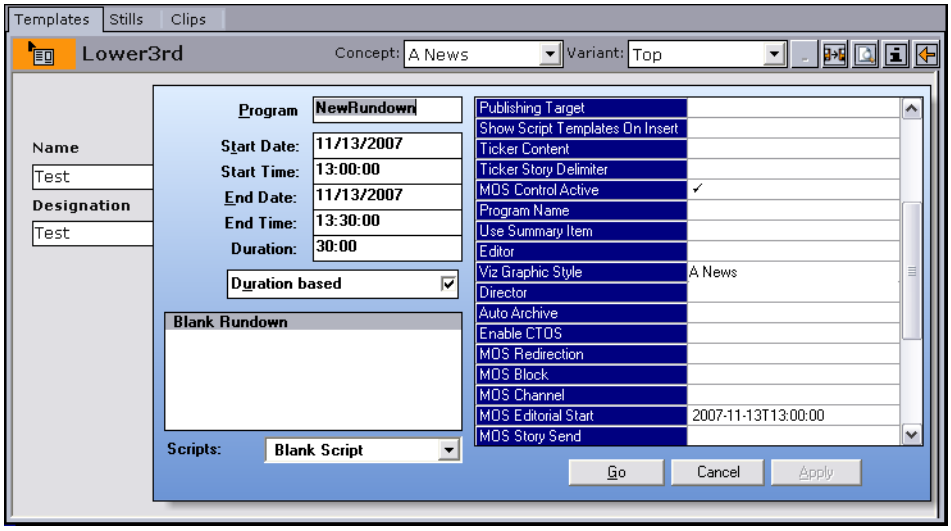
MOS Graphics Concept

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The concept implementation of the MOS protocol, that is supported by Director and Viz Gateway, can be used by any newsroom system that use the MOS protocol. However, the feature must be implemented.

Below is an excerpt of a MOS message sent from the newsroom system when a playlist is created with a master concept.

```
<mosExternalMetadata>
   <mosScope>PLAYLIST</mosScope>
   ...
   <mosPayload>
   ...
   <GraphicConcept>A News</GraphicConcept>
   ...
   </mosPayload>
</mosExternalMetadata>
```



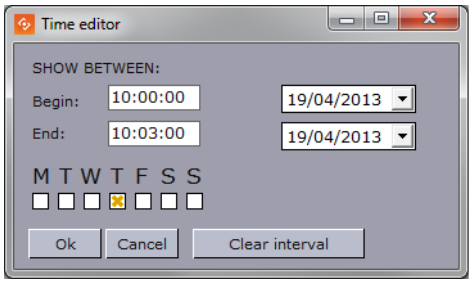
In ENPS it is possible to set the concept (or style) when creating a rundown (playlist). Set the rundown property *Viz Graphics Style* to the same as the graphics concept used.

Note: The naming convention must be the same for the scene design and the playlist created in the newsroom system.

See Also

- To create a custom button

8.4.11 Legacy Playlist Time Editor



The Time Editor is displayed when clicking the ellipsis (...) button in the Begin or End columns. In this window, a group can be set to run between a start- and stop date and time. It can also be set to run on specific weekdays. Once a start and stop time has been set, the date and time is shown in the Begin and End column.

8.4.12 Legacy Playlist Status Bars

The playlist displays two types of status bars at the bottom of the window, depending on the type of playlist that is open (Director playlist or MOS playlist). These two status bars operate independently from one another.

The Profile Bar is available for all playlists, while the Rundown Monitor Bar is only available for MOS playlists.

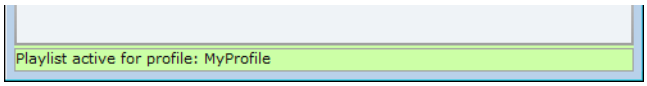
This section contains information on the following topics:

- Profile Bar
- Rundown Monitor Bar

See Also

- Profile Status Bars

8.4.13 Profile Bar



The Profile Bar is available for all playlists. It shows whether the playlist is active or inactive, and if active, the name of the profile it is active in.

This information is stored in the Media Sequencer, so can be accessed by all Directors that are connected on the same profile.

Context Menu - Profile Bar

When a playlist is opened, it retains the active/inactive status it had before it was closed. The context menu can be used to change the status.

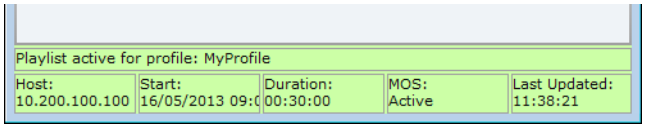
- **Activate in current profile:** Activates and monitors the selected playlist in the current profile, and enables the Media Sequencer to trigger transfer of video clips to all Viz Engines in the current profile.
- **Deactivate:** Deactivates and stops monitoring the playlist.

Note: If the active profile is changed or renamed, the playlist must be reactivated in the new profile by deactivating and then activating the playlist.

Cleanup and Auto Preview will work on playlists that are either active or inactive. Initialize will only work on active playlists.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

8.4.14 Rundown Monitor Bar



The Rundown Monitor Bar is available for MOS playlists (also known as newsroom playlists). It is used in Vizrt’s MOS integration, and shows the current MOS status for the playlist.

When a MOS playlist is first opened in Director, it is empty. Monitoring needs to be requested using the context menu so that the playlist can be populated.

Once Director requests the monitoring of a MOS playlist, it can be presented as a playlist in Director. Director can then monitor the playlist and receive updates from the newsroom system and Director. The operator can then take the graphics on air from Director.

Status Information

The information available in the rundown monitor bar is as follows:

- **Host:** IP address of the Media Sequencer that has requested the playlist.
- **Start:** Playlist start time, according to the Newsroom system.
- **Duration:** Playlist duration, according to the Newsroom system.
- **MOS:** The current MOS status for the playlist (Active/Inactive).

Context Menu - Rundown Monitor Bar

- **Request:** Begin monitoring, and populate the Director playlist with the elements from the newsroom system. Once the monitoring is active, all subsequent updates done to the newsroom rundown will be reflected in the **active Director playlist**.
- **Release:** Director will stop monitoring the newsroom system. A list of elements will still appear in the Director playlist, but any subsequent updates to the Newsroom rundown will not be reflected in the **inactive Director playlist**.

IMPORTANT! Any elements that are manually added to the playlist by Director will disappear if a released playlist is requested again.

Note: If using Director to take items on air, be mindful that the cursor position in Director may change if the related item is deleted from the newsroom rundown. That is, the Current Element cursor would move to the following item, and the Next Element cursor would be removed.

Cleanup and Auto Preview and will work on playlists that are either active or inactive. Initialize will work once the MOS playlist has been populated with content.

Example Scenarios

If two Directors use the same Media Sequencer and MOS Gateway, and have the same playlist Requested, then they will both get all updates.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

If two Directors use the same MOS Gateway, but different Media Sequencers, and they both activate the same MOS rundown. The last Director to activate the rundown will get any MOS updates that come from the Newsroom system.

See Also

- Profile Bar
- MOS Integration Workflow

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

9 Template Wizard

Template Wizard is a tool for auto-generating basic templates, and for creating customized graphics templates using a rich set of components combined with advanced client-side scripting logic.

Templates for Viz Pilot are created in Template Wizard as custom control and content entry interfaces for graphics scenes. The templates can be customized with a range of components and scripting tools.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Workflows
- Configuration
- Getting Started
- Main Menu
- Wizard
- Viz Engine Preview in Template Wizard
- Categories and Channels
- Keyboard Configuration and Macros
- Component Palette
- Export and Import
- Toolbar
- Resource Panel
- Viz Pilot Newsroom Connect Test Page

Template Wizard has several editors for creating templates, logic and custom execution logic:

- Template Editor
- Script Editor
- Update Script Editor
- Execution Logic Editor

9.1 Workflows

Template Wizard supports the following workflow:

Broadcast

The basic broadcast workflow from graphics design to a working template is as follows:

- Scenes are made in Viz Artist. Multiple scenes can make up one template, categorized under different Variants.
- Objects in the scene, that the graphics designer wants to make editable in the finished template, are given the appropriate control plugins.
- Templates are made in Template Wizard, after importing the scene(s) over.
- Exposed objects from the scene are used to automatically create a basic template.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- The template designer creates additional logic using graphical components, and two types of script logic:
  1. The Script Editor makes it possible to add scripts inside the template to aid the users in filling out or using the template in a best-practice way.
  2. The Update Script Editor allows the designer to add scripts that will be executed by Update Services on the server side, and not on the client side through Director.
- The template is tested and saved, preferably to a descriptive concept, and assigned to a category using the Template Manager tool. (Concepts group templates that are used together in a show or broadcast).
- Templates are made available to the newsroom and control room systems.
- A journalist or editor, using Viz Pilot's newsroom client, fills the graphics template with any of the needed information to make up a complete graphic. This can include: text, numbers, images, person information, videos (from the Viz One system) and maps (from the Viz World system). The template is saved into the Viz Pilot system creating a data element that is added to the newsroom story.
- The Viz Pilot operator monitors the newsroom playlist (rundown) and plays the graphics on-air at the correct time in the broadcast. This can be achieved by external GPI commands, keyboard shortcuts, button boxes, mouse clicks and so on.

See Also

- Viz Pilot Newsroom Connect Test Page

9.2 Configuration

Various attributes and settings for Template Wizard are configurable. Template Wizard uses the *ContentPilot.ini* file to store these settings.

Please refer to the section on Initialization Files, as well as information about all of the ContentPilot.ini and how to edit them using the Initialization File Editor.

9.3 Getting Started

Template Wizard is a stand-alone application that can be started from the program menu, a desktop shortcut or from Director if it is installed on the same machine.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To start Template Wizard
- To specify command line parameters for Template Wizard
- To start Template Wizard from Director

To start Template Wizard

1. Double-click the desktop icon, or
2. Select the program on the Start menu.

   All Programs > Vizrt > Viz Pilot 6.0 > Template Wizard 6.0

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

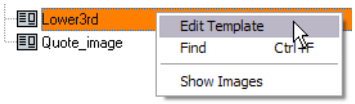
To specify command line parameters for Template Wizard

1. Right-click the Template Wizard desktop shortcut, and select **Properties**
2. In the Properties window select the **Shortcut** tab.
3. To start multiple instances of Template Wizard add **-duplicates** to the **Target** path.
   - **"%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\VizTemplateWizard.exe" -duplicates**

   Note: When starting a duplicate instance you will most probably receive a socket error. Confirm it and you will be able to run duplicate instances of Template Wizard.
4. To specify the Media Sequencer to connect to, add **-mse <host>** to the **Target** path.
   - **"%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\VizTemplateWizard.exe" -mse <host>**
5. To specify the database to connect to, add **-db <connect string>** to the **Target** path.
   - **"%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\VizTemplateWizard.exe" -db <connect string>**
6. To specify the inifile to use, add **-inifile <inifile>** to the **Target** path.
   - **"%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\VizTemplateWizard.exe" -inifile <inifile>**

To start Template Wizard from Director

1. Either, select **Template Wizard** on the **Tools** menu,
2. Or, right-click a template in the template list, and select **Edit Template** on the context menu.



9.4 Main Menu

Template Wizard has six Main Menu options, as described below:

- File
- Edit
- View
- Viz Engine
- Tools
- Help

File

The File menu has the following options:

- **New (CTRL+S):** Creates a new blank template.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Load...:** Opens a previous template made in Template Wizard.
- **Load from file ...:** Opens a template from file.
- **Save (CTRL+S)...:** Save Templates the template to the database.
- **Save to File...:** Is used for saving a template to a file, for exporting to another database, to use in Viz Trio or to have a backup. See Save Template to File.
- **Close:** Closes the current template.
- **Wizard...:** Opens the Wizard to select scenes and exposed scene objects for template creation.
- **Use Script Unit ...:** Includes a script unit in a template script.
- **Refresh Scripts:** Loads updated script units from the database.
- **Reconnect to database:** If the database connection is lost, this option tries to reconnect to the template database.
- **Exit:** Exits the Template Wizard program.

Edit

The Edit menu has the following options:

- **Change Scene:** Use this option to Change Scene for the template's scene in design mode. To change scenes for templates used during playout, the **Scene name** property set by the Template Manager in the Variants pane must point to a different scene.

  Note: Change Scene is not supported for transition logic templates.

- **Undo (CTRL+Z):** Undoes the latest change.
- **Redo (CTRL+Y):** Redoes the latest undo.
- **Select All (CTRL+A):** Selects all components in the template.
- **Bring to Front:** Moves an object on the template to front.
- **Send to Back:** Moves an object on the template into the background.

View

The View menu has the following options:

- **Command Editor:** Shows the command editor.
- **Script Editor:** Opens the Script Editor.
- **Update Script Editor:** Opens the Update Script Editor.
- **Execution Logic Editor:** Opens the Execution Logic Editor.
- **Snap to Grid:** Enables template components, when added or moved, to automatically adjust (snap) itself to the template's grid.

Viz Engine

The Viz Engine menu has the following options:

- **Select Viz Engine:** Select Viz Engine to connect and render to.
- **Set On Air:** Sets the connected Viz Engine renderer in On-Air mode.
- **Show Bounding Box:** Shows the boundaries of the scene's objects when previewing.
- **Show Commands On:** Displays the "Show commands" console on the renderer.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Show Commands Off:** Closes the "Show commands" console on the renderer.
- **Cleanup Renderer:** Clears all scenes loaded on the renderer.
- **Remote Preview (CTRL+P):** Launches the remote Remote Preview in Template Wizard window. This option requires a remote Viz Engine to be in On-air mode.
- **Local Viz Preview:** Launches the Local Preview in Template Wizard window. This option also starts the Viz Engine instance.

Tools

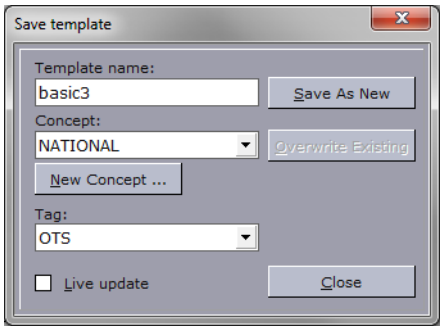
The Tools menu contains the following options:

- **Categories & Channels...:** Opens the Categories and Channels window to add categories and channels and define a mapping between them. Templates can then be added to a category, and thereby be assigned to a default output channel.
- **Customize Keyboard...:** Opens the Keyboard Configuration window.
- **Show Command Console:** Opens the Template Wizard Macro Commands window.
- **Refresh Scene Info:** Enables the user to Refresh Scene Information if the scene information has changed after the template was created or updated the last time.
- **Component Palette:** Opens the Component Palette, enabling the user to select which components to be displayed in the drop-list and on the toolbar.
- **Script Repository:** Shows all script units in the Script Repository Browser (database), and which templates and data elements that are using it.
- **Template Manager...:** Opens the Template Manager window.
- **Plugin Templates...:** Opens the Manage Plugin Templates window.
- **Post Render Devices:** Opens the Post Render Devices window.
- **Export:** Export from Template Wizard s templates to an archive file.
- **Import:** Import into Template Wizard s templates from an archive file.

Help

- **Template Wizard Help (F1):** Opens the Template Wizard documentation.
- **About:** Opens the About window, that contains information about the installed Viz Pilot version.

9.4.1 Save Template



- **Template Name:** Sets the template name for the template.
- **Concept:** Sets the concept name for the template.
- **New Concept...:** Opens the New Concept dialog box for creating new concepts.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Tag:** Allows the template to be tagged, by selecting from a user-defined list. (See Tags).
- **Live Update:** Enables the template to use live update for last-minute updates before playout (e.g. weather or stock updates). This requires template scripting.
- **Save As New (Alt+S):** Saves the template and closes the dialog.
- **Overwrite Existing (Alt+O):** Overwrites the existing template with the existing name or a new name.
- **Close:** Closes the save dialog without saving the template.

See Also

- Design mode buttons
- Template Manager

9.4.2 Save Template to File

Save to File is used for saving a template to a file, for exporting to another database, to use in Viz Trio or to have a backup.

It is important to select the correct extension when saving:

- **`*.vtw`** : Template Wizard template. Used for normal templates.
- **`*.vtwc`** : Template Wizard control template. Used for templates that are based on a scene with control object plugins.

When saving a **`.vtwc`** control template, a **`*.vtwc.controlpage`** file is also saved, which contains the description of the scene that the template controls (i.e. the internal TrioPage instance). Both files should be kept, as both are required if the template is to be loaded from file in future.

IMPORTANT! Save to File does not preserve Tags or Variants information or Script Units. To preserve these values, use Export from Template Wizard and Import into Template Wizard.

9.4.3 Change Scene

Change scene is normally used to change the scene a template is referencing while designing.

Templates that are not control object based (e.g. templates built in Template Wizard versions prior to Viz Pilot 5) can change the scene and convert the template to use control objects if the scene has been rebuilt using control object.

Note: Transition logic scenes with control object cannot change scenes.

If a template is created without referencing a scene, or is based on a scene that does not use control object, a conversion is not needed. Hence, a conversion can only take place if the new scene uses the control object plugin.

Converted templates will show exposed objects as a tree structure with nodes, and not the complete Viz Artist scene tree with containers.

To change a scene for design

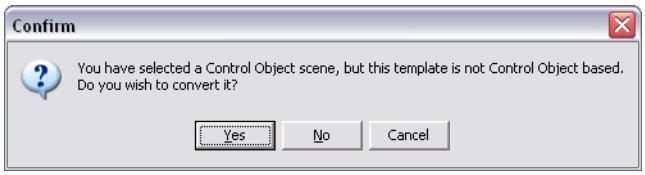
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Click **Change Scene** on the **Edit** menu, and add the new scene using the Wizard.

To change a scene for playout

1. Start Template Manager.
2. Select the template variant to edit and click **Edit**.
3. Set the new scene and click **Save**.

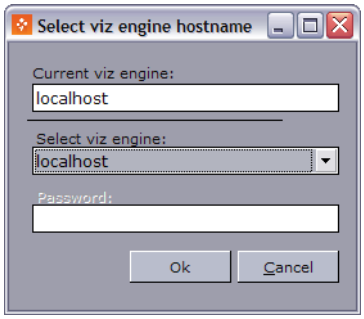
To convert a template using a control object based scene



1. Select the **Change Scene** option on the **Edit** menu.
2. Select a scene using the Wizard.
3. Confirm if the template should be converted to a control object based template.

Note: Changing a scene without changing the scene name in Template Manager under the Variants section will only change the scene used during design.

9.4.4 Select Viz Engine



Machines not visible in the Select Viz Engine drop-down list must be added during installation or to the *ContentPilot.ini* INI file under the SGI section.

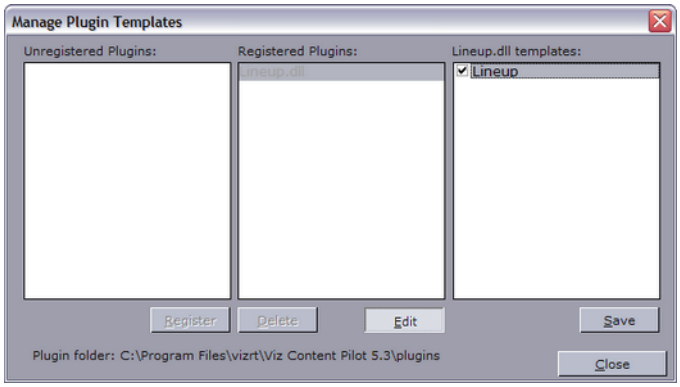
To select Viz Engine

- Select **Select Viz Engine** on the Viz Engine menu, and from the dialog box select the Viz to use, and click **OK**.

Note: Configuration is done in the ContentPilot.ini initialization file.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

9.4.5 Plugin Templates

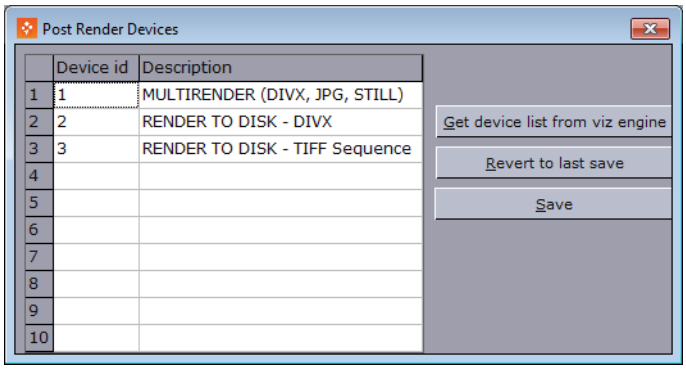


Template Wizard allowed Viz Pilot 4 users to create and register plugin templates as Windows DLL (Dynamic Link Library) files. These plugins were installed in the Viz Pilot program folder under the *plugins* folder.

Viz Pilot 5 provided the Lineup.dll plugin for compatibility reasons to users that upgraded from Viz Pilot 4 to 5. To make the plugin work, the DLL must be registered to the database and placed on all machines that need the plugin.

- **Unregistered Plugins:** Lists the Linup.dll plugin if it is not registered to the database.
- **Registered Plugins:** Lists the Lineup.dll plugin when it is registered to the database.
- **Register:** Registers the Lineup.dll plugin to the database.
- **Delete:** Removes the Lineup.dll from the database (does not delete the plugin on the computer)
- **Edit:** Enables the Lineup.dll to be selected.
- **Save:** Saves the changes.
- **Close:** Closes the Manage Plugin Templates window.

9.4.6 Post Render Devices



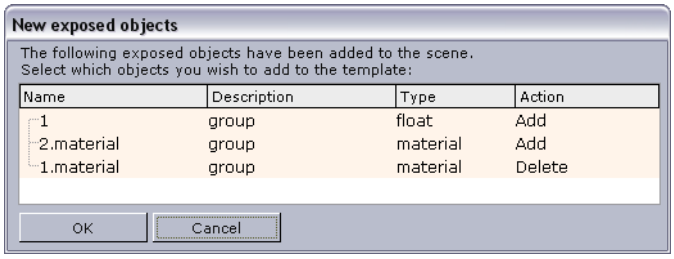
Note: This setting is deprecated.

Post rendering is used to create images or video files of graphical scenes. The files can be used for playout on Viz Engine. The Post Render Devices window lists the available

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

devices, which are automatically setup and do not need any configuration. For more information about how to configure and use post rendering, see Post Render Device.

9.4.7 Refresh Scene Info



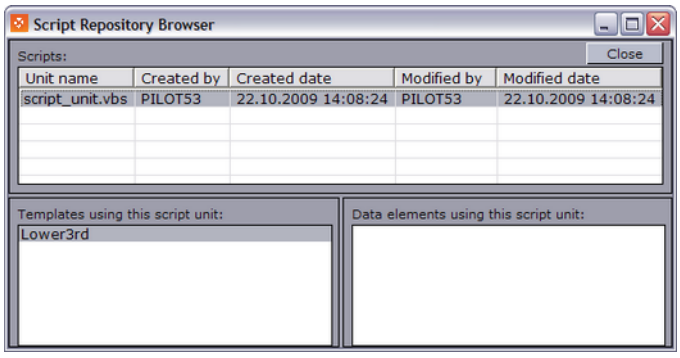
When editing a template it is possible to edit a scene in Viz Artist and make changes to the template's scene. Any changes made to the scene can be updated directly by the template designer.

Currently the template will be updated when a scene's field identifier for a specific component has changed by adding a new component to the template; however, the old component with the old field identifier will still be present. As the Exposed Objects' list is updated correctly it is safe to delete any unused component(s).

To refresh the scene information

1. Start Viz Artist.
2. Open the template's scene, edit and save the changes.
3. Open Template Wizard, and click **Refresh Scene Info** on the **Tools** menu.
4. Click **OK** to add and/or delete exposed objects.
5. *Optional:* Remove any unused components that may have been made obsolete by the update.

9.4.8 Script Repository Browser



The script repository browser gives an overview of the available scripts and the templates and data elements that are using the scripts. It is also possible to delete script units from the repository browser; however, this will affect the templates that use the scripts. A warning dialog box will appear if the script is used by a template.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

9.5 Wizard

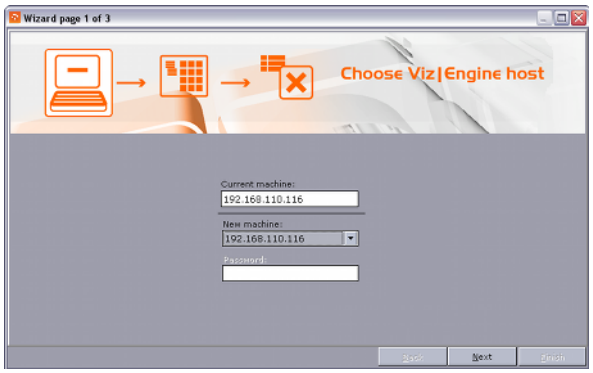
This section contains information on the following topics:

- Using the Template Wizard
- To enable the Prefix and Customize options

Using the Template Wizard

The easiest way to create a template is to use the Wizard (opened from the File menu), however, it is also possible to create a template from scratch without adding a scene to it.

1. The first step of the Wizard enables the user to select a Viz Engine renderer to connect to. This will only appear if no rendering engine has been previously selected. If no rendering engine is available one needs to be added (see Configuration) to the INI file's SGI section, or during installation.



2. The Wizard's second step is where the template scenes are selected. The folder structure (left) shows what is available on the currently connected Viz Engine. The scene(s), displayed in the middle pane, can be dragged and dropped from the scene display pane onto the Selected Scenes pane (right).

Tip: If a scene is loaded on Viz, it will not take into account any changes made by the scene designer after it was loaded; hence, it is good practice to clean up or restart Viz Engine before adding scene(s) for template generation.

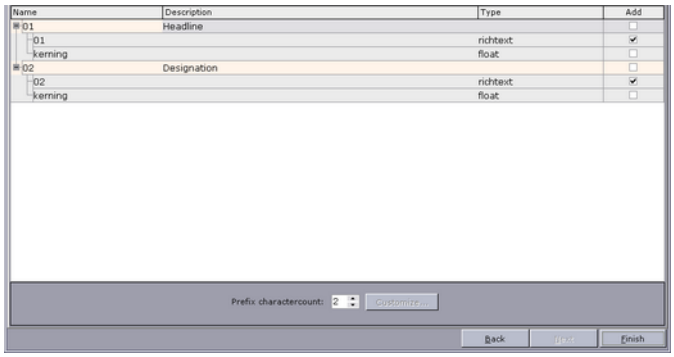
- **Objectify All / Objectify Selected:** Generate GEOM objects from all or the selected transition logic front scenes. The GEOM objects are used by the background scene. If transition logic scenes are exported to a different Viz Graphic Hub, and there already exists a template for them, the GEOM

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

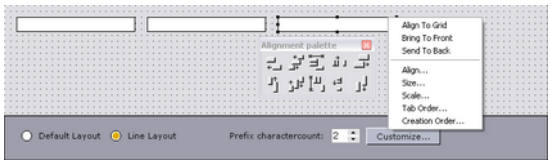
objects must be regenerated for the scene to work properly when played out or previewed. This feature does not require the template to be rebuilt.

- **Finish:** Finishes the template creation with a default layout and selection of exposed objects.

3. The Wizard's final step shows a list of exposed and editable objects. The objects are numbered and each object property can be shown, and later accessed, in the template.



- **Name:** Shows the names of the objects properties.
- **Description:** Shows the descriptions of the objects properties. The text is fetched from the description fields of the corresponding Control plugins in the scene.
- **Type:** Shows the data types of the objects properties.
- **Add:** Sets which properties to include in the template.
- **Prefix charactercount:** Sets the number of prefixes to be used when generating a template with a table style layout. A template using the prefix character count is basically for scenes that are not using control plugins like Control List or Control Chart for table creation. For **example**, if a scene consists of four groups, and each group has three sub-containers, each with text and images, it might be desirable to auto-generate a table layout representing the sub-groups rather than having a long list of form elements on the template form. Remember to set the Field Identifiers for each group. For example: Group 1 with 011,012,013, and Group 2 with 111, 112, 113 and so on.



- **Customize:** Arranges the components before the template is generated.

To enable the Prefix and Customize options

- To enable the prefix and customize options add the key **linelayout_visible** to the **ContentPilot.ini** file under the Template_Wizard section with the value **y** (Yes).

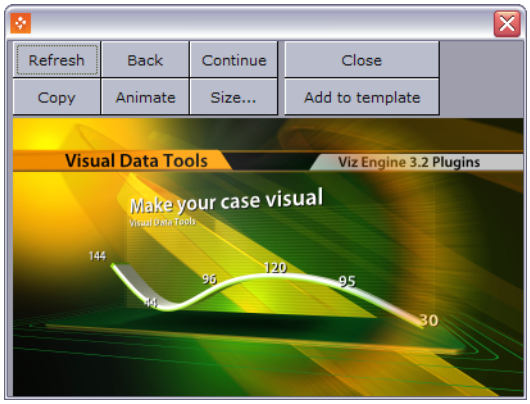
9.6 Viz Engine Preview in Template Wizard

This section contains the following topics:

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Remote Preview in Template Wizard: Remote Preview is the recommended preview mode for Template Wizard, where a Viz Engine installed on another remote machine is used for preview purposes.
- Local Preview in Template Wizard: Local Preview uses a Viz Engine installed locally on the Template Wizard machine for preview purposes.

9.6.1 Remote Preview in Template Wizard



Remote Preview means that a Viz Engine is installed remotely on another machine for preview purposes. Remote Preview is the default preview mode for Template Wizard. Unlike Local Preview it does not require a local installation of Viz Engine; hence, it is also the recommended preview option. For more information on configuring Remote Preview see Configuring Remote Preview in Director.

Note that remote preview of templates with video clips requires a full Viz One video workflow and the use of Viz Pilot in order to trigger the transfer of video clips to Viz Engine.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Properties and Parameters
- To preview a template

Properties and Parameters

- **Refresh**: Refreshes the scene preview displaying a snapshot of the scene at its current animation position. This enables you to fetch new snapshots of the scene while it is rendered on a remote Viz Engine without seeing the full animation in the preview window.
- **Back:** Sets the animation back to the last stop point.
- **Continue:** Continues the animation to the next stop point.
- **Copy:** Places a copy of the snapshot on the clipboard.
- **Animate**: Animates the scene in the remote preview window. The animation is based on a series of snapshots of the scene rendered on the remote Viz Engine. Click the Animate button to start the animation, and click it again to stop it.
- **Size:** Sets the size of the preview window. There are two default settings, one for PAL and one for NTSC, and one custom.
- **Close:** Closes the preview window.
- **Add to template:** Adds a snapshot of the previewed graphics to the template. The snapshot is appended to a Static Image Component component.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To preview a template

1. Open a template and change to **Run mode**.
2. Select **Preview** on the **View** menu, or press **CTRL+P** to open the preview window.
3. Click the **Load (F7)** button and then the **Refresh** button in the Viz Engine window to see a snapshot of the rendered scene.
4. Click **Animate** to see a series of snapshots.

9.6.2 Local Preview in Template Wizard

Local Preview means that a Viz Engine is installed locally on the Template Wizard client machine for preview purposes. Unlike the default installation mode it requires a local installation of Viz Engine; hence, it is not the recommended preview option.

Local Preview must be selected by enabling the Viz Engine Preview plugin in the Viz Pilot Configuration Tool. For more information on configuring Local Preview see Configuring Local Preview.

Note that preview of templates with video clips requires a full Viz One video workflow and the use of Director in order to trigger the transfer of video clips to Viz Engine.

The interface is the same as used in Viz Pilot's newsroom client and Director, see Local Preview in the Newsroom.

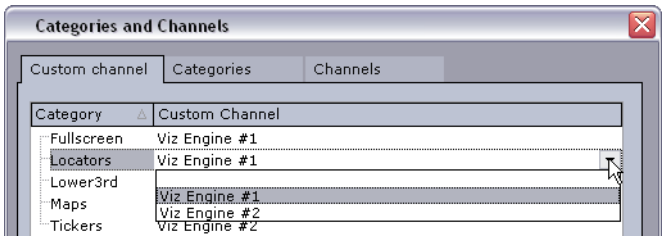
To preview a template in local preview mode

1. Open a template and change to **Run mode**.
2. From the main menu select **Viz Engine** > **Local Preview**
3. In Template Wizard click the **Load** button to load and preview the scene.
   - The Start/Take button in the Local Preview window will not load the scene on Viz Engine. Once loaded by Template Wizard the scene can be previewed using the control buttons in the Local Preview window.

9.7 Categories and Channels

The Categories and Channels option on the Tools menu opens an editor window for adding template category and channel assignments for those categories.

Categories and Channels Editor

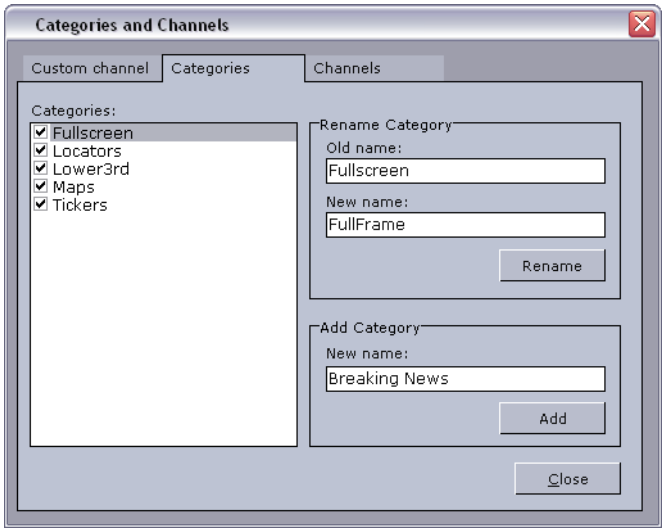


Note that the channel name **must** correspond with the output channel configured in Director. In some situations a user might want certain types of graphics to be played out on a specific output channel, for instance lower thirds on one channel and full screens on another. By adding a template to a specific category it will get the

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

category's channel as default output channel when the template's data elements are added to a playlist in Director.

IMPORTANT! Legacy templates that do not use Control Object are unable to assign itself to the correct program channel; hence, it will always default to the default program channel in the profile configuration, and disregard information in the Categories and Channels setup.



The Categories and Channels editor contains three tabs:

- **Custom channel:** Sets the default channel for each of the defined categories.
- **Categories:** Adds and renames categories.
- **Channels:** Adds and renames output channels. Note that the channel name **must** correspond with the channels configured in Director.

For more information on how to set categories for templates, see the Template Manager's Variants editor.

To delete a category or channel

- Select a category/channel and press the **Delete** key.

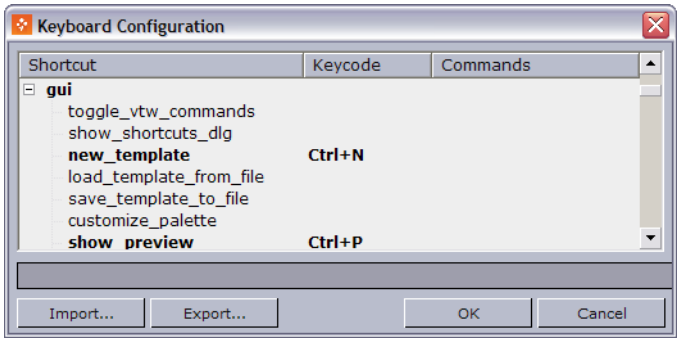
9.8 Keyboard Configuration and Macros

This section contains the following topics:

- Keyboard Configuration
- Template Wizard Macro Commands

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

9.8.1 Keyboard Configuration



The Keyboard configuration window allows the user to select and define macros and assign them to specific key combinations, predefined functions and VB Scripts.

To open the *Keyboard Configuration* window select the **Customize Keyboard** option on the **Tools** menu.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Keyboard Configuration Window
  - To work with macros and shortcuts
- Macro Shortcut
- Predefined Functions for Keyboard Configuration

Keyboard Configuration Window

The **columns** in the window are:

- **Shortcut:** Displays the macro name.
- **Keycode:** Displays the keyboard shortcut.
- **Commands:** Displays the shortcut command.

The **buttons** available are:

- **Import:** Opens the Open window where a previously exported KBD (keyboard) file can be imported.
- **Export:** Opens the Save As window where the current settings can be exported as a KBD file.
- **OK:** Saves the keyboard shortcut configurations, and closes the window.

  File location: `%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config\vtw_keyboard.kbd`
- **Cancel:** Closes the window.

The **context menu** contains the following options:

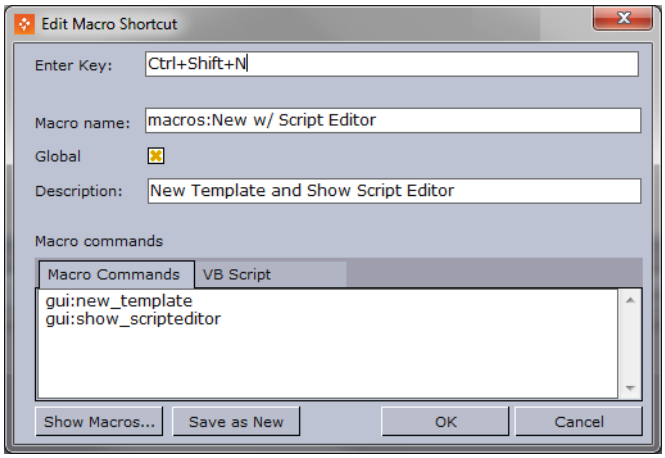
- **Add Macro:** Opens the Macro Shortcut window, where a new macro can be created.
- **Delete Macro:** Deletes the currently selected macro. Alternatively, click the keyboard shortcut CTRL+Delete.
- **Remove Shortcut:** Deletes the shortcut key code of the currently selected macro. Alternatively, click the keyboard shortcut Delete.

To work with macros and shortcuts

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- To add a macro command, select **Add Macro...** .from the context menu to open the Macro Shortcut window, then enter the key combination, macro category:macro name and commands
- To edit a macro command, double-click it to open the Macro Shortcut window.
- To delete a macro command, select it and then either press the **CTRL+DEL** keys, or select **Delete Macro** from the context menu
- To remove a macro command shortcut, select the macro and then either press the **DEL** key, or select **Remove Shortcut** from the context menu

Macro Shortcut



The New/Edit Macro Shortcut window is opened by selecting Add Macro from the Keyboard Configuration Window context menu, or double-clicking an existing macro.

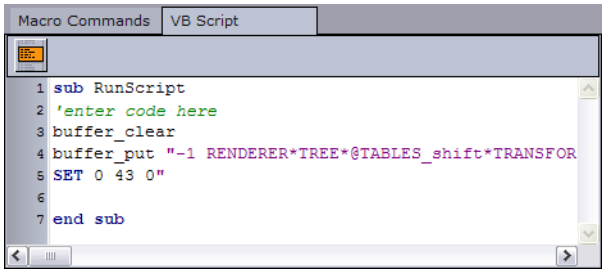
The Macro Shortcut window contains the following fields and buttons:

- **Enter Key:** Sets the keyboard shortcut for the macro. Place the cursor in this field and press the desired shortcut keys to set the key value.
- **Macro Name:** Displays the macro category (e.g. macros:, gui:, viz:) and the name of the macro. If a folder was selected when the Macro was opened, the category name will automatically be displayed in the Name text box. The category name can be set or changed in the Name field by adding the category and macro name separated by a colon (<macro category>:<macro name>).

  Note: If a category is not added to the name it will be placed in the macros category. It is also possible to add new categories by defining them in the macro (e.g. foo:bar).
- **Global:** Makes the macro work also when a template is open.
- **Description**: Description of the macro.
- **Macro Commands:** The names of the selected Predefined Functions for Keyboard Configuration are displayed.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

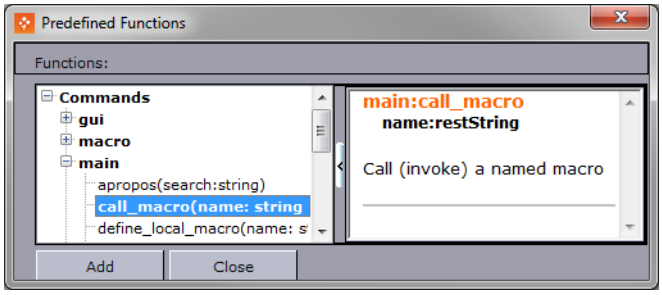
- **VB Script:** A text field where script code can be entered. This provides the possibility to further enhance and adapt the commands.



> **IMPORTANT!** The function stub named *RunScript* must be used as the main script or entry point for other scripts; hence, it cannot be renamed or removed.

- **Show Macros:** Opens the Predefined Functions for Keyboard Configuration window.
- **Save As New:** Saves the macro as a new instance.
- **OK:** Saves the macro, either as a new or modified macro.
- **Cancel:** Closes the window, without saving any changes.

Predefined Functions for Keyboard Configuration

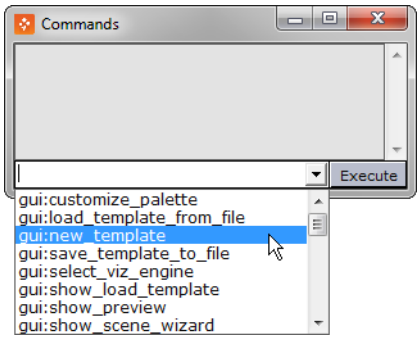


In the Predefined Functions window a list of the Commands that can be added to a keyboard shortcut is presented.

> **Note:** Only the commands relevant for creating shortcuts are presented in this window. A more extensive list of predefined functions is available when using the Script Editor (see Script Editor Toolbar).

9.8.2 Template Wizard Macro Commands

Enables the user to execute predefined functions without using keyboard shortcuts and macros.



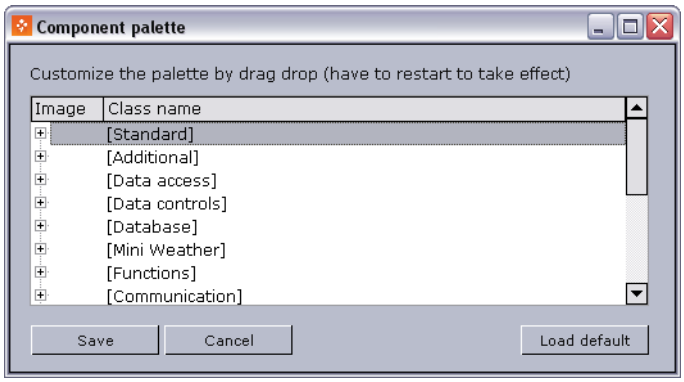
9.9 Component Palette

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Selecting Components
- To add a component
- To change a component

Selecting Components

A standardized subset of components is available from the dropdown list. The full list of components can be viewed by selecting Tools > *Component Palette*.



The **Component Palette** lists all of the available components. You can organize your own palette by dragging items around. Components added to the Unused category will not be visible in the toolbar.

Any customizations to the component palette are **saved** to: `%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config\custom_components.cfg`

To return to the default settings, click **Load default**.

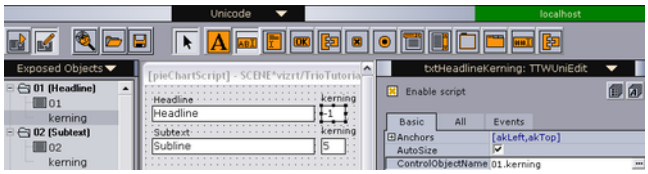
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To add a component

Components that are used in conjunction with scripting, are added by selecting them from the components toolbar and clicking once on the template

1. Select a component palette (e.g. Standard) from the dropdown list on the menu bar.
2. Click a component button.
3. Click once on the template to add it to the template.

To change a component



1. Delete the existing component on the template.
2. Select a new component from the component palette, and click once on the template to add it to the template.
3. From the Exposed Objects pane select, drag and drop the object's exposed property onto the newly added component.

See Also

- Template Wizard Components
- To add a component from the Exposed Objects pane

9.10 Export and Import

This section contains the following topics:

- Export from Template Wizard
- Import into Template Wizard

9.10.1 Export from Template Wizard

In the Export window, templates with its content and scenes can be exported to file. This option supports export of templates, concepts, scripts, standalone and transition logic scenes. Templates and all parts of the templates are included in the XML file, and scenes as a Viz archive.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Export Paths
- Export Window
- To export templates and playlists

Export Paths

Export of templates and scenes will, unless a **shared export folder** is mapped on both the template design and render machines, be exported to different folders.

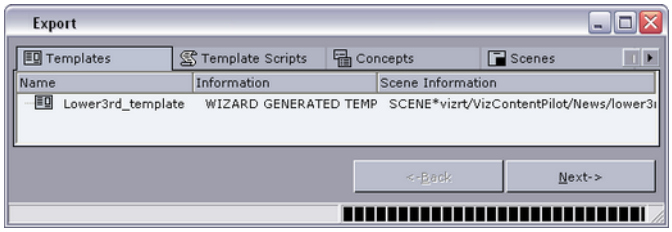
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Export of templates will normally be placed on the desktop of the current user, and Viz archives to the Viz program folder in the Virtual Store (see Example paths and archives).

Example paths and archives

Path	Archive	Comments
	archive archive.via archive.eva archive.txt	The archive will be placed in the Viz default folder. Windows 7: **`%LOCALAPPDATA%\VirtualStore\Program Files\Vizrt\Viz3`** Windows XP: **`%ProgramFiles%\Vizrt\Viz3`** If the file extension is missing Viz will automatically add one (e.g. archive.via). If the file extension is not correct according to Viz, Viz will simply replace the extension with the correct one (e.g. archive.txt will become archive.via).
C:\temp\	archive.via	The temp folder must be present on the Viz machine, and the Viz user must have write access.
\host\	archive.via	The Viz machine must have write access to the UNC path.

Export Window

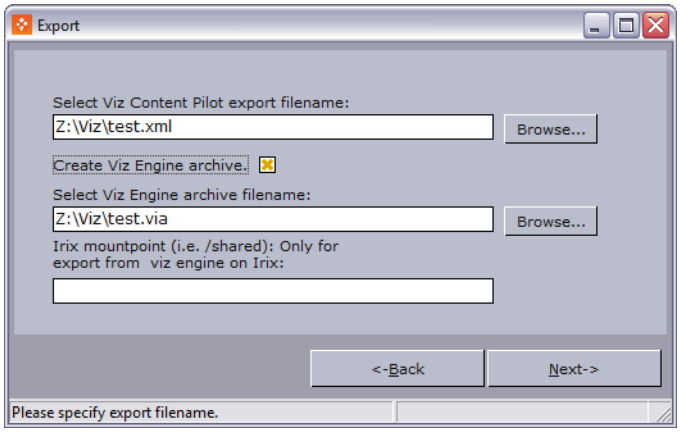


- **Templates:** The Templates tab shows a list of the templates that are ready for export.
  - **Template Name:** Shows the names of the templates.
  - **Template Information:** Shows template information, for example if the template has been generated by the Wizard in Template Wizard.
  - **Viz Scene Information:** Shows Viz scene information.
- **Template Scripts:** Shows the script name.
- **Concepts:** Shows the concept name the template belong to.
- **Scenes:** Shows the scene name and path.
- **Transition Scenes:** Shows the transition logic scene(s).
  - **Transition Scene Name:** Shows the name and path of the transition logic scene(s).
  - **Background Scene Name:** Shows the name and path of the transition logic background scene(s).
- **XML Source:** Shows a preview of the XML source that will be generated when the playlist is exported.
- **Select Viz Content Pilot export filename:** Sets the filename for the exported XML file.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Select Viz Engine archive filename:** Sets the filename for the exported Viz archive.
- **Irix mountpoint:** Sets the shared mountpoint for Viz 2.x installations on Irix (deprecated).
- **Browse...:** Enables the user to search for and select a specific directory (see Example paths and archives).

To export templates and playlists



1. Drag Templates or Playlists from the Resource Panel onto the Export Window, and click **Next**.
2. Enter an export filename.
3. *Optional*: Check the **Create Viz Engine Archive** option to export Viz scenes.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Click **Export**.
6. Click **Finish**.

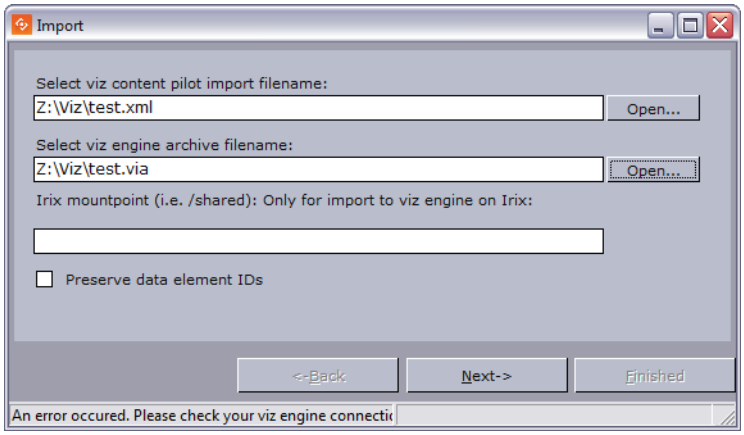
9.10.2 Import into Template Wizard

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Import Window
- Import Options
- To import playlists, templates and scenes

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Import Window



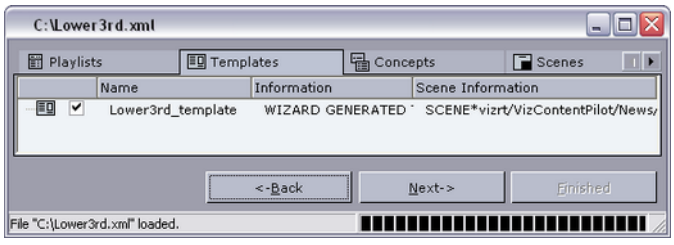
In the Import window, templates (includes concepts, scripts and transition logic scenes) and scenes can be imported from file. Templates are exported as an XML file, and scenes as a Viz archive.

Note: The network drive mappings that were used for the templates must be the same in the import environment as they were in the export environment. Also, as some template elements use file paths to access resources, the resources (such as images etc.) must be accessible in the import environment.

- **Select Viz Content Pilot Import Filename:** Sets the name and path of the content (XML) file that should be imported. Either type the filename directly in the text box, or click the Open button to browse for available files.
- **Select Viz Engine Archive Filename:** Sets the name and path of the graphics (EVA) file that should be imported.

  Note: If the Viz Engine archive has the same name and is located in the same folder as the Viz Pilot import file, the name and path of the archive will automatically appear in the Select Viz Engine Archive Filename text box.
- **Irix Mountpoint (i.e. /Shared): Only For Import To Viz Engine On Irix:** If Irix is running, type the Irix mountpoint. This is only for Viz 2.x users (deprecated).
- **Preserve Data Element IDs:** Preserves the data elements IDs. This will overwrite any other data element with the same IDs.

Import Options



Context menu for the templates tab columns:

- **Select All:** Selects all templates.
- **Clear Selection:** Clears the selection of templates.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Check Selected:** Checks the selected templates.
- **Uncheck Selected:** Unchecks the selected templates.

Option(s) for the Content Import Status window:

- **Alternative Concept:** Sets an alternative concept for all imported templates before the content is imported.

To import playlists, templates and scenes

1. On the Tools menu, select Import to open the Import window.
2. Browse for and select the Viz Pilot archive file.
3. *Optional*: Browse for and select the Viz Engine archive file.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Select templates and playlists to be imported, and click **Next**.
6. Click **Import Content**.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Browse and select the location the graphics should be imported to.
9. Click **Import Graphics**.
10. Click **Finish**.

Tip: Check for errors in the import reports.

9.11 Toolbar

There is one toolbar that operates in two different modes, one for template design (Design mode) and one for testing (Run mode).

In addition, the Viz Indicator on the toolbar indicates Template Wizard's connection status to Viz Engine.

The **Run/Design button** toggles the two modes:

- **Run (F9):** Switches to Run mode. This mode requires that a template is open.
- **Design (F9):** Switches to Design mode. This mode is the default mode.

Note: Toggle the run and design modes by using the F9 key.

Run mode

- **Load:** Loads the scene on Viz and starts the preview.
- **Continue:** Continues the scene animation if the scene contains stop points.
- **Take Out:** Takes the scene off-air.
- **Back:** Resets the scene to its starting position.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Refresh:** Refreshes the scene with new data without reanimating the scene.
- **Preview:** Loads the scene on Viz and starts the preview.
- **Camera (1-4):** Previews the scene from 4 camera angles (configured in Viz).

Note: Refresh and Preview requires scenes that use Control plugins.

Design mode

- **New:** Opens the Wizard to select scenes for automatic template creation.
- **Open:** Browses for and opens an existing template.
- **Save:** Opens the Save Template dialog.

See Also

- Component Palette

9.11.1 Viz Indicator

The Viz indicator located in the upper right corner shows which output machine Template Wizard is connected to.

See Also

- To select Viz Engine

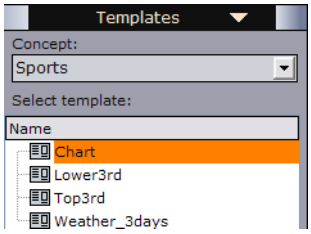
9.12 Resource Panel

The resource panel lists all available templates, and the exposed objects or scene objects when a template is opened.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Templates
- Exposed Objects
- Scene Objects
- Layer Panel

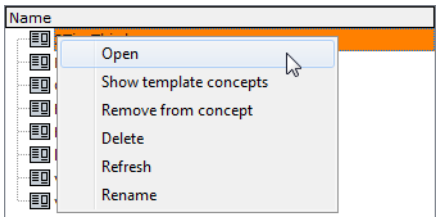
9.12.1 Templates



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Concepts:** Lists all concepts. Available options are All, Unassigned and all visible user created concepts. Hidden concepts must be made visible by checking them off in the Template Manager.
- **Name:** Lists all templates for the selected concept.

Templates Context Menu

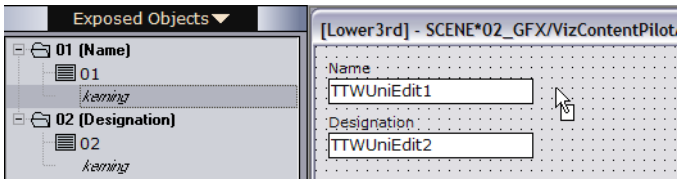


- **Open**: Opens the template in the editing area
- **Show templates concepts**: Opens the template manager tool displaying the selected template's associated concept(s)
- **Remove from concept**: Removes the template from the selected concept and permanently deletes the template's associated data from the database
- **Delete**: Deletes the template(s) and all associated data from the database
- **Refresh**: Updates the template list
- **Rename**: Renames the template

To open a template

- Double-click or drag and drop a template onto the workspace to open the template in a Template Wizard editor.

9.12.2 Exposed Objects



The Exposed Objects view displays a selected template's exposed objects. Exposed objects can, as with an old-style Scene Objects template, be dragged and dropped onto the template for further customization.

With a template loaded, the Exposed objects window will show a list of all exposed objects and properties of a scene.

Selecting a component on the template highlights the object it refers to, and if selecting an objects property from the Exposed objects list, the corresponding component will be highlighted on the template. In both cases the Template Wizard Components opens, revealing the component's properties. For example, the object Name has one component on the template; a text box (01) for the Name object, a second text box component can be added for kerning (01.kerning).

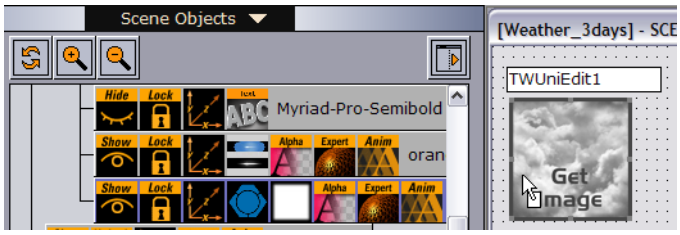
Note: A template with exposed objects uses control plugins.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To add a component from the Exposed Objects pane

- Simply drag and drop the exposed object onto the template and a default component will be added based on the data type of the property.

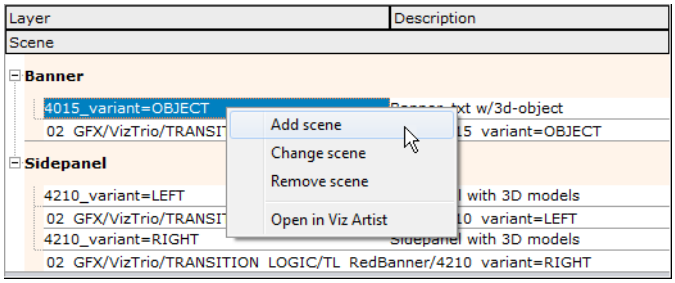
9.12.3 Scene Objects



The Scene Objects view displays the scene tree displaying its scene objects, available control channels and directors. Scene objects can, as with an Exposed Objects template, be dragged and dropped onto the template for further customization.

Note: Exposing scene objects is commonly used with Viz Pilot version 4 and older as they do not have support for control plugins.

9.12.4 Layer Panel



When creating templates based on transition logic scenes, the layer panel is displayed (lower-left). The layer panel is shown when editing transition logic templates, and enables the template designer to see the logical layers of the template and all front scenes within a specific layer. The panel also allows the user to change the description of the front scene, open it in Viz Artist for editing, to add, change or remove a front scene.

In a template, each layer is represented with a drop-down with all front scenes that can be taken on-air for that specific layer.

- **Add scene:** Adds a front scene to the template either as part of an existing layer or as part of a new layer. Additional front scenes must refer to the same background scene as the other scenes.
- **Change scene:** Changes the front scene in the selected layer.
- **Remove scene:** Removes the front scene from the selected layer.
- **Open in Viz Artist:** Opens the front scene in Viz Artist for editing.

Also note that transition logic templates that reside in two or more concepts are kept synchronized when adding or changing scenes. Concepts that do not contain the same set of front scenes on Viz or have a different background scene are not in sync. If this

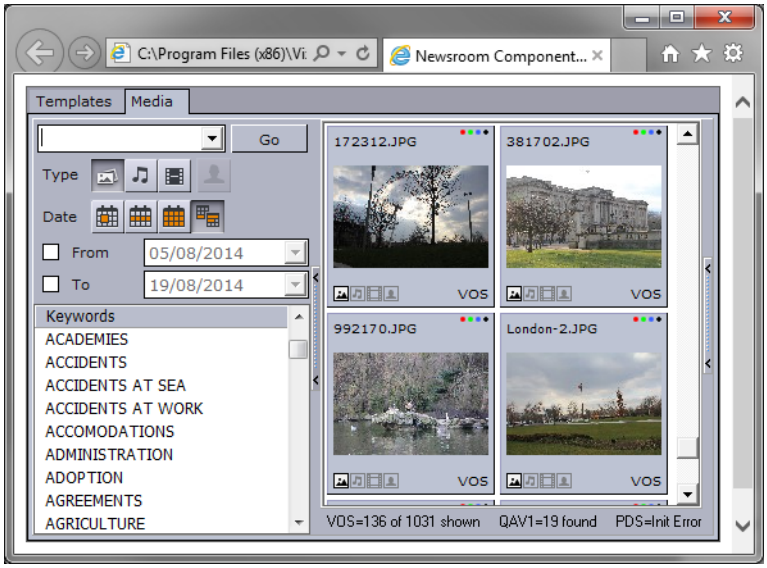
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

situation occurs, the user is informed with an explanation of what is wrong, and the operation is canceled.

Out of sync situations may occur if a transition logic template that resides in two or more concepts is opened, front scenes are changed or added that is only to be found in one of the concept's scene paths or a scene with a different background scene.

9.13 Viz Pilot Newsroom Connect Test Page

The Viz Pilot Newsroom Connect Test Page can be opened from the Start Menu (**Viz Pilot Test Page**). This web page loads the Viz Pilot's Newsroom Client within Internet Explorer (IE) such that it can be used for testing Viz Pilot's newsroom connection properties and functionality.



To edit the connection settings, reinstall Viz Pilot.

Note: When the Test Page is opened, IE may issue a warning and ask the user to allow it to run within IE. To allow the test page to run without this warning, open IE, and go to Tools > Internet Options > Advanced > Security, and then check the option called Allow active content to run in files on My Computer.

9.14 Template Editor

The template editor is basically the tool used to create and edit a template's user interface. Templates can be created from scratch, or by using the Wizard to select the scene the template should control. The latter adds a default set of components to the template during scene import.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Template Editor Functions
- Standalone Templates
- Transition Logic Templates
- Template Testing

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Align
- Size and Scale
- Tab Order
- Creation Order
- Background Images
- Tags

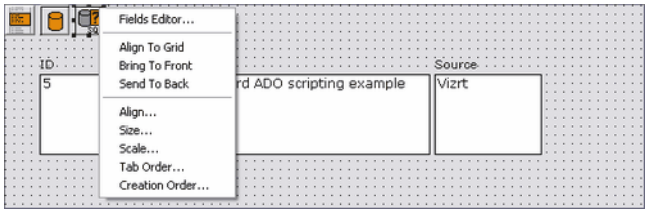
9.14.1 Template Editor Functions

The components added when using the Wizard tool are based on the Exposed Objects information in the scene; however, components can be replaced and new ones added to extend or change the functionality of the template and to change the appearance and behavior of the scene.

Note that the template name (square brackets) and the scene path is visible in the template window's title bar. For standard scenes the scene name is used; however, for transition logic scenes the background scene name is used.

IMPORTANT! Always remember To test templates before deploying them.

Template Editor Context Menu



The context menu in the Template Editor contains the following functions:

- **Edit Image...:** Adds a Static Image Component to be used as for example a template background. Only available when using the Static Image Component component.

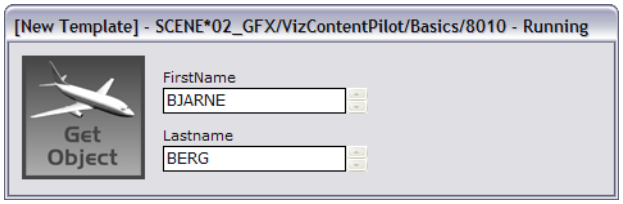
  IMPORTANT! When using the static image component, use compressed image types such as JPG or lossless ones such as PNG to conserve space. It does not need to be a small image in pixel size. The whole template is streamed to the database as a BLOB, and the image data will not be touched, so a JPG or PNG will use a lot less space than a BMP that is not compressed.

- **Fields Editor:** Adds string components to represent database fields using an active database connection. Only available when using specific Database Components.
- **Align to Grid:** Aligns the template's selected component to the template grid.
- **Bring to Front:** Brings the template's selected component to front of all stacked components.
- **Send to Back:** Brings the template's selected component to the back of all stacked components.
- **Align:** Enables the user to set the Alignment of the template's components.
- **Size**: Enables the user to set the size of the template's components (see Size and Scale).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Scale:** Enables the user to set the scale of the template's components (see Size and Scale).
- **Tab Order:** Enables the user to set the Tab Order for the template's components.
- **Creation Order:** Enables the user to set the Creation Order for the template's components.

9.14.2 Standalone Templates



Standalone templates are only based on a single scene as opposed to Transition Logic Templates.

To generate a standalone template

1. Select **Wizard** on the **File** menu.
2. Add the **scene**.
3. Click **Next**
4. Select the **exposed objects** that should be added to the template automatically.
5. Click **Finish**.

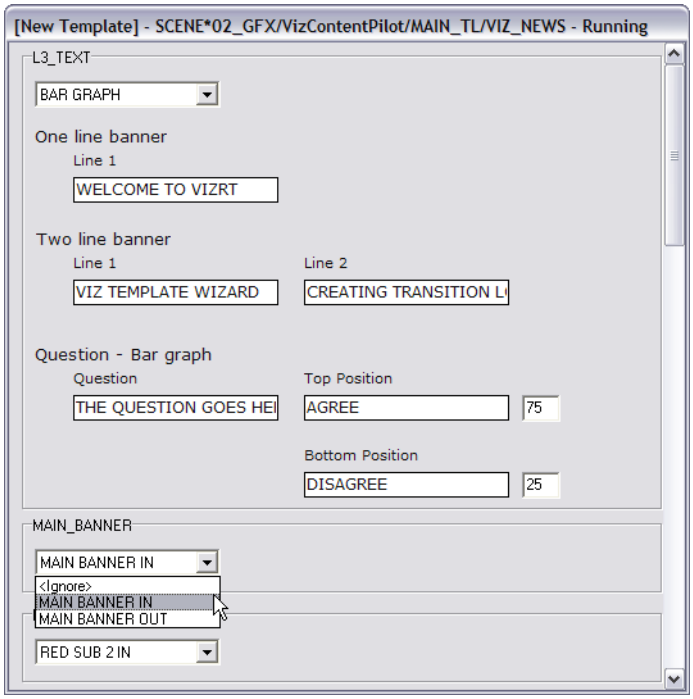
9.14.3 Transition Logic Templates

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Transition Logic Scenes
- To generate a transition logic template

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Transition Logic Scenes



A transition logic scene consists of a background scene and a set of front scenes. When the front scenes are used to create a template in Template Wizard, the front scenes are created as GEOMs (objectified). The objects are added to the background scene in their respective placeholders called layers; hence, once the template is used to play out the scenes the actual front scenes are not used, but their objects in the background scene.

When generating a transition logic template the logical layers, visible in the Layer Panel, are placed on the template in separate group boxes. Each group box also has a drop-down menu with all the GEOMs (i.e. the front scenes) for that layer. The currently selected front scene is reflected by the **ActiveLayerID** property for the **TVTWLayerControl** component.

Note: The ItemIndex property is similar to the ActiveLayerID, however we recommend using the ActiveLayerID, as it preserves the links to items regardless of changes to the index order or description names in the scene's control object.

A background scene can contain many logical layers. A layer is a placeholder for front scene objects (graphical elements) that are supposed to be on air one at the time. To have independent elements that can be on-air simultaneously, new logical layers must be added to the background scene.

Each layer can have several states, being anything from position on screen to layout variants, and off screen. The visibility of certain controls in templates is tied to the currently selected layers.

By using this method several independent graphical elements can be on air at the same time and they can be taken in and out independently. Transitions can be built into the background in order to obtain a smooth transition between the different states.

Field Identifiers

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To make Template Wizard generate transition logic templates correctly there is one important design convention that needs to be followed. As a general rule, all scenes must have **unique Field identifiers** for all Control plugins. The identifier can be both text and numbers but there must be no spaces.

There is one **exception** where it is allowed and also useful to have the same Field identifier on multiple Control plugins. This is for scenes that use the same logical layer, which means that they will not be on-air at the same time, the same Field identifier for values of the same data type can be used. In the template these values can be set in one editor instead of by several, one set for each scene when using unique Field identifiers for all.

The description label for the editor will be the same so it must work logically for both objects, otherwise the user might be confused.

An **example** where using the same identifier is meaningful:

- When having two OTS graphics with an image and a text in the same logical layer, one on the left side and one on the right side, it is possible to name both Control Text plugin Field identifiers for **OTS_Text**, and the Control Image plugin Field identifiers **OTS_Image**.

With common identifiers for the two OTS text elements and the two OTS image elements, the Wizard will only generate one set of components. This setup will work nicely since they will never be on the screen at the same time.

To generate a transition logic template

1. Select **Wizard** on the **File** menu.
2. Add the **front scenes** that are controlled by the background scene.
3. Click **Next**
4. Select the **exposed objects** that should be added to the template automatically.
5. Click **Finish**.

Note: The background scene cannot be selected! If a background scene is selected an error message is shown, telling that the scene cannot be selected.

9.14.4 Template Testing

It is good practice to create procedures on how To test templates. The procedure below is an example of how to best test templates before using them in a production environment.

To test templates

1. Design and test scene(s) in Viz Artist.
2. Double check all Control Objects in Viz Artist.
3. Design, with the help of the Wizard tool, the template and save it in a test Concept.
4. Clean-up the template layout and do a manual and final design.
5. Test template in Template Wizard.
   - Playout and Control Objects
   - Scripts

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Special Characters

6. Test template in Viz Pilot's newsroom client.
   - Tab order of all components
   - Default save name (& Save Template window on/off if used)
   - Variants
   - *Optional*: Crop Tool
7. Test playout of data elements from a control room with Director.
8. Deploy template to journalists.

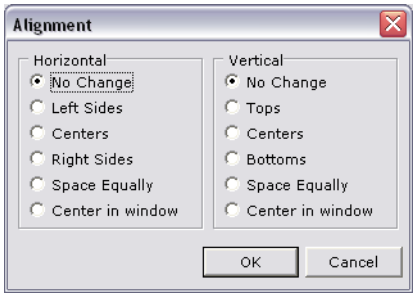
9.14.5 Align

Components can be positioned manually by drag and drop, or by selecting multiple components and use the built in alignment functions. It is also possible to snap components to the template grid.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To position components
- To position components by snapping them to the grid

To position components



1. Select the component(s) to align.
2. Right-click on the template and select Align.
3. Set the horizontal and vertical alignments and click OK.

To position components by snapping them to the grid

- Position components to the template grid automatically by selecting **Snap to Grid** on the **View** menu.

9.14.6 Size and Scale

Setting the size and scale of components can be done per component or by selecting a group of components, and can be used to make text boxes and other components of the same type have the same size and/or scale.

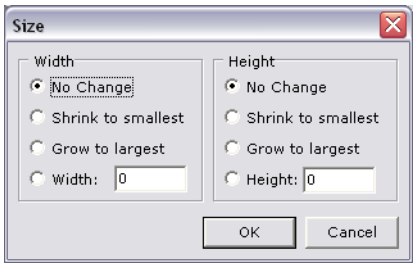
This section contains information on the following topics:

- Size and Scale
- To set the component(s) size
- To set the component(s) scale

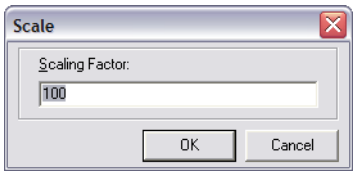
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Size and Scale

- **Size: Width/Height:** Sets the width or height for the selected component(s).



  - **No Change:** No changes are applied to the width or height of the selected component(s).
  - **Shrink to smallest:** Shrinks the size of all components to the same as the smallest.
  - **Grow to largest:** Grows the size of all components to the same as the largest.
  - **Width/Height:** Sets a custom width/height for the selected component(s).
- **Scale: Scaling Factor:** Sets the scaling factor in percentage.



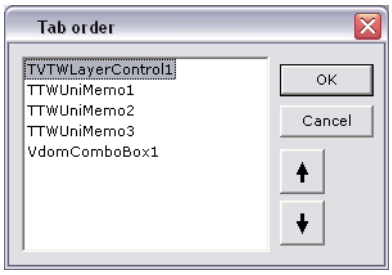
To set the component(s) size

1. Select the component(s) to size by pressing SHIFT and clicking the component(s).
2. Right-click the template, and on the context menu select **Size**.
3. Set the **Width** and **Height** properties and click **OK**.

To set the component(s) scale

1. Select the component(s) to scale by pressing SHIFT and clicking the component(s).
2. Right-click the template, and on the context menu select **Scale**.
3. Set the **Scaling Factor** (percentage) and click **OK**.

9.14.7 Tab Order



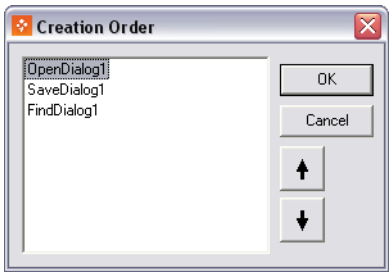
This option enables the template user to press the TAB key to move between the different fields (i.e. components) on the template.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To set the tab order

1. Right-click on the template and on the context menu select **Tab Order...** .
2. Arrange the order by selecting items and using the arrow buttons, or drag and drop, to move them up and down.
3. When done click **OK**.

9.14.8 Creation Order



Use the Creation Order dialog to specify the order in which the template creates nonvisual components. The order is used when the form is loaded at design time or run time. A nonvisual component is a component that is visible when designing, but has no appearance at runtime until it is called (e.g. SaveDialog), or simply has no appearance at all at runtime (e.g. TWComPort).

The Listbox only displays nonvisual components on the active template, their type, and their current creation order. The default creation order is determined by the order in which the nonvisual components are placed on the template.

9.14.9 Background Images

Use of large size (bytes) background images in templates are not recommended. This is made possible by the Static Image Component component; however, for every data element that uses the template, a copy of the template is created and saved on the database, including the background image.

9.14.10 Tags

Tags are administered through the Data Server Web Interface.Templates can then be tagged by selecting a tag in the Save Template dialog.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To access the Tag settings
- To define a new tag
- To rename a tag
- To delete a tag
- To assign a tag to a new template
- To assign or modify the tag of an existing template
- To remove an assigned tag

To access the Tag settings

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

1. Select the **Data Server Web Interface** from the Start Menu (All Programs > Vizrt > Vizrt Data Server > Vizrt Data Server Web Interface)
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Click the **Tag settings** link

To define a new tag

1. Click the **Add tag** button on the **Tag settings** page.
2. Enter a name for the tag in the New Tag field.
3. Click **OK**.

To rename a tag

1. On the **Tag settings** page, click the Rename icon next to the desired tag.
2. Enter a new name for the tag in the Rename Tag field.
3. Click **OK**.

To delete a tag

1. On the **Tag settings** page, click the Delete icon next to the desired tag.
2. Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

Note: Deleting a tag will not delete the templates that refer to that tag.

To assign a tag to a new template

1. Create a new template.
2. Click Save
3. Enter Template name and Concept as required
4. Select a tag in the Tag dropdown.
5. Click **Save as New.**

To assign or modify the tag of an existing template

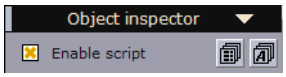
1. Open an existing template.
2. Click Save
3. Select a tag in the Tag dropdown.
4. Click **Overwrite existing**.

To remove an assigned tag

1. Open an existing template.
2. Click Save
3. Select <None> in the Tag dropdown.
4. Click **Overwrite existing**.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

9.15 Script Editor



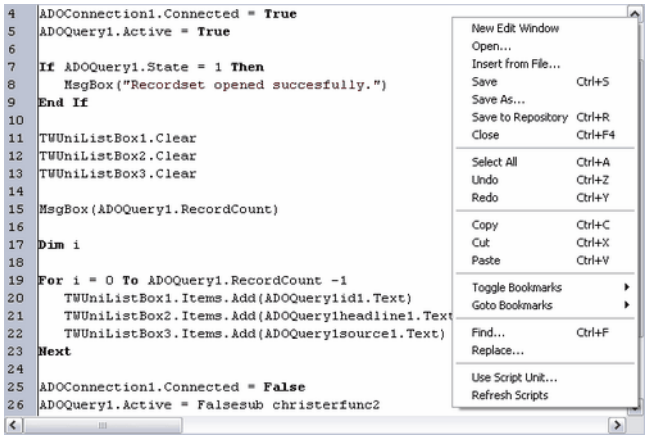
There are two ways of adding scripts to a template. Scripts that are specific to the template can be added in the Main script tab, or as separate scripts (from the Main script) created as Script Units.

Tip: Script Units can be stored as reusable scripts for more than one template and can be used as a means of organizing scripts into functional and logical pieces.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Context Menu
- Script Editor Toolbar
- Script Units
- Live Update
- Viz Trio Template

9.15.1 Context Menu



The context menu of the Script Editor contains the following items:

- **New edit window:** Opens a tab with a new script editor.
- **Open:** Opens a script file in a separate tab. See also how To reopen used script units.
- **Insert from file...:** Inserts script file, adding it as a script unit to the script that was open at the time of the operation.
- **Save (CTRL+S):** Saves a script unit to the computer (not to repository).
- **Save As:** Saves a script unit with a new name to the computer (not to repository).
- **Save to repository (CTRL+R):** Saves edited script units to the database repository.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: When a template with script units is saved, a dialog appears asking for script units to be saved to the existing database. Use the Save to Repository menu option to save script units to the database without saving the template.

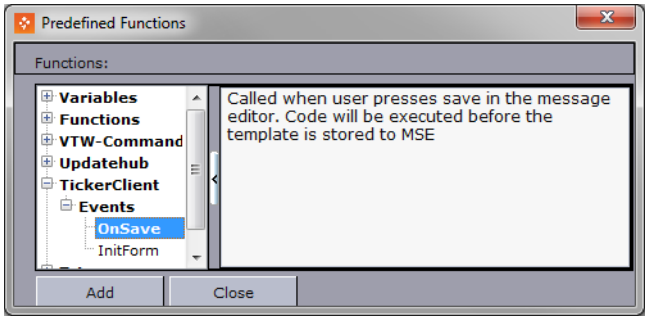
- **Close (CTRL+F4):** Closes a script unit.

Note: The options Save, Save As, Save to Repository and Close are only available for Unit scripting window(s) (i.e. they are disabled for the Main scripting window).

- **Select All (CTRL+A):** Selects all text in the script.
- **Undo (CTRL+Z):** Undoes the latest change.
- **Redo (CTRL+Y):** Redoes the latest undo action.
- **Copy (CTRL+C):** Copies selected text in the script.
- **Cut (CTRL+X):** Cuts selected text in the script.
- **Paste (CTRL+V):** Pastes content from the clipboard.
- **Toggle Bookmarks:** Adds and remove a bookmark in the script at the line where the cursor is by toggling bookmarks on and off.
- **Goto Bookmarks:** Makes the cursor jump to a bookmark.
- **Find... (CTRL+F):** Search for a text string.
- **Replace:** Search for a text string and replace it by another string.
- **Use script unit..:** Makes the main script use a script unit. A string of the form: `'USEUNIT <myscript>`, in the main script shows that a unit is used. The script units are saved back to the repository when a template is saved and the local copies are updated every time the program is started. Script units are often created to be generic and reusable.
- **Refresh Scripts:** Loads updated script units from the database.

9.15.2 Script Editor Toolbar

- **Open Script Unit**: Opens a script file in a separate tab. See also how To reopen used script units.
- **Predefined Functions**: Shows the predefined functions and variables that are available, together with a brief description. Use the Add button to add the selected function to the script.



- **Show Library Scripts**: Displays available Script Units that are not already used as script units in the currently open script.

  Note: If scripts that are added to a local folder will be permanently used, they should be added to the database repository, see To save script units to the repository.

- **Syntax Check**: This button checks the syntax of the scripts and reports errors. Errors are shown below the script pane.
- **Save to Repository (CTRL+R)**: Saves edited script units to the database repository. For details, see To save script units to the repository.
- **Close Unit (CTRL+F4)**: Closes the selected script unit. See also how To reopen used script units.
- **Change Font**: Change the font type and font size for the script editor.
- **Drop-list**: The drop-list lists all functions and procedures that are declared in the script. Select an item from the list to jump to the point in the script where that function or procedure starts.

9.15.3 Script Units

All script units are stored on the database. When Template Wizard is started, all script units from the database repository are downloaded to a local folder.

- `%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Scripts\`

New script units can be saved to the database when the template is saved. If the script unit is updated and already exists on the database, a dialog with three options appears, asking if the database script unit should be updated with the local copy. The following options are;

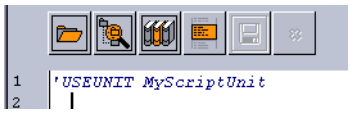
- **Yes:** Saves the template, and updates the script unit(s) on the database.
- **No:** Saves the template, but does not update the script unit(s) on the database.
- **Cancel:** Cancels all save operations for the template and script unit(s).

Script units that are saved back to the repository when a template is saved updates the local script unit copies every time the program is started.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To insert a local script into the main script
- To use a script unit from the repository
- To reopen used script units
- To save script units to the repository
- To retrieve script units from the database
- To resolve conflicts between local and repository script units
- To export a template that uses script units

To insert a local script into the main script



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

1. Place the marker in the current script where the contents of the new script should be placed.
2. Right-click the Script Editor and on the Context Menu select **Insert from File ...** .
3. In the Open dialog box, select the script and click **Open**.

To use a script unit from the repository

1. Click the **Show library scripts** button to open the Use Unit dialog box.
2. Search for and select the script unit to add, and click **OK**.
   - A new tab will open in the Script Editor, showing the script unit.
   - A string of the form `'USEUNIT <myscript>` will be added into the main script to indicate that the selected script unit is being used.

Tip: To stop using a script unit, delete the relevant `'USEUNIT` comment from the main script.

To reopen used script units

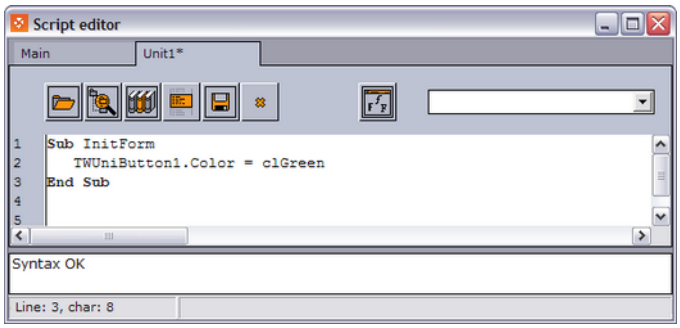
A template with script units will not by default display the script unit tabs if the template is closed and later reopened. To reopen used script units do either of the following:

1. Place the marker in front of the `'USEUNIT <myscript>` tag and press the **CTRL +ENTER** keys on the keyboard.

Or:

1. Right-click the Script Editor and on the Context Menu that appears, select **Open ...** .
2. In the Open dialog box, select the used script unit and click **Open**.

To save script units to the repository



1. Open the Script Editor.
2. Right-click the editor, and on the Context Menu select **New Edit Window**.
3. Write/Add the script that will be saved to the repository.
4. Click the Save button (CTRL+R)
5. In the **Save As** dialog box enter the File name and click **Save**.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

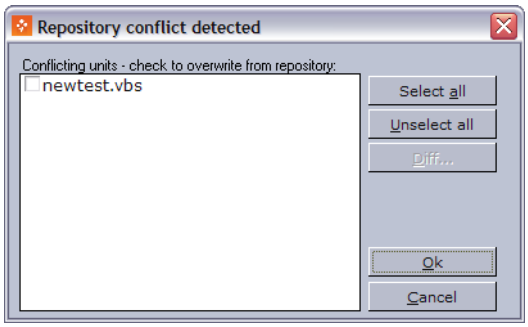
Tip: Create and save a test script and delete it from the local Script Units folder. Restart Template Wizard to test that the script is uploaded correctly.

To retrieve script units from the database

This procedure can be used to download new or updated scripts (for example on other clients) while Template Wizard is running.

- On the **File** menu, select **Refresh Scripts**.

To resolve conflicts between local and repository script units



When new files are uploaded to the client, there might be cases where repository files are different from local files. To handle situations like these, a user can do one of two things:

1. **Overwrite** the local file with the repository file, or
2. **Rename** the local file and then overwrite.

It is also possible to use a file comparison tool (diff tool) to compare the file in the repository with your local file. When specifying which tool to use, add the entry **`diff_tool`** in the *ContentPilot.ini* file. The **`diff_tool`** entry should also be followed by the path to the tool itself.

Example: *diff_tool*=C:\ProgramFiles\Araxis\Araxis Merge 2001 v6.0 Professional \Merge.exe

To export a template that uses script units

To export a template that uses script units, use Export from Template Wizard and Import into Template Wizard.

Save Template to File can be used to save templates, but it does not save the included Script Units. If using Save to File, the script unit files must be copied separately.

9.15.4 Live Update

Live Update, which now is superseded by the Update Services, can be used to update data by adding the **`OnLiveUpdate`** function to the Script Editor. This function is called at regular intervals when the template is on air after being run from the playlist in Viz Pilot. The function can be used to continuously update the scene with new data (e.g. stock quotes).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Using the **OnLiveUpdate** function requires that the template is Save Templated with the Live Update check-box checked.

Note: The update intervals are set in the ContentPilot.ini file.

It is also possible to do "live updates" using the **OnActionEvent** function, however, this function is not called at regular intervals, but when specific actions are performed in Director (e.g. Start, Continue etc.).

The Live Update mechanism relies on Director executing the scripts. This means that you will have to have a Director up and running at all times when there are Live Update templates in the playlist.

For other control applications such as Viz Trio this is not an optimal workflow; hence, the Update Script mechanism is recommended as it works on the Media Sequencer alone, and is therefore available to all products connecting to the Media Sequencer. See Update Script Editor.

Caution: Having a Director up and running at all times when there are numerous Live Update templates in the playlist will cause Director to load all templates in the background and consequently use a lot of memory.

See Also

- Predefined Functions for Keyboard Configuration
- Update Script Editor

9.15.5 Viz Trio Template

It is possible to create templates that can be used in Viz Trio. This following example and procedure explains what to in order to create a custom user interface for Viz Trio. Note that the Script Example uses specific Viz Trio macro commands. Template Wizard is unable to fully test Viz Trio templates; hence, a Viz Trio client is needed.

Script Example

The OnClick event (i.e. defined as "Button1Click") triggers the macro command TrioCmd with the parameters to read, set a value, and take page 1000 on air.

```
Sub Button1Click(Sender)
   TrioCmd("page:read 1000")
   TrioCmd("page:set_property 01 ") & yourvalue
   TrioCmd("page:take")
End Sub
```

For more information on macro commands, see the Viz Trio User's Guide.

To create a template for Viz Trio

1. Choose **File** and **New** to create a blank template.
2. Add components and define script events as needed (see Script Example).
3. Add Viz Trio macros to the code that will be triggered by the events.
4. Save the template to a file, and copy it to the Viz Trio client machine's **vtwtemplates** directory or shared directory.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

5. Start the Viz Trio client and set the template to active in the **Show Settings**.

See Also

- *Viz Trio User's Guide* on Macro Commands.

9.16 Update Script Editor

This editor allows you to add scripts that will be executed by update services on the server side, and not on the client side through Director.

Unlike the Live Update mechanism that relies on Director executing the scripts, update services work on the Media Sequencer alone, and are therefore available to all products connected to the Media Sequencer.

The update script does not have access to components in the template, only the data, so the template does not need to be loaded by Director (as is the case for Live Update scripts).

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Using the Update Script Editor
- Update Services
- Update Service Scripting
- Vizrt Data Format (VDF)

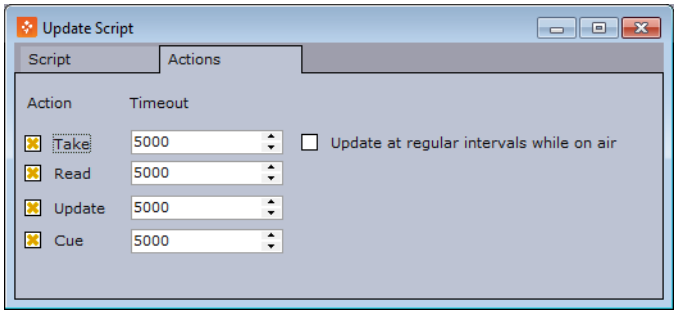
9.16.1 Using the Update Script Editor

The Update Script Editor consists of the Script and Actions tabs.

Script

The **Script** tab allows you to select which of the Update Services you want to use. Either Viz Pilot's own Update Service or an external (third party) update service.

Actions



The Actions tab allows you to select which actions should be triggered during an update and set the timeout for each action.

Script actions are based on Read, Take, Cue and Update events that are triggered on the Media Sequencer.

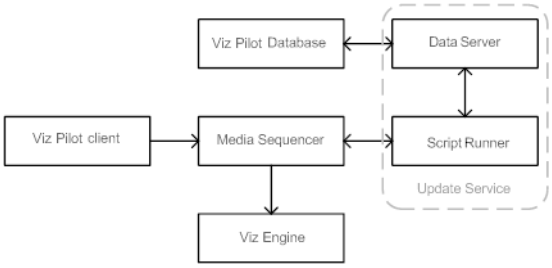
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

When the Take action is selected, the **Update at regular intervals while on air** option is enabled. If this is checked, then the Media Sequencer will periodically send updates to the update service. The interval is specified by the VCP parameter 'live_update_interval', and the minimum value is 2 seconds.

Note: The functionality to Update at Regular Intervals is only available if Template Wizard is connected to a database with schema Viz Pilot 6.0 or later, and Media Sequencer 3.0 or later.

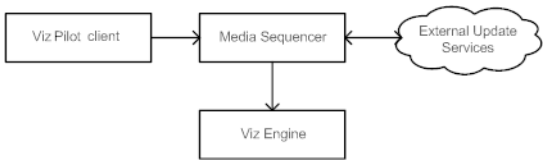
9.16.2 Update Services

Update services are mechanisms that let the template designer decide when to update data in the template, and also which fields to update. This is useful for data that should be updated right before going on air. Typical examples are stock values, player statistics etc.



In Template Wizard you have two options:

1. **Viz Pilot's Update Service (Script Runner)**: Using this mechanism means that you can write a script updating the data that will be run by Script Runner during playout.
2. **External update service**: Alternatively you can point the template (no script) to an external update service (e.g. third party), that can return updated data using the Vizrt Data Format (VDF).



9.16.3 Update Service Scripting

The entry point for using Viz Pilot's update service (Script Runner) is a method called `OnUpdatePayload`. The method has the following signature: `Sub OnUpdatePayload(Data)`.

The `Data` parameter contains the incoming data and the data can be modified in the `OnUpdatePayload` script.

Properties and methods

Data Properties	Description
Data.Count	Number of fields in the Data.

Data Properties	Description
Data.FieldAt(index)	Returns a PayloadField at the given index.
Data("1")	Returns the PayloadField with the given name. "1" in this example.

PayloadField properties	Description
Name	The name of the field.
Value	The name of the field.

Example

A sample script that updates all the incoming fields and set their values to "New value from script":

```
Sub OnUpdatePayload(Data)
For i=0 to Data.Count-1
   Set field = Data.FieldAt(i)
   field.Value = "New value from script"
Next
End Sub
```

Tip: Data treated outside the **`OnUpdatePayload`** function (e.g. fetching external data from files or databases) must be returned before the **`OnUpdatePayload`** function ends.

9.16.4 Vizrt Data Format (VDF)

In order to implement an external update service, you need to parse and return a Vizrt Data Format (VDF) document to the Media Sequencer. The document is posted to the external update service by the Media Sequencer.

In order to work with the data formats you have to know how the data is structured when it is sent from the Media Sequencer to Viz (e.g. by looking at the Media Sequencer's console), and work with the data that is sent; however, we highly recommend that you contact your local Vizrt representative in order to get the current version of the VDF.

Example VDF:

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>
<payload xmlns="http://www.vizrt.com/types">
   <field name="foo">
   <value>bar</value>
   </field>
   <field name="otherfoo">
   <value>otherbar</value>
   </field>
</payload>
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

9.17 Execution Logic Editor

Execution Logic commands are saved as part of a template. This allows data elements based on the template to use the same execution logic commands.

For example, adding an execution logic script to the Media Sequencer command *Take*, will replace the *Take* command for all data elements based on that template.

A benefit of using Execution Logic is that the script can be run without the need for Director to be open. It is possible to utilize a limited set of commands - or any Viz Engine command - straight on the Media Sequencer to issue instructions or emulate button presses for each created Data Element.

This section contains information on the following topics:

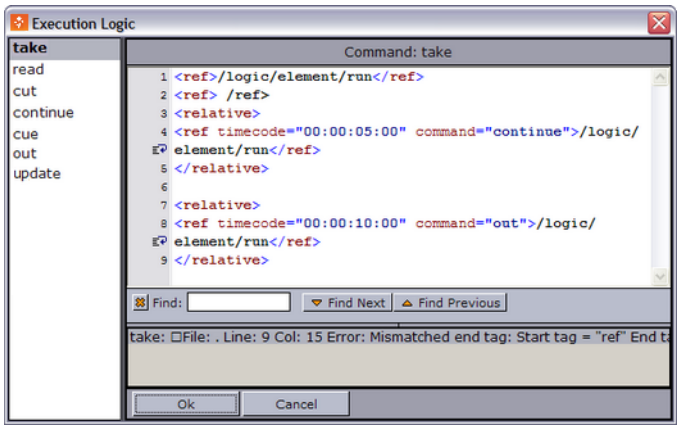
- Execution Logic Editor
- Working with Execution Logic

9.17.1 Execution Logic Editor

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Execution Logic Editor Features
- To enable the execution logic editor
- To add execution logic to a template

Execution Logic Editor Features



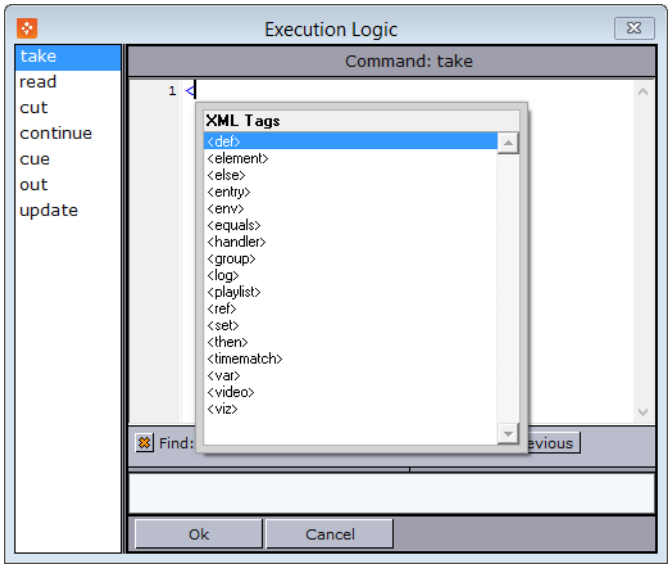
The Execution Logic editor consists of three panes; a list of commands, a command editor and a list-view displaying syntax errors. In addition the editor has a search feature.

- **Command list:** Displays the available commands. Available context menu options are Clear selected command and Clear all commands.
  - **Clear selected command:** Clears the execution logic for the selected command.
  - **Clear all commands:** Clears all execution logic for all commands.
- **Command editor:** Displays the currently selected command and its execution logic. Available context menu options are *Insert default action* and *Find*.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

  - **Insert default action:** Inserts the default command **<ref>/logic/element/run</ref>**.
  - **Find (CTRL+F):** Opens the Find tool.
- **Syntax error list:** Displays any syntax errors in any of the commands. It is not possible to close the window with changes to any command before all syntax errors are resolved.
- **Find (CTRL+F):** Searches the currently open command's execution logic.
- **OK:** Save changes and close the execution logic editor.

  IMPORTANT! If the Execution Logic Editor is closed using the Exit button or by selecting File then Close, then any changes will NOT be saved. In addition, if the template is saved and closed without first saving the execution logic, the execution logic will not be updated in the template.
- **Cancel:** Close without saving.
- **XML tags suggestion dropdown**: Type < to open the suggestion dropdown.



To enable the execution logic editor

- Go to View > **Execution Logic Editor**

To add execution logic to a template

1. Open the Execution Logic Editor.
2. Click on one of the existing commands (left pane)
3. Add the logic in the editor (right pane) and click **OK**.

For more information on how to create execution logic, see the *Media Sequencer manual* on how to use the Media Sequencer's logic building blocks.

9.17.2 Working with Execution Logic

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Send basic commands

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Example - Play, Continue, Take Out
- Example - Forked Execution
- Example - Commands generated by a template

Send basic commands

The **<viz>** handler is used to send commands to the Viz Engine.

The following example sends the **RENDERER SET_OBJECT SCENE*...** command to channel "A" in the current profile:

```
<env viz="A">
   <viz>RENDERER SET_OBJECT SCENE*...</viz>
</env>
```

Multiple commands can be sent by separating each command with **
**, for example:

```
                                <viz>RENDERER SET_OBJECT ...<br/
>RENDERER*STAGE START</viz>
```

Instead of setting the command directly, a more powerful approach is to use the contents of a field in the template. The field (a hidden textbox for instance) can then be filled with the Viz commands that need to be sent.

This example shows how the contents of a data field in a data element can be retrieved by using the **<ref>** construct (**"field_01"** is the ControlObjectName of the data field):

```
<env viz="A">
   <ref><var>element</var>/data/field_01</ref>
</env>
```

To send commands to several channels, duplicate the command:

```
<env viz="A">
   <ref><var>element</var>/data/field_01</ref>
</env>
<env viz="B">
   <ref><var>element</var>/data/field_02</ref>
</env>
```

Note: Forked execution is required when a channel contains multiple engines, otherwise the commands will only apply to the first engine in a channel.

Example - Play, Continue, Take Out

This example shows how execution logic can be used to play an element, do a *Continue* after five (5) seconds, and then a *Take Out* after ten (10) seconds.

In the Execution Logic Editor, select the "take" command. Add the logic into the editor (right pane). This means that when a "take" is issued on a data element based on this template, the Media Sequencer will execute the logic.

The commands are modified to do a **"take"**, **"continue"** and then an **"out"**. The timecode for each operation must be set.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
<relative>
  <env command="take" timecode="00:00:00:00">
    <ref>/path/to/the/element</ref>
  </env>
  <env command="continue" timecode="00:00:05:00">
    <ref>/path/to/the/element</ref>
  </env>
  <env command="out" timecode="00:00:10:00">
    <ref>/path/to/the/element</ref>
  </env>
</relative>
```

Note: The running/outer context takes precedence over attributes on the "ref". Instead of adding attributes on the "ref" node, you use an "env" node as in the example above.

Example - Forked Execution

These examples show how the "take" command can be modified to make the template override the standard logic and instead send **`RENDERER*STAGE START`**.

Here the command will be sent to the channel assigned to the data element:

```
<forked_exec>
    <entry name="execution_group"><var>channel</var></entry>
      <viz>RENDERER*STAGE START</viz>
</forked_exec>
```

To send commands to a specific channel in the current profile, replace **`<var>channel</var>`** with the name of the channel you want to send to, as follows:

```
<forked_exec>
    <entry name="execution_group">MY_CHANNEL</entry>
      <viz>RENDERER*STAGE START</viz>
</forked_exec>
```

Example - Commands generated by a template

By using the information from the preceding examples, we can create logic that will send custom Viz commands that are generated by the template.

One way would be to add a Value Control Component to the template, and set the ControlObjectName to **`"vizcmds"`**. Then create a regular script that sets the ControlValue of the TWValueControl to whatever command needs to be sent.

Alternatively, use a standard memo box, and set the ControlObjectName to **`"vizcmds"`**. Then enter the Viz commands (or script what the contents should be). The memo box's visibility can be set to false so the user can't see it. In the Execution Logic you can then add the following:

```
<forked_exec>
    <entry name="execution_group"><var>channel</var></entry>
    <viz>
      <ref><var>element</var>/data/vizcmds</ref>
    </viz>
</forked_exec>
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

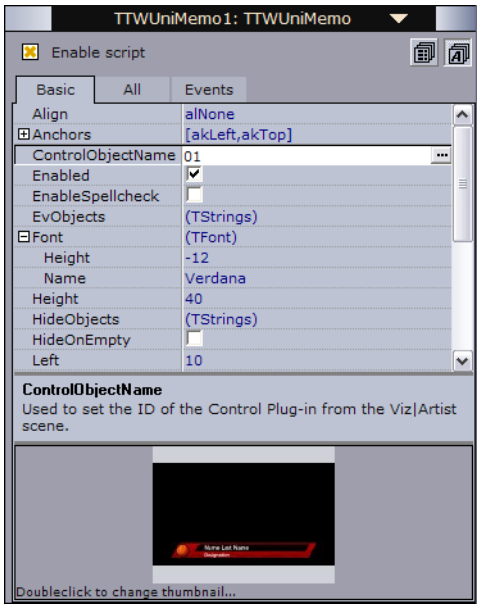
10 Template Wizard Components

This section contains information on the Template Wizard's components and their properties:

- Object Inspector
- Standard Components
- Additional Components
- Database Components
- Communication Components
- Dialog Components
- Import Components
- Viz Control Components
- Other Components
- Component Properties

You can use the Component Palette to customize which components appear in the dropdown list at the top of Template Wizard.

10.1 Object Inspector



The Object Inspector basically displays Component Properties which enables the designer to configure them, and add Component Events through scripting. All properties use the ControlObjectName property that ties the Exposed Objects or Scene Objects (see the Resource Panel) from the graphics scene to the template.

The majority of components have a lot of properties where most are only used in special cases; hence, the inspector's separated properties view.

It is also possible to sort properties by category or name by clicking the sort buttons. By default properties are sorted by name.

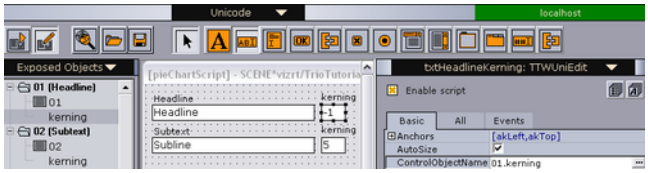
It is also possible to use the inspector to change the Template Thumbnail.

Note: The property editor in Template Wizard does not support Unicode directly. To edit properties like "UTF8Text", the user needs to press the ellipsis button (...) and then edit the text.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- ControlObjectName
- Component Events
- Template Thumbnail
- Scripting Support

10.1.1 ControlObjectName



All components that support graphic scenes with Control plugins have the *ControlObjectName* property which shows the exposed object property it is connected to. The value is linked to the structure and numbering of the exposed objects. The value below the *01 (Headline)* entry named *01* holds the default value since its name is the same as the main entry (01(Headline)). In this case it is a text string. The ControlObjectName for this value is then 01. The kerning value for the text string is grouped under the 01 node and gets the ControlObjectName 01.kerning. The naming convention is "*objectname.propertyname*".

Note: It is good practice for scene designers to name the scene's Field Identifiers as 01, 02, and 03 instead of 1,2,3,4 ... 11,12 and so on. The latter will cause data to be assigned to the wrong fields when using the Import Components components because the Media Sequencer will place 11 and 12 before 2 and so on.

To see a component's properties

- Start Template Wizard, add a component to the template, and use the Object Inspector on the right to browse through the different properties.

See Also

- Resource Panel

10.1.2 Component Events

If scripting is enabled for a template (see Template Wizard Components), each component will show the Events tab. The Events tab lists all possible events that can call scripts when certain user actions, functional or procedural events are triggered.

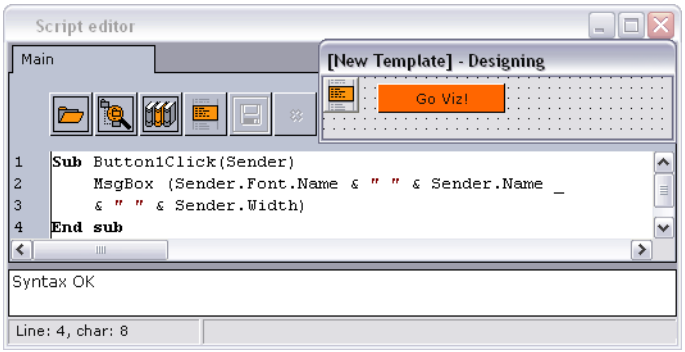
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Example I
- Example II
- To add an event

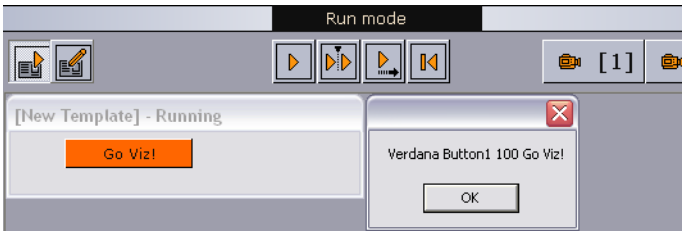
Example I

Scenario; A user clicks a button on a template and an **`OnClick`** event triggers a new event that loads a piece of data into a dialog box.



The above image depicts a solution to the scenario with an **OnClick Event** where the button's **`Sender`** object is an argument to the Sub procedure **`Button1Click`**. The event name is comprised by the Name (**`Button1`**) property and the event type (**`OnClick`**). The **`Sender`** object contains all the component properties of the sender.

Note: Do not mistake the Name property for the Caption property. The Caption property is what is displayed on the button, and the Name property is what is used to reference it.



A click on the button triggers the **`OnClick`** event, and displays a message box with the button's font type, name, width in pixels and its label.

Example II

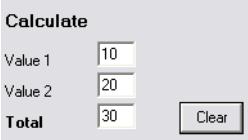
Scenario; A user adds two numbers to summarize a score result.

The scenario from Example I can be used to extend to fit scenario of Example II by using the same event on several components, linking them to the same piece of code. The example uses a small piece of code with one global value, two procedures and a function to calculate the value.

```
Dim globalTotalValue
Sub clearClick(Sender)
   globalTotalValue = 0
```

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
   txtValue1.Text = ""
   txtValue2.Text = ""
   txtSum.Text = ""
End sub
Sub addValue(Sender)
   calculate(CInt(Sender.Text))
End sub
Function calculate(value)
   globalTotalValue = globalTotalValue + Value
   txtSum.Text = globalTotalValue
End Function
```



The two text fields are named Value 1 and Value 2, and they both have the **`OnExit`** event defined as **`addValue`**. Entering a value in field 1, and exiting it, will trigger the event **`addValue`** which sends the value (**`Sender.Text`**) to the calculate function. The calculate function calculates the value and sets the new **`globalTotalValue`** in the text field, named **`txtSum`**. The two value fields share this small piece of code.

To add an event

1. Check the **Enable script** option in the Object Inspector (CTRL+F12) to enable scripting
2. Click the **Events** tab, and double-click an the empty field to the right of the event. This creates a default event name and inserts a script framework (sub procedure) into the script editor.

10.1.3 Template Thumbnail

All templates use the thumbnail generated when the scene was saved in Viz Artist. Multi-scene templates (e.g. Transition Logic) use the thumbnail from the first scene that is added to the Wizard's Selected scenes pane (Wizard's step 2).

It is also possible to select a custom image (e.g. jpeg, bmp) by double-clicking the Thumbnail image (lower-right) in Template Wizard; however, these cannot be based on Viz Artist scene icons.

Thumbnails are visible in Director and Viz Pilot's newsroom client.

10.1.4 Scripting Support

Visual Basic Scripting (VBScript) is supported by Template Wizard. The supported version is dependent on the installed version on the computer(s). To find the VBScript version that is installed, localize and see the properties of the *vbscript.dll* file.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Example: C:\WINDOWS\system32\vbscript.dll

For a user's and language reference guide on VBScript, see the Microsoft Developer Network (MSDN).

As part of the component descriptions, some VBScript examples are given to show how the components can be used with scripting.

To enable scripting

- Check the **Enable script** option in the Object Inspector (CTRL+F12) to enable scripting

Note: CTRL+F12 will toggle between the Template Editor and Script Editor.

10.2 Standard Components

Standard components are the most commonly used components. This section contains information on the following topics:

- Unicode Label Component
- Unicode Edit Component
- Unicode Memo Component
- Image Component
- World Maps Editor Component
- Panel Component
- Unicode Button Component
- Unicode CheckBox Component
- Unicode Radio Button Component
- Unicode ComboBox Component
- Unicode ListBox Component
- Unicode GroupBox Component
- Static Image Component
- Page Control Component
- Template Information Component
- Person Information Component
- Feed Linker Component

See Also

- Component Properties

10.2.1 Unicode Label Component

Label adds a basic text label to the template.

Notable Properties

- **Caption:** Changes the label text.
- **Font:** Sets the font type and size.

Script Example

TWUniLabel1

```
TWUniLabel1.Font.Color = clRed
```

10.2.2 Unicode Edit Component

Edit adds a basic text field editor to the template.

Notable Properties

- **EnableSpellCheck:** Enables spell checking for the text field.
- **Name:** Sets the name of the text field.
- **UTF8Text:** Sets the text in the text field.

Script Example

The text field can be **set** as follows: **`TWUniEdit1.UTF8Text = Date`**

or, alternatively, using: **`SetUnicodeValue TTWUniEdit1, Date`**

where **`SetUnicodeValue`** takes the unicode input parameter, UTF8-encodes it and sets the **`.UTF8Text`** property.

`GetUnicodeValue` **reads** the .UTF8Text property from components, UTF8-decodes it and returns, for example:

```
Sub TWUniButton1Click(Sender)

MsgBox GetUnicodeValue(TWUniEdit1)

End sub
```

Another example using the Unicode Edit field is described in this Script Example (Image with Name, Unicode Edit and Template Info).

To enable spell checking in Unicode Edit and Unicode Memo fields

1. Use the Wizard to create a new template.
2. Add a Unicode Edit Component or Unicode Memo Component field to the template.
3. Check the **EnableSpellCheck** property for each field that requires spell checking.
4. Save the template.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: The actual spell checking will only occur when the template is saved as a data element in the Newsroom System or Director.

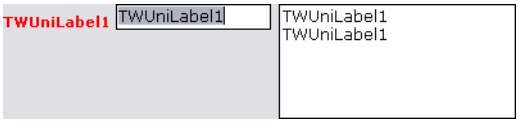
10.2.3 Unicode Memo Component

Memo is a wrapper for a multiline edit control. Multiline edit boxes allow the user to enter more than one line of text. They are appropriate for representing lengthy information.

Notable Properties

- **EnableSpellCheck:** Enables spell checking for the text field.
- **Name:** Sets the name of the multiline text field.
- **UTF8Text:** Sets the text in the text field.
- **WordWrap:** Wraps a section of words, adding line breaks (this property is listed in the *All* tab). Refer to the example below for more information.

Script Example




```
TWUniLabel1.Font.Color = clRed
TWUniEdit1.Text = TWUniLabel1.UTF8Text
TWUniMemo1.UTF8Text = TWUniLabel1.UTF8Text & vbCrLf &
TWUniLabel1.UTF8Text
```

Note: The code snippet **`vbCrLf`** adds a line break after the first text element.

When enabling the *WordWrap* property, the width of the template's text box decides where the line breaks in the graphics will be. Hence, the output on the renderer might not be as intended. If the template's text box is narrower than what the scene allows, the output will have line breaks according to the text box, and not according to the scene design. To solve this, either use the *Wrap Fixed Unicode Memo* component without *WordWrap*, or add a script that can remove all line breaks. The example below is most useful for scenes with only one text paragraph.

```
temp1 = TWUniMemo1.UTF8Text
temp1 = replace(temp1, chr(10), "")
temp1 = replace(temp1, chr(13), "")
TWUniMemo1.UTF8Text = temp1
```

Tip: Use the Wrap Fixed Unicode Memo Component component to avoid scripting.

See Also

- To enable spell checking in Unicode Edit and Unicode Memo fields

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

10.2.4 Image Component

The **TTWImage** component (also known as **Image with Name And Title Linking Component**) has a several uses. It can of course be used for setting images in Viz Engine scenes, but it can also be configured to control backgrounds, objects and materials. In addition it has a special feature making it possible to add a video instead of an image.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Notable Properties
- Events
- Script Example (Image with Name, Unicode Edit and Template Info)
- Preset Image Size
- Required Keywords
- To enable the crop tool
- To add person information to the template
- To use additional fields

Notable Properties

- **AllowCropAspectOverride:** Enables users to select a different aspect ratio than the one given by the DestHeight and DestWidth properties, when using Crop Service. Default value = False. See Preset Image Size.
- **AlwaysUseCropTool:** Enables the user to always use the crop tool by default when an image is added to the template when using the isImageMediaSearch, isFileOpen and isPaste image source options. See To enable the crop tool.
- **ControlObjectName:** Links the component to an exposed scene object.
- **DestWidth/DestHeight:** Sets the destination width/height of the image, forcing the size of the image used in the scene to be of a specific width/height. For details, see Preset Image Size.

  When set to values greater than 0 (zero), it will enable the crop tool. The parameters set a fixed height and width for the crop tool. Using this setting will force the user to use the configured height and width, and the aspect. Meaning, if the selection is greater than then actual height and width parameters, the image will be scaled to fit.
- **DisallowedKeywords:** Defines the disallowed keywords used when searching for media content. When a user searches and finds an image, they are not allowed to select the image if it contains a keyword that is present in the DisallowedKeywords property.

  Note: The DisallowedKeywords property is available for RestVOS and Viz One searches, but not for Object Store searches.
- **EvObjects:** Add the path to more object containers to receive the same value as the object defined in ObjectPath. Add the name of containers with "$containername" or the full Viz Engine path. Other objects must have the same keyframe name as the main object.
- **HideObjects**: Define other objects that should be hidden when the main image object is hidden.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **HideOnEmpty**: If selected, the object is set to hidden in the scene if no image is loaded.
- **ImageSources:** Sets one or multiple image source locations. The default settings are *isImage* and *isImageMediaSearch*; however, in most cases the actual control object properties of the scene will decide what components and settings to use.
  - **isAdvancedCuriousMap:** Allows the user to search and select a map from the Viz World Client using the Classic Edition Editor.

    Note: The *isAdvancedCuriousMap* property is deprecated from Viz Pilot 5.7 and only available for backward compatibility. Use the World Maps Editor Component component instead.

  - **isArdome:** Allows the user to search and select clips from Viz Ardome.

    Note: The *isArdome* property requires an Ardome connection and setup.

  - **isCuriousMap:** Allows the user to search and select a map from the Viz World Client using the Lite Edition Editor.

    Note: The *isCuriousMap* property is deprecated from Viz Pilot 5.7 and the Lite Edition editor is not the recommended editor. These features are only available for backward compatibility. Use the World Maps Editor Component component instead.

  - **isFileOpen:** Allows the user to search and select an image from disk. Note that the image must be available on the Viz Engine using the same shared path.
  - **isImage:** Allows the user to search the Viz *image pool* for images through Director's *Viz* resource tab. Viz 3.x images are stored on the Viz Graphic Hub while Viz images are stored on its data root.
  - **isImageMediaSearch** (previously named **isDatabase**)**:** Allows the user to search and select a still image from the configured service providers (eg. Object Store, Viz One).
  - **isMaterial:** Allows the user to select a material from the Viz *material pool* through Director's *Viz* resource tab.
  - **isObject:** Allows the user to select an object from the Viz *object pool* through Director's *Viz* resource tab.

    Note: The *isObject* property requires a local Viz Engine connection.

  - **isPaste:** Allows the user to paste images from the Windows clipboard by right-clicking the Image icon and selecting Paste... on the context menu. Pasting will open the Crop Image tool. Pasted images should be added to a shared drive accessible to Viz Engine. The crop tool save path is set in Director's Preferences window under General settings. isPaste does not add images to Object Store, and does not preserve alpha values.
  - **isProximity:** Allows the user to search and select images or clips from Proximity's Artbox. Requires the Proximity Artbox asset management system.
  - **isRGB:** Allows the user to select an image from the Viz *RGB pool* through Director's *Viz* files tab.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: Viz Pilot's newsroom client cannot use *isRGB*, as this relates to a Director specific function.

- **isScene:** Allows the user to select a scene from the Viz *scene pool* through Director's *Viz* resource tab.
- **isVideoMediaSearch** (previously named **isVideoHub**)**:** Allows the user to search and select a video from the configured service providers (eg. Object Store, Viz One). When selected, it allows the user of the template to preview a video item using the Timeline Editor within Director or Viz Pilot's newsroom client.

- **RequiredKeyWords:** Defines the required keywords used when searching for media content. See Required Keywords.
- **RequiredKeywordsMode:** Sets the options **`RequireOne`** or **`RequireAll`**. Searches can be performed with information from the RequiredKeyWords field.

Events

- **OnImageInfoChanged**: Enables Object Store To add person information to the template. Person information is often registered in Object Store with images of persons in order to easily get the right name of the person in question. See Person Information Component.
- **CreatingMediaOrder**: Used with Order Management. This event is raised just before the Order Management window is shown. Its signature looks like:

```
Sub TWImageInf1CreatingMediaOrder(Sender, CustomParameters,
 ReservedParameterKeys)
```

  - **`Sender`** is set to the image control itself.
  - **`CustomParameters`** is a key-value collection where you can add items. For example: **`CustomParameters.Add("this=1")`**
  - **`ReservedParameterKeys`** is a list containing all the keys that are set by the client for various purposes. It has the following values: 'keywords', 'asset_type', 'destination_width', 'destination_height', 'template_name', 'concept_name', 'variant_name'. If any of these keys is set in **`CustomParameters`** then it will be ignored and the value provided by the client will be used instead.

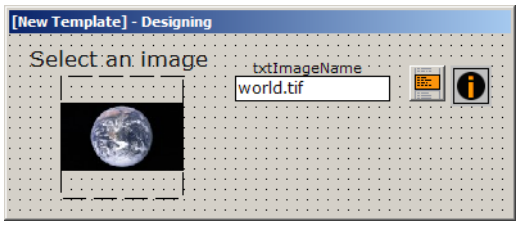
  For **example**:

```
Sub TWImageInf1CreatingMediaOrder(Sender, CustomParameters,
 ReservedParameterKeys)
        ' Add key value parameter pair
        CustomParameters.Add "Param1=Value1"
        ' Get index of key
        CustomParameters.IndexOfName("Param1") ' returns 0 (-1 if name
 is not found)
        ' Get the key for a given index
        CustomParameters.Names(o) ' returns "Param1"
        ' Get the value for a key
        CustomParameters.Values( "Param1" ) ' returns "Value1"
End sub
```

Script Example (Image with Name, Unicode Edit and Template Info)

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The following example describes how to include the Object Store image name in the data element name.

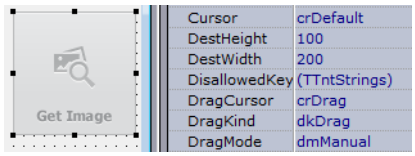


1. Add a Unicode Edit Component field (name **txtImageName**) and set it to be invisible.
2. Add a Template Information Component component and add in **txtImageName** as one of the save name fields.
3. On any of the image components (here named "**image**") add the following script on the **OnFilenameChanged** event:

```
Sub imageFilenameChanged(Sender)
  txtImageName.UTF8Text = "" 'Clear the save name before starting
'First test if the returned image is from a Viz One server
  if Left(image.picFilename, 8) = "https://" then
    txtImageName.UTF8Text = "Viz One Image"
  else '...it should be an Object Store image
'Get the number of arrays if the picfilename divided by "\" mark
    NumberOfElements = UBound(Split(image.picFilename, "\"))
    if NumberOfElements > 0 then
      txtImageName.UTF8Text = Split(image.picFilename, "\")
(NumberOfElements)
    End if
  End if
End sub
```

Preset Image Size

A scene designer can design a scene to use an image of a specific size. By setting a specific width and height the template designer can, in accordance with the scene design, control the aspect. When selecting an image, a crop tool, with a preset aspect ratio, is automatically opened requiring the user to crop the image. Images from Object Store will use the legacy Crop Tool while images fetched with RestVOS from Object Store or Viz One will be cropped using Crop Service.



DestWidth and **DestHeight** is used as parameters to preset the crop tool and to scale the image further after save, if needed.

If the property **AllowCropAspectOverride** is true, users can select a different aspect ratio than the one given by the DestHeight and DestWidth properties. This is only supported for images cropped with Crop Services.

See Also

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Crop Service and Crop Tool

Required Keywords

The properties RequiredKeyWords and RequiredKeywordsMode allow the Object Store (VOS), RestVOS or Viz One search to be restricted by keyword in two ways.

RequiredKeywordsMode = RequireOne:

- The media search will return images containing ONE OR MORE of the keywords specified in the RequiredKeyWords property in the template.
- When using the template in Viz Pilot's newsroom client, deselecting some of the keywords is possible, and will narrow down the search. Selecting additional keywords will broaden the search.

RequiredKeywordsMode = RequireAll:

- The media search will ONLY return images containing ALL of the keywords specified in the RequiredKeyWords property in the template.
- When using the template in Viz Pilot's newsroom client, deselecting a required keyword is not possible. Selecting additional keywords will narrow down the search.

Note: The functionality of Viz One and RestVOS allow multiple keywords in the Viz One or RestVOS to map to a single keyword in the interface. If such mappings exist, any *RequireAll* searches that include such keywords, will be run as *RequireOne* searches. The result of this is that the user will see more results than is strictly correct. However the user will not be able to use any of the incorrect images as the "OK" button will only be enabled when an image with all the required keywords is selected. To avoid this situation, the keywords in the Viz One or RestVOS should be labeled with unique names.

To enable the crop tool

If the image component uses AlwaysUseCropTool, DestHeight or DestWidth, then the crop tool will be called.

1. In Template Wizard open a template with an **image component**.
2. Select the image component and set one or both of the following properties:
   - **AlwaysUseCropTool**: Use the crop tool by default.
   - **DestHeight** and **DestWidth**: When set to values greater than 0 (zero), it will enable the crop tool. The parameters set a fixed height and width for the crop tool.
3. Select one or several image sources.
   - **ImageSources**: Valid sources for the crop tool are isImageMediaSearch, isFileOpen and isPaste.
4. **Save** the template.

To add person information to the template

In addition to fetching the person information and adding it to the proper text fields, the following procedure will use the **`SC_SaveName`** function to fill the Save dialog box with a save name based on the image's file name.

1. Start Template Wizard.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

2. Create a new template of a scene with an image.
3. Select the image component (**`TTWImageInf1`**) that was added to the template.
4. Check the **Enable script** option in the Object Inspector (CTRL+F12) to enable scripting
5. Select the Events tab, and double-click the OnImageInfoChanged event to add the procedure to the Script Editor.
6. Add the following script:

```
option explicit
dim level
dim savename
Sub SC_AfterSave(ID, SavedOver)
  SetElementThumbnailFromImage ID, TTWImageInf1
end sub
function SC_SaveName
  SC_Savename = savename
end function
Sub TTWImageInf1ImageInfoChanged(ImageInfoList, PersonInfoList,
 KeywordsList)
  dim i
  TWUniMemo1.Lines.Clear
  TWUniMemo2.Lines.Clear
  TWUniMemo3.Lines.Clear
  for i = 0 to ImageInfoList.Count - 1
    TWUniMemo1.Lines.Add(ImageInfoList(i))
  next
  for i = 0 to PersonInfoList.Count - 1
    TWUniMemo2.Lines.Add(PersonInfoList(i))
  next
  for i = 0 to KeywordsList.Count - 1
    TWUniMemo3.Lines.Add(KeywordsList(i))
  next
  savename=ImageInfoList.Values("FileName")
End sub
```

7. **Save** the template and open it in Director or Viz Pilot's newsroom client to test it.

To use additional fields

1. Add the **ImageInfoChanged** event to your script:

```
Sub TTWImageInf1ImageInfoChanged(ImageInfoList, PersonInfoList,
 KeywordsList)
  TTWUniEdit1.Text = ImageInfoList.Values("Nationality")
End sub
```

Note: Nationality refers to an Additional Field added to Object Store.

10.2.5 World Maps Editor Component

World Maps Editor adds a map placeholder to the template.

Note: The World Maps Editor component requires a Viz World Client installation locally and a connection to one or more Viz World Server(s) or a Server Allocator.

The World Maps Editor component has a different workflow from an image component. In the Maps component, additional content is present in the MapXML field in the template saved on the Viz Pilot system, which makes it possible to script standard start points (e.g. for zooms). It also allows the correct Viz World project template to be selected, avoiding the default project error message when the maps editor opens.

Notable Properties

- **ControlObjectName:** Links the component to an exposed scene object.
- **MapXML:** Stores the XML that is returned from the Viz World Server once the user has selected a map.
- **VizWorldEditor:** Defines the editor to be launched when a map is added to the template.
  - **vwClassic_Edition:** Classic is the default editor. All the map features are exposed and the user has full control over the map selected.
  - **vwSecond_Edition:** Second Edition is the next generation map editor. It is more user friendly and will soon have a full set of features.

For more information on how to work with maps, please refer to the *Viz World User's Guide*.

10.2.6 Panel Component

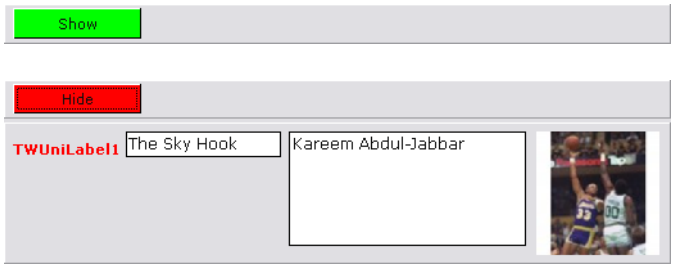
The Panel component adds a panel that can be used to group a set of components.

Notable Properties

- **Caption:** Sets a text string to identify the panel to the user.
- **Name:** Sets the name of the panel to use as a reference when scripting.
- **Height and width:** Sets the size of the panel.

Script Example (Panel and Unicode Button)

This example shows how a panel can be switched on and off using the *Visible* property. The color of the buttons change accordingly.




```
Sub InitForm
  TWUniLabel1.Font.Color = clRed
  TWUniButton1.Color = clLime
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
  TWUniButton1.Caption = "Show"
  Panel1.Visible = false
End Sub
Sub TWUniButton1Click(Sender)
  if TWUniButton1.Color = clLime then
    Panel1.Visible = true
    TWUniButton1.Color = clRed
    TWUniButton1.Caption = "Hide"
  else
    Panel1.Visible = false
    TWUniButton1.Color = clLime
    TWUniButton1.Caption = "Show"
  end if
End sub
```

Tip: See the Speed Button Component, or the Unicode Radio Button Component, for how to create buttons that can work together as a group, and present mutually exclusive choices to the user.

10.2.7 Unicode Button Component

Unicode Button is a push button control, and it introduces several properties to control its behavior in a dialog box setting. Choose button controls to initiate actions.

Notable Properties

- **Name:** Specifies the name of the control as referenced in code.

Script Example

An example using Unicode Buttons is described in this Script Example (Panel and Unicode Button).

10.2.8 Unicode CheckBox Component

CheckBox represents a check box that can be on (checked) or off (unchecked).

Notable Properties

- **Checked:** Specifies whether the check box is checked.

Script Example

The following script example uses a sub procedure and a function. Components used are; one Unicode button, three Unicode edit fields and two Unicode check boxes.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The Sub procedure **TWUniButton1Click** calls the function **setText** using the text string of the **TWUniEdit0** edit field as argument.

```
Sub TWUniButton1Click(Sender)
  setText(TWUniEdit0.UTF8Text)
End sub
```

The setText function tests to see if the corresponding check boxes are checked. If they are, newText is assigned to the edit fields.

```
Function setText (newText)
  If TWUniCheckbox1.Checked Then
    TWUniEdit1.UTF8Text = newText
  End If
  If TWUniCheckbox2.Checked Then
    TWUniEdit2.UTF8Text = newText
  End If
End Function
```

10.2.9 Unicode Radio Button Component

Radio buttons present a set of mutually exclusive options to the user (i.e. only one radio button in a set can be selected at a time). When the user selects a radio button, the previously selected radio button becomes unselected.

To manage more than one set of radio buttons the Unicode GroupBox Component can be used.

Notable Properties

- **Checked:** Determines whether the option represented by the radio button is selected.
- **Enabled:** Controls whether the radio button is enabled or disabled.

10.2.10 Unicode ComboBox Component

The ComboBox component is an edit box with a drop-down list. Users can select an item from the list or type directly into the edit box.

Notable Properties

- **UTF8Text:** Displays the current combo-box selection.
- **UTF8Items:** Lists the items (strings) in the list portion of the combo box. Use the methods of Items to add, delete and clear items, for example:

```
TWUniComboBox1.Items.Add(TWUniEdit1.Text)
TWUniComboBox1.Items.Delete(TWUniComboBox1.ItemIndex)
TWUniComboBox1.Items.Clear
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Script Example

See the Unicode ListBox Component for a scripting example that can be used with the ComboBox.

10.2.11 Unicode ListBox Component

The ListBox displays a collection of items in a list that you can scroll. Use it to display a list of items that users can select, add, or delete.

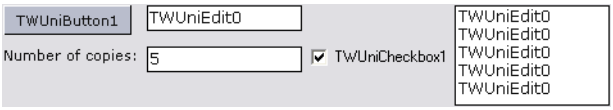
Notable Properties

- **UTF8Items:** Lists the items (strings) in the list box. Use the methods of Items to add, delete and clear items, for example:

```
TWUniListBox1.Items.Add(TWUniEdit1.Text)
TWUniListBox1.Items.Delete(TWUniListBox1.ItemIndex)
TWUniListBox1.Items.Clear
```

Script Example

The following script example uses a sub procedure and a function. Components used are; one Unicode button, two Unicode edit fields, one Unicode check box and a Unicode listbox.



The setText function tests to see if the checkbox is checked. If it is, newText is added to the listbox the number of times given in the "Number of copies" text field (e.g. 5). If not checked the text is added once to the listbox.

The Sub procedure **`TWUniButton1Click`** calls the function **`setText`** using the text string of the **`TWUniEdit0`** edit field as argument.

```
Function setText (newText)
  TWUniListBox1.Clear
  If TWUniCheckbox1.Checked Then
    For i = 0 To TWUniEdit1.UTF8Text -1
      TWUniListBox1.Items.Add(newText)
    Next
  Else
    TWUniListBox1.Items.Add(newText)
  End If
End Function
Sub TWUniButton1Click(Sender)
       setText (TWUniEdit0.Text)
End sub
```

Tip: The same code can be used when working with Unicode ComboBox Component.

See Also

- Database Components

10.2.12 Unicode GroupBox Component

The GroupBox component represents a standard group box, used to group related controls on a form. When another control component is placed within a group box, the group box becomes the parent of that component.

See the Unicode Radio Button Component component for an illustration of GroupBox.

10.2.13 Static Image Component

A static image is often used as a background on the template or as a kind of illustration, for example a snapshot of the Viz Artist scene.

There are two ways of adding a static image to a template. One option is to add a static image component to the template and select an pre-saved image from the computer, or alternatively create a snapshot of the scene and add it to the template using Viz Engine. The snapshot is automatically appended to a static image component.

To add or edit an image, right click the static image component's anchored frame to open the context menu and click Edit Image... .

Warning: When using the static image component, use compressed image types like JPG or lossless ones like PNG to conserve space in the Viz Pilot database. Each template and data element will save a unique copy of the image used, so keeping the image small in size is important. It does not need to be a small image in pixel size. The whole template is streamed to the database as a BLOB, and the image data will not be touched, so a JPG or PNG will use a lot less space.

10.2.14 Page Control Component

Add a multi page panel view with tabs. Select a page by clicking the page's tab that appears at the top of the control. To add a new tab sheet to a PageControl object at design time, right-click the PageControl object and choose New Page. Each tab sheet that is added get its own list of parameters in the Object inspector.

10.2.15 Template Information Component

Add the Template Information component to the template to customize the Save dialog for data elements in Viz Pilot's newsroom client and Director.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

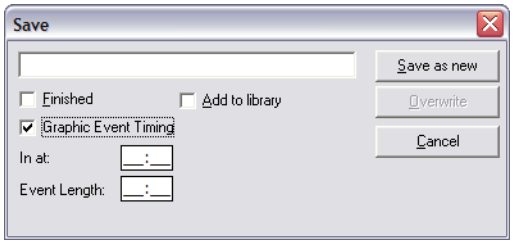
It can be also disabled altogether and data element names can automatically be based on text in Unicode Edit, Unicode Memo and/or Wrap Fixed Unicode Memo components (using the UTF-8Text property). If other template information elements are required in the save name, they need to be filled into a text component by a script. Alternatively the **`SC_SaveName`** function can be used, as described in To add person information to the template.

Notable Properties

- **AllowEditingOfDefaultName:** Determines if the user should be allowed to edit the suggested name in the save dialog.
- **DefaultSaveName:** Set by the *SaveNameTextFields* and *Separator* properties.
- **Prefix:** Used to set a prefix for save names.
- **SaveNameTextFields:** Click the ellipsis button to bring up an editor to select the edit boxes that should be used for generating a save name.
- **Separator:** Set a separator (for example a space, dot or underscore). This is used to separate text strings added to the DefaultSaveName from the edit boxes selected in the SaveNameTextFields property.
- **ShowSaveDialog:** Determines whether Director should show the save dialog when saving the template.

Advanced Properties

Some of the Template Information properties are used to set a default start time and duration for a data element when it is saved using Viz Pilot's newsroom client. The properties (described below) are primarily used with automation systems, and can only be used with the newsroom client.



- **DefaultDuration:** (mm:ss) Sets the duration of the data element in the playlist.
- **DefaultStartTime:** (mm:ss) Sets the start time of the data element in the playlist. The start time is relative to the start time of the playlist.
- **ShowGraphicEventTiming:** When set to *stShow*, this property will display the Graphic Event Timing option in the save dialog box of Viz Pilot's newsroom client. The timing properties relate to *DefaultDuration* and *DefaultStartTime*. When set to *stHide*, it gives the user the possibility to script the values and use them as part of the template without showing the Graphic Event Timing option(s) to the user upon save. The *stDefault* option refers to the database setting **`ax_dataelement_timer_enabled`**. The *stShow* and the *stHide* option will override the database setting on a template by template basis and show or enable graphic event timing.

Script Example

See the Script Example (Image with Name, Unicode Edit and Template Info).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

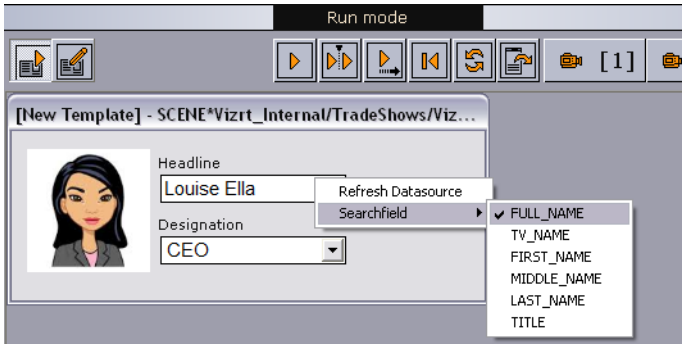
10.2.16 Person Information Component

The Person Information component connects to Object Store, and retrieves all available person information. It can be used to select and link information such as a person's TV name and title to other text fields using the predefined component properties LinkName and LinkTitle. It can also be used with scripts, or simply by replacing and reassigning the ControlObjectName of the scene property to the Person Information component.

Notable Properties

- **UTF8Text:** Displays the current drop-list selection.
- **LinkName:** Sets the TV name property to the component selected.
- **LinkTitle:** Sets the Title property to the component selected.

Using a Person Information component in a template



The component also has some features that are available to the template user. A context menu appears when right-clicking the drop-down list. The options are:

- **Refresh Datasource:** Refreshes the data source, making new database entries available to the user.
- **Searchfield:** Displays a sub menu with the following options:
  - **FULL_NAME:** Displays all available full names in the drop-list.
  - **TV_NAME:** Displays all available TV names in the drop-list.
  - **FIRST_NAME:** Displays all available first names in the drop-list.
  - **MIDDLE_NAME:** Displays all available middle names in the drop-list.
  - **LAST_NAME:** Displays all available last names in the drop-list.
  - **TITLE:** Displays all available titles in the drop-list.

See Also

- Image Component

10.2.17 Feed Linker Component

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The Feed Linker button is a push button control. When a Feed Linker button in a template is clicked, the Feed Browser window is opened and lists the items from the feed source defined in the template. For more details see Field Linking and Feed Browsing.

When an entry is selected by the user, the data is mapped to fields in the template. This allows the user to pick an item from a feed and have the corresponding data applied to fields in the template, instead of manually typing in information. The template designer uses scripting to map the feed data to fields in the template.

The Feed Linker supports ATOM feeds as well as feeds with VDF payloads, allowing data to be fed from sources such as Twitter, Flickr, Viz World Server or Viz Pilot Server. Vizrt's Social TV Solution also creates feeds that can be accessed using the Field Linker.

Tip: Vizrt's Social TV Solution captures content from Twitter, Facebook, Instagram, YouTube, Flickr, Picasa, Weibo and Tudou "out of the box", and can be configured to capture content from almost any service that provides content in the form of XML or JSON feeds. For more information, see the *Social TV Solution User's Guide*.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Notable Properties
- Events
- To use the Feed Linker component
- Technical
- The Following Fields can be Linked
- The Following Fields cannot be Linked
- Elements in atom feed
- Elements in atom entry
- Script Example 1 - Mapping data
- Script Example 2 - Mapping a name
- Script Example 3 - Mapping Title, MediaContent and XML

Notable Properties

- **Source:** Specifies the URI of the feed the user will be able to select items from.

See also The Following Fields can be Linked and The Following Fields cannot be Linked

Events

- **OnFeedItemSelected:** Specifies the properties and methods that are available for mapping the feed data to fields in the template.

  Properties:

  - Title
  - Summary
  - ContentType
  - MediaContent(<attribute>): Returns the value of the given attribute from the main media content of the item. See Script Example 3 - Mapping Title, MediaContent and XML.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Xml: Returns an XML representation of the selected entry. The template designer can then extract any additional values from the item as desired by using the **`entry.xml`** property. See Script Example 3 - Mapping Title, MediaContent and XML.
- Payload: If the item contains a payload as the main content, it can be accessed using this property. The data parameter in the OnUpdatePayload method represents a payload. See Script Example 2 - Mapping a name.

Methods:

- GetLinkWithRelation. See Script Example 1 - Mapping data.

To use the Feed Linker component

1. Add the Feed Linker component to a template.
2. In the Object Inspector set the **Source** property to the URI of a feed.

   e.g. **`http://site.example.com/feeds/posts`**
3. See how To add an event.
4. Double-click the event **OnFeedItemSelected**.
5. In the script editor, map feed data to template fields, see Script Example 1 - Mapping data.

Technical

The following XML Namespace Prefixes are used when referring to XML elements:

Prefix	URL
atom	http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom
viz	http://www.vizrt.com/types
vaext	http://www.vizrt.com/atom-ext
media	http://search.yahoo.com/mrss/
thr	http://purl.org/syndication/thread/1.0
opensearch	http://a9.com/-/spec/opensearch/1.1/

Example: The notation **`<atom:entry>`** is to be interpreted as referring to the same element as **`<entry xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom">`**.

The keywords MUST, MUST NOT, REQUIRED, SHALL, SHALL NOT, SHOULD, SHOULD NOT, RECOMMENDED, MAY, and OPTIONAL in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119.

The Following Fields can be Linked

- **`<atom:author>`**

  The personal details of the author of the selected **`<atom:entry>`**, which might be an individual person or an organization. The data is provided in child elements as follows:

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **<atom:name>**: The name of the author. The value of the **<atom:name>** element inside the first **<atom:author>** element that applies for the entry is recorded as the field value. This child element is required if you are specifying the **<atom:author>** element.
- **<atom:uri>**: A URL associated with the author, such as a blog site or a company web site. The value of the **<atom:uri>** element inside the first **<atom:author>** element that applies for the entry is recorded as the field value. This child element is optional.
- **<atom:email>**: The e-mail address of the author. The value of the **<atom:email>** element inside the first **<atom:author>** element that applies for the entry is recorded as the field value. This child element is optional.

- **<atom:content>**

  <atom:content>...</atom:content>

  <atom:content src="..." />

  - Either inline or URL content is supported.
  - There is no type match, so it is up to the Pilot operator to figure out what content can be used.
  - For URL content the resource is downloaded first and then applied as the value. If you just want the URL use **<atom:link>**.
- **<atom:entry>**

  The whole entry XML.
- **<atom:link>**

  This element defines a reference from an entry to a Web resource; in other words this is the value of the **href** attribute.
- **<vaext:locator>**

  The text of the Vizrt Atom Extension **<vaext:locator>** element which has a **vaext:type** attribute equal to the mediatype attribute of **<viz:fielddef>** element in the model.
- **<atom:published>**

  This element is a Date construct indicating the initial creation or first availability of the entry. The value of the **<atom:published>** element in the entry is recorded as the field value.
- **<atom:summary>**

  This element is a Text construct that conveys a short summary, abstract, or excerpt of an entry. The content of the **<atom:summary>** element in the entry is recorded as the field value.
- **<atom:thumbnail>**
- The value of the url attribute of the first thumbnail element in the entry is recorded as the field value.
- **<atom:title>**

  This element is a Text construct that conveys a human-readable title for an entry or feed; the title of the selected **<atom:entry>**.
- **<atom:updated>**

  This element is a Date construct indicating the most recent instant in time when the selected **<atom:entry>** was modified. The value of the **<atom:updated>** element in the entry is recorded as the field value.

The Following Fields cannot be Linked

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **<atom:category>**
- **<atom:id>**
- **<atom:rights>**
- Any other elements.

Elements in atom feed

Elements that should be present in the **<atom:feed>** for the full user experience:

- **OpenSearch link:**

  ```
  <atom:link rel="search" type="application/opensearchdescription+xml"
  href="http://example.com/opensearchdescription.xml"/>
  ```

- Optional, needed for support for server side searching.
  - The opensearchdescription xml file must contain a template node that returns search results as an atom feed:

  ```
  <opensearch:Url type="application/atom+xml" template="http://..." />
  ```

- For more details see http://www.opensearch.org/Specifications/OpenSearch/1.1
- **Up link:**

  ```
  <atom:link rel="up" type="application/atom+xml;type=feed"
  href="http://..." />
  ```

- Optional, needed for nested collections.
  - The up link should link to the parent folder feed for hierarchical feeds.
  - The up link must have a type string equal to **"application/atom +xml;type=feed"**.

Elements in atom entry

Elements that should be present in the **<atom:entry>** for the full user experience:

- **Self link:**

  ```
  <atom:link rel="self" type="application/atom+xml;type=entry"
  href="http://..." />
  ```

- The self link must link to the url that will return the **<atom:entry>** xml.
  - The self link must have a type value equal to **"application/atom +xml;type=entry"**.
  - Needed for refresh/update of values from the item to work.
  - Needed in combination with the up link for remembering and showing the selected feed entry in a hierarchy of feeds (folder structure). Not needed for remembering selection in flat feeds since then the **atom:id** will be used.
- **Up link:**

  ```
  <atom:link rel="up" type="application/atom+xml;type=feed"
  href="http://..." />
  ```

- The up link must have a href value that is the url of the feed the entry is in.
  - The up link must have a type value equal to **"application/atom +xml;type=feed"**.
  - Needed in combination with the self link for remembering and showing the selected feed entry in a folder structure.
- **Down link:**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
<atom:link rel="down" type="application/atom+xml;type=feed"
href="http://..." />
```

- Needed if this **<atom:entry>** is to be considered a subfolder instead of a normal **<atom:entry>**.
  - The down link must have a type value equal to **"application/atom +xml;type=feed"**.
  - The down link must have a **href** value that is the url of the feed (folder) the entry represents.
  - Link may contain **thr:count** attribute (RFC4685) indicating how many children there are. If the value of **thr:count** is 0 (zero) then the folder will not be loaded since it is empty. This is an optimization.
- **Thumbnail link:**

  ```
  <media:thumbnail url="http://..."/>
  ```
- Needed for thumbnail icons to display on the entries in the feed browser.
  - The URL value must reference a JPEG or PNG image resource.
  - If many thumbnails are defined the first one will be selected as the default. This is according to Media RSS Specification Version 1.5.0.
- **Locator**

  ```
  <vaext:locator type="application/vnd.vizrt.viz.geom">GEOM*Vizrt/
  Tutorials/VizPilot/...</vaext:locator>
  ```
- Needed to be able to link a tabfield to a locator. A locator is a path that is not representable with the URI **href** in an **<atom:link>**. The selected value is the text node in the locator, so it can in theory be used for any kind of text.
  - For Viz Pilot it is meant to be used to select paths to resources that are not URIs, like the resources on the Viz Graphics Hub that is currently in use.
  - The **type** must match the tabfield type.
  - The value from the first locator that matches will be used.
  - If no locators matches an error message will be logged in Viz Pilot.
  - The Viz Engine types are:
- TEXT: **text/plain**
  - RICHTEXT: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.richtext+xml**
  - MATERIAL: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.material**
  - DUPLET: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.duplet**
  - TRIPLET: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.triplet**
  - FONT: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.font**
  - CLOCK: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.clockcommands**
  - GEOM: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.geom**
  - IMAGE: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.image**
  - AUDIO: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.audio**
  - VIDEO: **application/vnd.vizrt.viz.video**
  - MAP: **application/vnd.vizrt.curious.map+xml**
  - TRIOSCROLL: **application/vnd.vizrt.trio.scrollelements+xml**
- **Other links:**

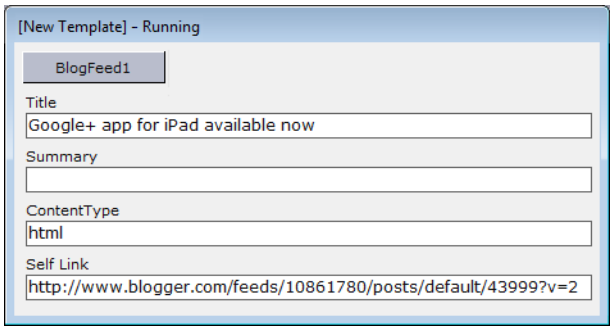
  ```
  <link rel="..." href="http://..." type="..."/>
  ```

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Needed in order to select the URL to external resources. This can be images, videos, text, and so on.
  - Limitation 1: The atom 1.0 specs allow multiple links with the same relation, but when linking a tabfield to a link in Viz Pilot, only the first link will be selected.
  - Limitation 2: Viz Pilot can only use the **`href`** URL as the value. It cannot download the resource at the URL and use its contents as the value. The Viz Engine control plugin for the property has to be able to understand the URL and download the resource.

Script Example 1 - Mapping data

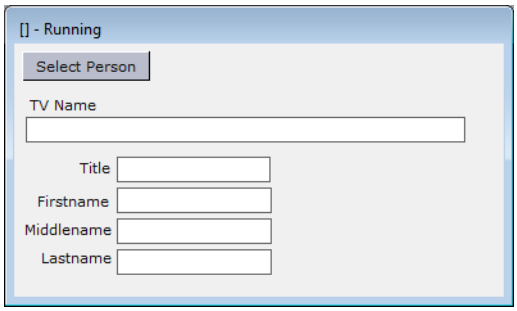
Link data (Title, Summary, ContentType) from a news feed to editbox fields in a template, including getting the link of the feed item itself using GetLinkWithRelation.




```
Sub TWFeedLinker1FeedItemSelected(entry)
        SetUnicodeValue TTWUniEdit1, entry.Title
        SetUnicodeValue TTWUniEdit2, entry.Summary
        SetUnicodeValue TTWUniEdit3, entry.ContentType
        SetUnicodeValue TTWUniEdit4, entry.GetLinkWithRelation("self")
End sub
```

Script Example 2 - Mapping a name

Link a person's TVname in a person feed to an editbox in the template.



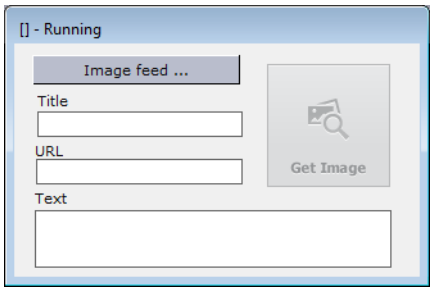

```
Sub TWFeedLinker1FeedItemSelected(entry)
        set payload = entry.Payload
        tvnameedit.text = payload.Item("tvname").Value
        titleedit.text = payload.Item("title").Value
        firstnameedit.text = payload.Item("firstname").Value
        middlenameedit.text = payload.Item("middlename").Value
        lastnameedit.text = payload.Item("lastname").Value
End sub
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: The TTWUniDbPersonComboBox component can also be used to map person name, but it only supports data from the Object Store. The Feed Linker component supports all asset search providers (e.g. RestVOS and Viz One).

Script Example 3 - Mapping Title, MediaContent and XML

Link text, images and XML from feed data to a template.




```
Sub TWFeedLinker1FeedItemSelected(entry)
  TTWUniEdit1.Text = entry.Title
  set media = entry.MediaContent
  if not isnull(media) then
     TWImageInf1.picFilename = media.Url
     TWUniEdit1.Text = media.Url
     TWImageInf1.UpdateThumbnail
  end if
  TWUniMemo1.Text = entry.xml
End sub
```

Note: If images are linked in using the method in this example script, then all Viz Engines must have internet access. See the *Viz Artist* and *Viz Engine* guides for more information on supported image formats.

10.3 Additional Components

Additional components are components with more specialized properties and features, and are not used as much as the standard components.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Wrap Fixed Unicode Memo Component
- TrackBar Component
- Mask Edit Component
- Speed Button Component
- DateTime Picker Component
- Timer Component

See Also

- Component Properties

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

10.3.1 Wrap Fixed Unicode Memo Component

This component is much like the Unicode Memo. However, there is a significant difference between the two. As the Unicode Memo stores its text as a list of strings, the Wrap Fixed Unicode Memo saves the text in the UTF8Text string property as one long text string. This avoids the problem of line breaks being added to the text provided that *WordWrap* is disabled. Line breaks added by the user is not removed.

See Also

- Unicode Memo Component

10.3.2 TrackBar Component

The TrackBar represents a position along a continuum using a slider and, optionally, tick marks. A track bar can also display a selected range and set minimum and maximum values. The selected range is marked by triangular ticks at the starting and ending positions of the selection.

Notable Properties

- **Max:** Specifies the maximum size of an interval.
- **Min:** Specifies the minimum size of an interval.
- **SelEnd:** Specifies the position of the end point of the selection range.
- **SelStart:** Specifies the position of the starting point of the selection range.
- **Position:** Contains the current position of the slider.

10.3.3 Mask Edit Component

Allows a user to enter and edit data, similar to an edit component, but provides a means to specify particular formats, such as a postal code or phone number. Mask Edit shares the properties of other Text controls.

Notable Properties

- **EditMask:** Specifies the characters a user can enter into the masked edit control to valid characters and formats.
- **Text:** Contains the formatted text based on the mask set by the EditMask property.

10.3.4 Speed Button Component

Use TSpeedButton to add a button to a group of buttons in a form. TSpeedButton introduces properties that can be used to set graphical images that represent the

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

different button states (selected, unselected, disabled and so on). Use other properties to specify multiple images or to rearrange the images and text on the button.

TSpeedButton also introduces properties that allow speed buttons to work together as a group. Speed buttons are commonly grouped in panels to create specialized tool bars and tool palettes.

Notable Properties

- **GroupIndex:** Buttons with the same property value (other than 0), work together as a group and can present mutually exclusive choices to the user.

Script Example

```
Sub InitForm
  SpeedButton1.Color = clGray
  SpeedButton2.Color = clRed
End Sub
Sub SpeedButton1Click(Sender)
  SpeedButton1.Color = clLime
  SpeedButton2.Color = clGray
End sub
Sub SpeedButton2Click(Sender)
  SpeedButton1.Color = clGray
  SpeedButton2.Color = clRed
End sub
```

10.3.5 DateTime Picker Component

The TDateTimePicker component is used for entering dates or times. In dmComboBox date mode, it resembles a list box or combo box, except that the drop-down list is replaced with a calendar illustration; users can select a date from the calendar. Dates or times can also be selected by scrolling with Up and Down arrows and by typing. Use the **`.Date`** and **`.Time`** property to access the selected date/time from script.

Notable Properties

- **Date:** Indicates the date entered by the user.
- **DateFormat:** Determines whether the date format is long or short.
- **DateMode:** Can be used with a drop-down calendar or by the Up/Down arrows with which the user can adjust the date. (Applies only when Kind is dtkDate.)
- **Kind:** Determines if date or time is shown.
- **Time:** Indicates the time entered by the user.

10.3.6 Timer Component

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

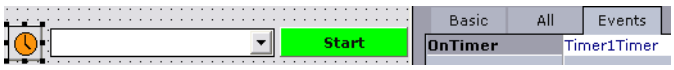
Use the Timer component to trigger an event after a measured interval. Write the code that is supposed to occur at the specified time inside the timer component's OnTimer event.

Notable Properties

- **Interval:** Determines how frequently the OnTimer event occurs. Specified in milliseconds. Default is 1000 (one second)
- **Enabled:** Determines if the timer is active or not. The OnTimer event only occurs when the Enabled property is True

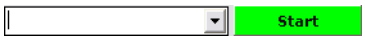
Script Example

The Timer event gets called at the interval specified (1000 = 1 second) and the current date and time is set in a text box.



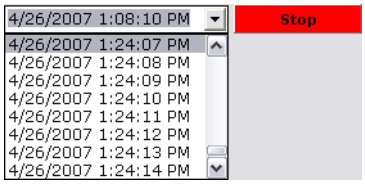
When the template is loaded it will be in Start mode

```
Sub Initform
  Timer1.Enabled = False
  TWColorButton1.Color = clLime
  TWColorButton1.Caption = "Start"
End Sub
```



When started, the Timer1Timer event adds the time Now to the combo box

```
Sub Timer1Timer(Sender)
  TWUniComboBox1.Items.Add(Now)
End sub
```



When the button is clicked, it either sets Timer1 to true or false, and at the same time changes color and caption.

```
Sub TWColorButton1Click(Sender)
  if (Timer1.Enabled = True) Then
    Timer1.Enabled = False
    TWColorButton1.Color = clLime
    TWColorButton1.Caption = "Start"
  Else
    Timer1.Enabled = True
    TWColorButton1.Color = clRed
    TWColorButton1.Caption = "Stop"
  End If
End sub
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

10.4 Database Components

Database components provide the means to connect to any database that can be used with the Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) API.

There are basically two ways of setting up database communication. Either by using the ActiveX Data Objects (ADO) components or by writing scripts without using database component. The latter is often a preferred solution as it enables users to find more elaborate and complete script examples on the Internet than what is covered in this user manual.

Note: A lot of examples on the Internet use the **Server.** notation as a lot of scripts are used for accessing a web server. This is not needed with Template Wizard.

The most common ADO components available are ADO Connection Component, ADO Query Component, ADO Command Component, ADO Table Component, and ADO DataSet Component.

Not all components are needed at once to establish a database connection and to retrieve or store data. To understand their purpose and area of use, please read the following subsections.

Note: An ADO provider represents one of a number of types of access, from native OLE DB drivers to ODBC drivers. These drivers must be installed on the client computer. OLE DB drivers for various database systems are supplied by the database vendor or by a third-party.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Setting Up a Basic Database Connection
- ADO Connection Component
- ADO Query Component
- ADO Command Component
- ADO Table Component
- ADO DataSet Component

See Also

- Component Properties

10.4.1 Setting Up a Basic Database Connection

Two ways of setting up a basic database connection are described below:

- Example I - Using scripting
- Example II - Using components

Both scripting examples use a standard Microsoft Access database. The database contains a table (dbTable) that consists of the following fields; id, headline and source.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The template itself has three labels and listboxes corresponding to the database table fields.

Example I - Using scripting

In this example, database components are not used, as using them would not show all the possibilities of scripting.

ID	Headline	Source
5	Viz|Template Wizard ADO scripting example	Vizrt

1. Initialize variables and values. Option Explicit requires that all variable names be defined (with the Dim statement). Const is similar to a variable, except that its value cannot be changed at runtime.

```
Option Explicit
Const adCmdText = 1
Const adStateOpen = 1
Dim cnVizrt
Dim cmdQuery
Dim rsVizrtStory
```

2. Create a database connection using the Connection object.

```
Set cnVizrt = CreateObject("ADODB.Connection")
```

3. A minimum set of connection properties can be set. In this case the Provider and Data Source. In this case User ID and Password is also provided. If none is required the sentence can be removed.

```
cnVizrt.ConnectionString = _
  "Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0; " & _
  "User ID= SomeUser; Password; SomePassword; " & _
  "Data Source=C:\test.mdb"
```

4. Open the database.

```
cnVizrt.Open
```

5. Create a query string using the Command object.

```
Set cmdQuery = CreateObject("ADODB.Command")
With cmdQuery
  Set .ActiveConnection = cnVizrt
  .CommandText = "SELECT id, headline, source " & _
  "FROM dbTable " & _
  "WHERE source = 'Vizrt'"
  .CommandType = adCmdText
  Set rsVizrtStory = .Execute
End With
```

6. Test to see if the database connection was successful.

```
If rsVizrtStory.State = adStateOpen Then
  MsgBox("Recordset opened successfully.")
End If
```

7. Clear redundant data from the listboxes

```
TWUniListBox1.Clear
TWUniListBox2.Clear
TWUniListBox3.Clear
```

8. Add data from the database to text fields.

```
Do While Not rsVizrtStory.EOF
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
  TWUniListBox1.Items.Add(rsVizrtStory.Fields("id"))
  TWUniListBox2.Items.Add(rsVizrtStory.Fields("headline"))
  TWUniListBox3.Items.Add(rsVizrtStory.Fields("source"))
  rsVizrtStory.MoveNext
Loop
```

9. Destroy all objects from memory that no longer is needed.

```
rsVizrtStory.Close
Set rsVizrtStory = Nothing
Set cmdQuery = Nothing
cnVizrt.Close
Set cnVizrt = Nothing
```

Example II - Using components

Setting up a database connection is also possible using database components. A simple setup can be described as follows:

1. Add an ADO Connection component to the template and set the following properties:
   - **ConnectionString:** Information needed to connect the ADO Query component;

     ```
     Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0; Data Source=C:\test.mdb;
     ```

   - **Provider:** This property is auto generated based on the connection string property.
2. Add an ADO Query component to the template and set the following properties:
   - **Connection:** Select the ADO Connection name from the drop-list.
   - **SQL:** Click the browse button and enter the query string. For example:

     ```
     SELECT id, headline, source FROM dbTable WHERE source = 'Vizrt';
     ```

3. Check the Connected property in the Object Inspector for the ADO Connection component. A Database login window appears asking for User Name and Password. If one is not set, click OK.
4. Check the Active property in the Object Inspector for the ADO Query component.

5. Open the ADO Query context menu by right clicking the component icon on the template editor. Click the Fields Editor ... menu option.

6. Select fields by clicking the "arrow and plus" button in the Fields Editor window. If the connection is not active a dialog appears asking for User Name and Password.

7. Add Unicode labels and listboxes to the template.
8. The following script will list the result from the ADO Query component in the listboxes.

```
Option Explicit
Dim index
ADOConnection1.Connected = True
ADOQuery1.Active = True
```

9. Test to see if the database connection was successful.

```
If ADOQuery1.State = 1 Then
  MsgBox("Recordset opened successfully.")
  MsgBox(ADOQuery1.RecordCount)
End If
```

10. Test to see how many records found based on the SQL statement.

```
MsgBox(ADOQuery1.RecordCount)
```

11. Clear listboxes.

```
TWUniListBox1.Clear
TWUniListBox2.Clear
TWUniListBox3.Clear
```

12. Before iterating a record set it is recommended to reset the cursor in order to start from the top when running the script several times.

```
ADOQuery1.First
```

13. The For statement iterates according to the RecordCount -1 adding data to the listboxes. Since the loop starts at 0 the RecordCount method must be set to -1. This prevents the loop from giving a copy of the last record.

```
For index = 0 To ADOQuery1.RecordCount -1
  TWUniListBox1.UTF8Items.Add(ADOQuery1id1.Text)
  TWUniListBox2.UTF8Items.Add(ADOQuery1headline1.Text)
  TWUniListBox3.UTF8Items.Add(ADOQuery1source1.Text)
  ADOQuery1.Next
Next
```

Note: The field names (e.g. **`ADOQuery1headline1`**) are auto-generated names. All database fields, selected from the Fields Editor, are added as template components.

14. Disconnect the database connection and deactivate the query component.

```
ADOConnection1.Connected = False
ADOQuery1.Active = False
```

The ADO Query component can establish a connection directly using its ConnectionString property, but it is often desirable to use an ADO Connection to share a single connection among several ADO components. This can reduce

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

resource consumption, and allows for transactions to be created that span multiple data sets.

10.4.2 ADO Connection Component

The ADO Connection component connects to an ADO data store. It encapsulates the ADO connection object. The connection provided by a single ADO Connection component can be shared by multiple ADO command and data set components through their Connection properties. This can reduce resource usage, and allows for transactions to be created that span multiple data sets.

ADO Connection allows for control of the attributes and conditions of a connection to a data store. Use the ADO Connection properties to control attributes such as record locking scheme (optimistic versus pessimistic), cursor type, cursor location, isolation level, and connection time-out.

Notable Properties

- **Connected:** Specifies whether the connection is active.
- **ConnectionString:** Specifies the connection information for the data store.
- **DefaultDatabase:** Indicates the database the ADO connection uses by default.
- **LoginPrompt:** Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.
- **Provider:** Specifies the provider for the ADO connection. Entering a valid ConnectionString usually generates this input.

10.4.3 ADO Query Component

ADO Query provides the means for issuing SQL against an ADO data store. As ADO Query is a query-type data set it can encapsulate an SQL statement, enabling applications to access the resulting records.

Notable Properties

- **Active:** When checked sets the query component active. If the SQL query fails it will not be set to active.
- **Connection:** Use Connection to specify an ADO connection component to connect to a data store.
- **SQL:** SQL query parameter.

10.4.4 ADO Command Component

ADO Command represents an ADO command object. Use ADO Command for issuing commands against a data store accessed through an ADO provider.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The ADO Command component executes the command specified in its CommandText property. One command may be executed at a time. Parameters, if the command includes them, are specified in its Parameters property. The command is executed by a call to the Execute method.

ADO Command can either use a ADO Connection object to connect to a data store (through its Connection property) or connect directly to the data store if the connection information is specified in the ConnectionString property.

ADO Command is most often used for executing data definition language (DDL) SQL commands, or to execute a stored procedure that does not return a result set. For SQL statements that return a result set, ADO DataSet, or ADO Query is better suited. The Execute method of ADO Command is, however, capable of returning a record set. To use that record set, however, you will need a separate ADO data set component.

10.4.5 ADO Table Component

ADO Table is a table-type data set that represents all of the rows and columns of a single database table. The component encapsulates a table accessed through an ADO data store. It can access data in a single database table using ADO. It provides direct access to every record and field in an underlying database table, but can also work with a subset of records within a database table using ranges and filters.

Notable Properties

- **Active:** When selected, the component is active.
- **Connection:** Specifies the ADO connection component to use.
- **Name:** Specifies the name of the control as referenced in code.
- **ReadOnly:** When checked the database connection is set to be read only.
- **RecordCount:** Indicates the total number of records in the record set.
- **Recordset:** Provides direct access to the ADO record set object.

10.4.6 ADO DataSet Component

ADO DataSet is a generic ADO data set control, and can be used in place of ADO Query. It enables data representation from one or more tables in a database and allows data-aware components to manipulate data by connecting with a DataSource (non-Unicode) component. The data source component is the link between the visual components displaying the data and the database.

Unlike the other ADO data set components, ADO DataSet is not a table-type, query-type, or stored procedure-type data set. Instead, it can function as any of these types.

As a table-type data set (ADO Table), ADO DataSet is able to represent rows and columns of a single database table. To use it like this, set the CommandType property to *cmdTable* and the CommandText property to the name of the table.

As a query-type data set (ADO Query), ADO DataSet can specify a single SQL command that is executed when a data set is opened. To use it like this, set the CommandType

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

property to *cmdText* and the CommandText property to the SQL command to be executed.

Notable Properties

- **Active:** When checked it sets the query component active. If the SQL query fails, it is not possible to set it active.
- **Connection:** Use Connection to specify an ADO Connection object to use to connect to a data store.
- **ConnectionString:** Set ConnectionString to specify the information needed to connect the ADO Connection component to the data store.
- **DataSource:** Links the edit control to the data set that contains the field it represents.

10.5 Communication Components

Use the Communication components to enable communication with other computers.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Com Port Component
- Generic Com Port Component
- Client Socket Component

See Also

- Component Properties

10.5.1 Com Port Component

The TTWComPort component is used to send and receive data through a com port.

Notable Properties

- **Baud:** Set the baud rate at e.g. 19200.
- **ComNumber:** Set the com port number.

Script Example

The TTWComPort has the following methods for sending data:

- **.PutString("Hello"):** sends the string "Hello"
- **.PutChar(Asc("A")):** sends the character "A"

To receive data, data triggers must be registered on the TTWComPort. The data trigger will be fired whenever the incoming data matches a given trigger.

> **Tip:** A protocol message can start with "START" and end with "END". Register "START" and "END" as triggers so that the user is notified whenever the incoming data matches either "START" or "END".

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To register a data trigger call the AddDataTrigger function of the TTWComPort. The method is like this:

AddDataTrigger(trigger_text, case_sensitive): The *trigger_text* is the text to match and *case_sensitive* is a boolean value. The result value of the function is a trigger handle that should be stored. In this example it is named like this:

```
SOHDataTrigger = TWComPort1.AddDataTrigger(SOHText, false)
EOHDataTrigger = TWComPort1.AddDataTrigger(EOHText, false)
```

OnTriggerData(CP, TriggerHandle): Is called whenever the incoming data matches one of the triggers. The TriggerHandle contains the handle of the trigger that matched the trigger data. It can be tested like this:

```
if TriggerHandle = SOHDataTrigger then
  msgbox "SOH received"
end if
if TriggerHandle = EOHDataTrigger then
  msgbox "EOH received"
end if
```

The OnTriggerData only tests that the incoming data matches one of the registered triggers. To receive the actual data use the event called OnTriggerAvail. This event is called whenever there is new incoming data. The event looks like this:

OnTriggerAvail(CP, Count), where count is the number of new characters received.

Implement this function to gather all the incoming data:

```
Sub TWComPort1TriggerAvail(CP, Count)
’---- Data is available, read it into the sMessage buffer----
  for i=0 to Count-1
    sMessage = sMessage & Chr(TWComPort1.GetChar)
  next
End sub
```

10.5.2 Generic Com Port Component

TTWGenericComPort is a specialized version of the TTWComPort and has a predefined start and end of message characters, 0x01 and 0x04 respectively, and also a start of transmission character 0x02.

Events

It also has an event called OnDataAvailable that is triggered whenever a new message is received. The event looks like this:

- **OnDataAvailable(Sender, MessageHeader, StringList)**
  - **Sender:** Is the TTWGenericComPort component
  - **MessageHeader:** Is the data between 0x01 and 0x02.
  - **StringList:** Is a TstringList with the data between 0x02 and 0x04. Each field in the data is separated with a pipe character ’|’.

A message looking like this:

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
0x01 'My header' 0x02 'Field1|Field2|Field3' 0x04
```

would cause the OnDataAvailable event to be triggered and the MessageHeader would contain 'My header' and the StringList would contain the strings:

```
Field1
Field2
Field3
```

The StringList items can be accessed like this:

```
for i:=0 to StringList.Count-1
  msgbox StringList.Strings(i)
next
```

10.5.3 Client Socket Component

The TClientSocket component is used to connect to a TCP/IP server. It manages the connection when it is open, and terminates the connection when the template is through.

Notable Properties

- **Host:** Host name or IP address of the server to connect to.
- **Port:** Port used to connect to the server.
- **Active:** Indicates whether the socket connection is open and available for communication with other machines.

Basic Methods

- **Open:** Call Open to initiate the socket connection. Open sets the Active property to True.
- **Close:** Call Close to shut down the socket connection. Close sets the Active property to False.
- **Socket.SendText(<Text>):** Use Socket.SendText to write a string to the socket connection.

Script Example

Below is an example showing how to use the TClientSocket component to send a few commands to Viz Engine.

Trying to connect to the host specified:

```
Sub cbConnectClick(Sender)
  ClientSocket1.Active = False
  ClientSocket1.Host = txtHost.Text
  ClientSocket1.Active = True
End sub
```

A valid connection is established. Enable the send button:

```
Sub ClientSocket1Connect(Sender, Socket)
  cbSend.Enabled = True
```

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
End sub
```

10.6 Dialog Components

The following section describes standard Windows dialog boxes such as opening, saving and printing of files.

To use the dialog components they must be linked to a button or another function with VBscript. Some scripting examples follows below.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Open & Save Components
- Font, Color, Print, PrintDisplay, Find and Replace Components

See Also

- Component Properties

10.6.1 Open & Save Components

Open displays a file-selection dialog. Save displays a "Save As" dialog for saving files.

Notable Properties

- **DefaultExt:** Specifies a default file extension.
- **FileName:** Indicates the name and directory path of the last file selected.
- **InitialDir:** Determines the current directory when the dialog opens.

Script Example

This is a Open and Save dialog example that opens a file reading the content into a multiline edit box. The template uses the OpenDialog and SaveDialog components. Note the settings of the Filter and Title properties in the Object Inspector. To invoke a dialog, call its *.Execute* method. Execute opens the file-selection dialog, returning True when the user selects a file and clicks Open or Save. If the user clicks Cancel, .Execute returns False.

```
const ForReading = 1
const ForWriting = 2
const ForAppending = 8
' OpenDialog example
Sub TWUniButton1Click(Sender)
  if OpenDialog1.Execute then
    TWUniMemo1.Lines.LoadFromFile(OpenDialog1.Filename)
  end if
End sub
' SaveDialog example
Sub TWUniButton2Click(Sender)
  if SaveDialog1.Execute then
    TWUniMemo1.Lines.SaveToFile(SaveDialog1.Filename)
  end if
End sub
```


Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Further is an Open dialog example using the File System Object to read the content of the chosen file. Documentation on the File System Object can be found at: http://www.microsoft.com/scripting.

```
Sub TWUniButton3Click(Sender)
if OpenDialog1.Execute then
    Set fso = CreateObject("Scripting.FileSystemObject")
    Set ts = fso.OpenTextFile(OpenDialog1.Filename, ForReading)
’ The file has been opened, now read the content
    TWUniMemo1.Text = ts.ReadAll
’ Close the file
    ts.close
’ Clean up
    set ts = nothing
    set fso = nothing
  end if
End sub
```

10.6.2 Font, Color, Print, PrintDisplay, Find and Replace Components

The Font, Color, Print, PrintDisplay, Find and Replace dialogs all displays generic Windows dialogs to do operations specific to their properties and methods.

Notable Properties

- **Color:** Specifies the background color of the control.
- **Font.Name:** Identifies the typeface of the font.

Script Example

The following script uses one button and executes the Font and Color dialog.

```
Sub TWUniButton1Click(Sender)
  FontDialog1.Execute
  TWUniButton1.Font.Name = FontDialog1.Font.Name
  ColorDialog1.Execute
  TWUniButton1.Color = ColorDialog1.Color
End sub
```

As with the Open and Save dialogs the Execute method is used. This small script enables the user to select and set the font and color for the button component.

10.7 Import Components

The Import components are used when importing playlists from newsroom systems and when creating macros to fill automatically fill templates. Imports can be done manually or automatically with the use of scripts and macros.

It is good practice for scene designers to name the scene’s Field Identifiers as 01, 02, and 03 instead of 1,2,3,4 ... 11,12 and so on. The latter will cause data to be assigned to the wrong fields when using the Import components because the Media Sequencer will place 11 and 12 before 2 and so on.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Story Importer Component
- Direct Story Importer Component

See Also

- Component Properties

10.7.1 Story Importer Component

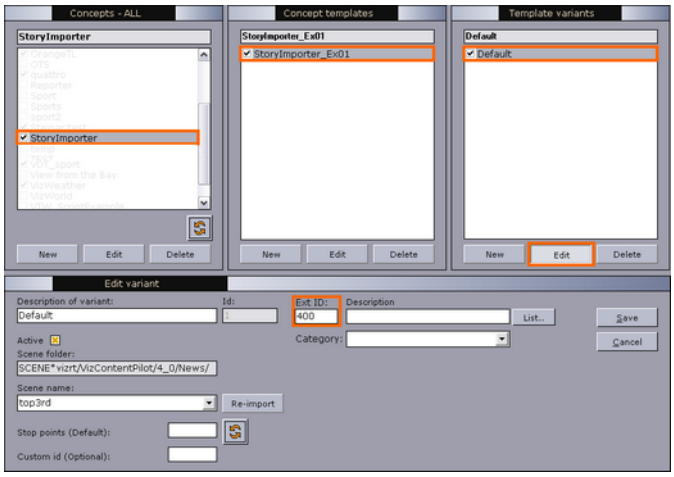
A template using the TStoryImporter can either be manually or automatically filled using a macro or by importing an external data source (XML).

When filling a template, a template is specified with an External ID and data is added to the template. The order in which the data is filled is defined by the order of the ControlObjectName property which refers to the Field Identifier set by the scene designer.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- External ID
- XML example
- Script Example
- To create a macro using External IDs in Director
- To create data elements based on External IDs
- To use a script to control the filling of data in the template

External ID



When a template is created, it is saved and typically added to a concept. In Template Manager the template can be given an external ID (see Variants) for use with the Import components.

This ID is then used when creating data elements by triggering macros in Director, adding playlists to Director manually from newsroom systems (see To create a macro using External IDs in Director). External IDs are also used with newsroom systems that

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

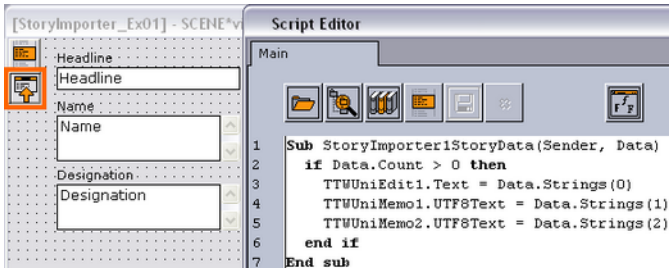
create data elements based on **cg* commands; however, the Import component does not support this workflow.

XML example

The XML example below contains the name of the playlist, a group and three elements with an External ID (**templateID**). The XML playlists are generated by newsroom system(s), and manually imported by Director's XML Filler.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<playlist>
  <name>Name of playlist</name>
  <group visible="true" name="Group name">
  <event>
  <templateID>100</templateID>
  <dataName>Data Element 001</dataName>
  <comment/>
  <data>
  <field>FirstName LastName 001</field>
  <field>Designation 001</field>
  </data>
  </event>
  <event>
  <templateID>100</templateID>
  <dataName>Data Element 002</dataName>
  <comment/>
  <data>
  <field>FirstName LastName 002</field>
  <field>Designation 002</field>
  </data>
  </event>
  <event>
  <templateID>100</templateID>
  <dataName>Data Element 003</dataName>
  <comment/>
  <data>
  <field>FirstName LastName 003</field>
  <field>Designation 001</field>
  </data>
  </event>
  </group>
</playlist>
```

Script Example



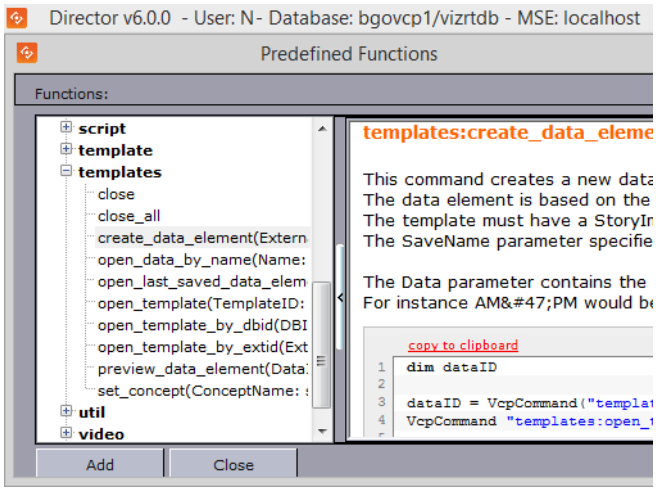
The component triggers its OnStoryData event to start filling the template with Data.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

```
Sub StoryImporter1StoryData(Sender, Data)
  if Data.Count > 0 then
    TTWUniEdit1.Text = Data.Strings(0)
    TTWUniMemo1.UTF8Text = Data.Strings(1)
    TTWUniMemo2.UTF8Text = Data.Strings(2)
  end if
End sub
```

To create a macro using External IDs in Director

1. Start **Director**.
2. On the **Options** menu select **Keyboard Configuration...** .
3. Select and right-click the **macros** category, and from the context menu select **Add Macro...** .
4. Click **Show Macros...** to open the **Predefined Functions** window.
5. Select the **create_data_element** function under **templates**.



6. Click the hyperlink named **copy to clipboard**, and click **Close**.
7. In the **New Macro Shortcut** window select the **VBScript** tab, and paste the newly copied script into the script editor
8. Edit the script

```
dim dataID
dataID = VcpCommand("templates:create_data_element 400
MyNewElement Headline/Title/Designation")
VcpCommand "templates:open_template -1 " & dataID
```

> **Note:** The number 400 represents the external ID added in Template Manager. MyNewElement is the name of the template, and Headline, Title and Designation are data that will be filled into the template by the template script.

9. Select the **Enter Key** field, and press the key combination for the macro.
10. Enter a **Macro Name**, and click **OK**.

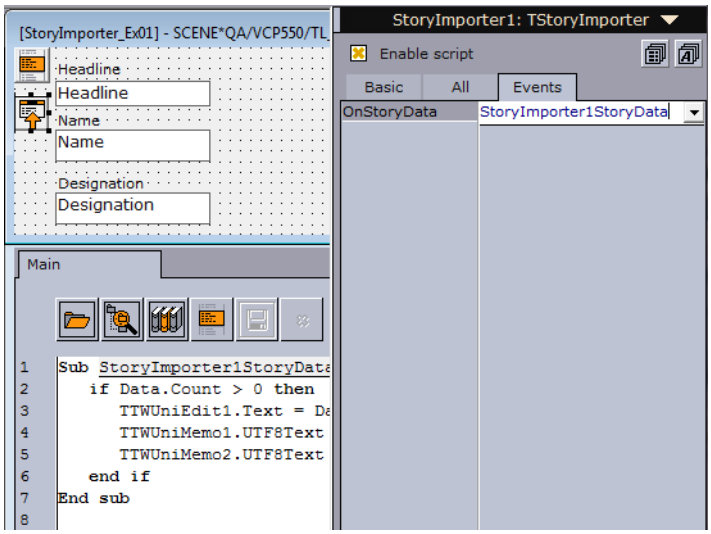
To create data elements based on External IDs

1. In **Director** press the newly assigned key combination to trigger the macro (see how Script Example).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

2. Enter the information needed.
3. Click the **Save** button to save it as a data element.
4. Add the data elements to the playlist.

To use a script to control the filling of data in the template



1. In **Template Wizard** open the Object Inspector and check the **Enable script** option to enable scripting (CTRL+F12)
2. Add the TStoryImporter component to the template
3. Add the following script:

```
Sub StoryImporter1StoryData(Sender, Data)
  if Data.Count > 0 then
    TTWUniEdit1.Text = Data.Strings(0)
    TTWUniMemo1.UTF8Text = Data.Strings(1)
    TTWUniMemo2.UTF8Text = Data.Strings(2)
  end if
End sub
```

4. Select the TStoryImporter component in the template and set the **OnStoryData** value to the name of the script

10.7.2 Direct Story Importer Component

The TDirectStoryImporter component is used for fetching template data from external sources such as XML files. This is similar to the Story Importer Component component; however, the Direct Story Importer component is different in that it has an editor for mapping template text fields to index IDs, and is therefore easier to use without scripting. If advanced scripting is needed, the Story Importer Component component is recommended.

To understand the logic and use of the component in Director, see the previous section on Story Importer Component.

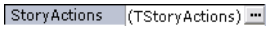
Notable Properties

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

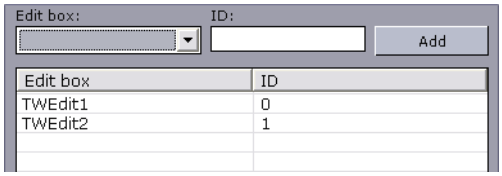
- **StoryActions:** Opens the Story Actions Editor for linking text fields to index values.

To use the TDirectStoryImporter component

1. Add the **TDirectStoryImporter** component from the `Import` component palette to the template.
2. Click the ellipse (...) button to open the **Story Actions Editor**.



3. Link edit fields to index values such that they correspond with the sequence of data coming from the external system.



4. Click **OK**.
5. Save the template.

10.8 Viz Control Components

This section has information on the following topics:

- Drag Edit Component
- Value Control Component
- Audio Control Component
- Targa Control Component
- Triplet Editor Component

See Also

- Component Properties

10.8.1 Drag Edit Component

The TDragEdit component is used to set numeric values, either by entering the values using a numeric pad or using the mouse by clicking the text box and dragging in a horizontal direction to adjust the value.

Notable Properties

- **Enabled:** Enables the control.
- **ReadOnly**: Enables the value to be read only.
- **Text**: Sets the text string associated with the control.

10.8.2 Value Control Component

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The TWValueControl component is a generic component used for scripting to control values outside the scope of Template Wizard's default components. It is therefore a good candidate in those situations where Template Wizard does not offer a default component for certain exposed Control plugins and properties.

Value Control can only be used with scripting, and is therefore (to the operator) a hidden component. However, you can expose it by using other components that can be used to assign values to the Value Control's **`ControlValue`** property.

Notable Properties

- **ControlObjectName**: Sets the exposed Control plugin property that Value Control should control (e.g. 01.kerning).
- **ControlValue**: Sets the value that Control Object in Viz should receive in order to control the exposed Control plugin property.

Script Example

```
Sub TWUniButton1Click(Sender)
  TWValueControl1.ControlValue = TWUniEdit1.Text
End sub
```

10.8.3 Audio Control Component

The VizAudioCtrl component is used to selected audio clips from a defined directory (e.g. share). Supported file formats for this control are mp3 and wav.

Notable Properties

- **_InitialDir:** Sets the default directory/share from where the audio clips should be located.
- **ChannelID**: Sets the Channel ID used by the scene in Viz for playing out audio.
- **Director**: Sets the name of the director in the scene that controls the audio animation.
- **Filename**: Sets the audio filename.
- **Keyframe**: Specifies the Viz keyframe to control.

Note: The **`_UnixShare`** property is deprecated.

10.8.4 Targa Control Component

The VizTargaCtrl component is used to selected video clips from a defined directory (e.g. share). Supported file formats for this control are dif, avi and dv.

Notable Properties

- **_InitialDir:** Sets the default directory/share from where the video clips should be located.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **ChannelID**: Sets the Channel ID used by the scene in Viz for playing out video.
- **Director**: Sets the name of the director in the scene that controls the video animation.
- **Filename**: Sets the video filename.
- **Keyframe**: Specifies the Viz keyframe to control.

Note: The **_UnixShare** property is deprecated.

10.8.5 Triplet Editor Component

The TripletEditor component is used to set control values exposed from Viz such as position and scaling that require control of three values (e.g. X, Y and Z).

Notable Properties

- **Max, Min:** Sets the maximum and minimum values.
- **XValue, YValue, ZValue**: Sets the parameters X, Y and Z.

10.9 Other Components

This section describes some components that are not part of the default setup, or are based on specialized Viz plugins used by designers to enable operator control over elements in the scene:

- Table Editor Component

10.9.1 Table Editor Component

The TTWTableEditor component is derived from the Control List plugin; hence, it is only possible to use if the Control List plugin is part of a scene. The Table Editor component allows the Table Editor to be used when the scene is edited in Viz Pilot's newsroom client or Director.

Notable Properties

- **ControlObjectName:** Refers to the *Field Identifier* set for the Control List plugin.
- **Name:** Sets the name of the table object.

Functions

- **GetTableController:** Gets the table controller which can be assigned to a variable.

GetTableController functions and procedures

Name	Description
setCellValue	*procedure setCellValue(rowIdx: Integer; colIdx: Integer; const value: WideString);* **rowIdx:** the 0 based row index to use.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Name	Description
	colIdx: the 0 based column index to use. **value:** The new Cell value.
getCellValue	*function getCellValue(rowIdx: Integer; colIdx: Integer): WideString;* **rowIdx:** The 0 based row index to use. **colIdx:** The 0 based column index to use. Returns the current cell value at the supplied index.
getRowCount	*function getRowCount: SYSINT;* Returns the number of rows
getColumnCount	*function getColumnCount: SYSINT;* Returns the number of columns.
insertRow	*procedure insertRow(Idx: Integer);* **Idx:** The 0 based row index to use. Inserts an empty row at index Idx.
deleteRow	*procedure deleteRow(Idx: Integer);* **Idx:** The 0 based row index to use. Deletes the row at index Idx.
moveRow	*procedure moveRow(OldIdx: Integer; NewIdx: Integer);* **OldIdx:** The 0 based row index to move from. **NewIdx:** The 0 based row index to move to. Moves a row from old Idx to NewIdx

Script Example

If the name of the Table Editor component is **Table**, the table controller can be used to assign the table object to a variable. The GetTableController functions and procedures can be used to manipulate the table.

```
Sub SetValueClick(Sender)
  Dim TableController
  Set TableController = GetTableController(Table)
  TableController.setCellValue 0,1,TWUniEdit1.Text
End Sub
```

10.10 Component Properties

The following section describes properties of the standard components, exposed in the Object Inspector. For simplicity and ease of use, it is listed in alphabetical order.

Component properties listed in the Object Inspector

Action: Designates the action associated with the control.
Active: Use Active to determine or set whether a data set is populated with data. When Active is false, the data set is closed; the data set cannot read or write data and data-aware controls can not use it to fetch data or post edits. When Active is true, the

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

data set can be populated with data. It can read data from a database or other source (such as a provider).
ActivePage: Specifies the page currently displayed by the page control.
AliasName (Database): Specifies the Borland Database Engine (BDE) alias used by this database connection
Align: Determines how the control aligns within its container (parent control).
Alignment: Controls the horizontal placement of the text within the label.
AllowEditingOfDefaultName: Determines if the user should be allowed to edit the suggested name in the save dialog.
AllowGrayed: Determines whether check box can be in a “grayed” state.
AllowUp: Specifies whether all speed buttons in the group that contains this speed button can be unselected at the same time.
Anchors: Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. Use Anchors to ensure that a control maintains its current position relative to an edge of its parent, even if the parent is resized. When its parent is resized, the control holds its position relative to the edges to which it is anchored. If a control is anchored to opposite edges of its parent, the control stretches when its parent is resized.
Attributes: Set Attributes to specify whether a connection object performs retaining commits or retaining aborts. The two behaviors are independent of each other. Attributes can contain one of the two TXactAttribute values (xaCommitRetaining and xaAbortRetaining), both values, or neither value.
AutoCalcFields: Determines when the OnCalcFields event is triggered. Set AutoCalcFields to control when the OnCalcFields event is triggered to update calculated fields during data set processing. A calculated field is one that derives its value from the values of one or more fields in the active record, sometimes with additional processing.
AutoCalcFields (Table): Determines when the OnCalcFields event is triggered.
AutoCloseUp: When AutoCloseUp is true, the drop-down closes up automatically when the user selects an item.
AutoComplete: When AutoComplete is true, the combo box responds to user keystrokes by searching the Items property array for the first item that matches the string entered so far. When AutoComplete is false, this feature is disabled.
AutoDropDown: When AutoDropDown is true, the combo box automatically drops down its list when the user starts typing a string while the combo box has focus. When AutoDropDown is false, the user must explicitly use the drop-down button to drop down the combo box list.
AutoEdit: Determines if a data source component automatically calls a data set’s Edit method when a data-aware control associated with the data source receives focus.
AutoRefresh: Specifies whether server-generated field values are automatically re-fetched.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

AutoScroll: Use AutoScroll to specify whether the page scroller scrolls when the mouse hovers over one of its arrows.
AutoSelect: Determines whether all the text in the edit control is automatically selected when the control gets focus.
AutoSize: Determines whether the size of the label automatically resizes to accommodate the text.
BevelEdges: Use BevelEdges to get or set which edges of the control are beveled. The BevelInner and BevelOuter properties determine the appearance of the specified edges.
BevelInner: Determines the style of the inner bevel of a panel.
BevelKind: Use BevelKind to modify the appearance of a bevel. BevelKind influences how sharply the bevel stands out.
BevelOuter: Determines the style of the outer bevel of a panel.
BevelWidth: Determines the width, in pixels, of both the inner and outer bevels of a panel.
BiDiMode: Specifies the bi-directional mode for the control. Use BiDiMode to enable the control to adjust its appearance and behavior automatically when the application runs in a locale that reads from right to left instead of left to right.
BorderStyle: Determines whether the edit control has a single line border around the client area.
BorderWidth: Use BorderWidth to specify how wide the border around the panel should be. A value of 0 (zero) means no border should appear.
CacheSize: Set CacheSize to control how many rows the ADO data set’s provider keeps cached in its buffer and how many to retrieve at one time into local memory. Default value of CacheSize is 1 and the minimum allowed value is 1.
CachedUpdates: Specifies whether cached updates are enabled for a data set.
CalAlignment: Set CalAlignment to dtaLeft or dtaRight to align the drop-down calendar on the left or right side of the component. This property is applicable only if the Kind property is dtkDate and the DateMode property is dmComboBox.
CalColors: Use the CalColors property to get or set the calendar’s background color, month background color, text color, title background color, title text color, and trailing text color.
Cancel: Determines whether the button’s OnClick event handler executes when the Escape key is pressed.
Caption: Specifies a text string that identifies the control to the user.
Center: When the image does not fit perfectly within the image control, use Center to specify how the image is positioned. When Center is true, the image is centered in the control. When Center is false, the upper left corner of the image is positioned at the upper left corner of the control. The default value for Center is false.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: Center has no effect if the AutoSize property is true or if the Stretch property is true and Picture does not specify an icon.
ChannelID: Specifies the Viz Engine channel that should be used.
CharCase: Determines the case of the text within the edit control.
Checked: Specifies whether the check box appears checked.
Cmd: Deprecated (no longer in use).
Collate: Collate is true whenever the Collate check box is selected in the Print dialog. To make the dialog open with the check box selected, set Collate to true in the Object Inspector or in program code.
Color: Specifies the background color of the control.
Columns: Use Columns to specify the number of columns, in a multi-column list box, that are visible without having to use the horizontal scroll bar.
CommandTimeOut: Use CommandTimeout to specify the amount of time, in seconds, that can expire before an attempt to execute a command is considered unsuccessful. The default value is 30 seconds.
Connected: Set Connected to true to establish a connection to an ADO data store without opening a data set. Set Connected to false to close a connection. The default value for Connected is false.
Connection: Use Connection to specify an ADO connection object to use to connect to an ADO data store.
ConnectionString: Set ConnectionString to specify the information needed to connect the ADO connection component to the data store. The value used for ConnectionString consists of one or more arguments ADO uses to establish the connection. Specify multiple arguments as a list with individual arguments separated by semicolons.
ConnectionTimeOut: Use ConnectionTimeout to specify the amount of time, in seconds, that can expire before an attempt to make a connection is considered unsuccessful. The default value is 15 seconds.
ConnectOptions: Set ConnectOptions to specify whether the connection established by the TADOConnection is synchronous or asynchronous. The default value for ConnectOptions is coConnectUnspecified.
Constrained: Indicates whether updates and inserts, that don not conform to the result set generated by a SELECT statement, are permitted for Paradox and dBASE tables.
Constraints: Specifies the size constraints for the control.
Constraints (DataSet): Specifies record-level constraints that must be met when editing the data.
ControlObjectName: Used to map the Field Identifier ID set for the scene. See also ControlObjectName and Control plugins.
ControlValue: The value that the control object in Viz Engine should receive.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Copies: If Copies is 0 or 1, the dialog will have 1 in the Number of Copies field. To make the dialog open with 2 or more copies selected, set the value of Copies in the Object Inspector or in program code.
Ctl3D: Determines whether a control has a three-dimensional (3-D) or two-dimensional look.
Cursor: Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the control
CursorLocation: Use CursorLocation to indicate whether the cursors that use the connection object to connect to the ADO datastore use a client-side or server-side cursor library. CursorLocation only affects connections opened after the property is set. The default value for CursorLocation is clUseClient.
CursorType: Set CursorType to indicate the type of cursor the ADO data set uses for the record set when it is opened. CursorType must be set prior to activating the data set component. Among other cursor aspects, CursorType affects directional scrolling through a record set and the visibility of changes made by other users. The default value of CursorType is ctKeyset.
CustomColors: Each custom color is represented as a string of the form ColorX=HexValue. For example, the following string sets the first custom color: ColorA=808022. Up to 16 custom colors (ColorA through ColorP) can be set.
DatabaseName: Specifies the name of the database associated with this data set.
DataField: Specifies the field from which the edit control displays data.
DataSet: Specifies the data set for which the data source component serves as a conduit to data-aware controls. Set DataSet to the name of an existing data set component either at design time, or at runtime. By changing the value of DataSet at runtime an application can effectively use the same data-aware controls to display and edit data in different data sets.
DataSetField: Use DataSetField when the data set is the nested detail set of another data set, such as an Oracle8 nested data set. Read DataSetField to access the data set field component in the master data set that includes this data set as a detail. Set DataSetField to a field component in the master data set to assign this data set as the value of that field.
DataSource: Links the edit control to the data set that contains the field it represents.
DataSource: Specifies the data source component from which to extract current field values to use with same-name parameters in the query’s SQL statement.
Date: Use Date to get or set the date that is marked on the calendar. The value of Date must lie within the range specified by the MaxDate and MinDate properties. If MultiSelect is true, the selected range of dates goes from Date to EndDate.
DateFormat: If DateFormat is set to dfShort, the date is formatted using the short date format specified in the Windows control panel. By default, it appears like this: 3/21/97. If DateFormat is set to dfLong, the date is formatted using the long date format specified in the Windows control panel. By default, it appears like this: Friday, March 21, 1997 (applies only when Kind is dtkDate.). For custom date formats, set the Format property.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

DateMode: If DateMode is dmComboBox, the component has a drop-down calendar illustration from which the user can select a date. If DateMode is dmUpDown, the component has Up/Down arrows with which the user can adjust the date. (Applies only when Kind is dtkDate.)
Default: Determines whether the component's OnClick event handler executes when the Enter key is pressed.
DefaultDatabase: Set DefaultDatabase to indicate the database the ADO connection objects uses if the connection to the database specified in ConnectionString is unavailable, the connection cannot be made, or the database is not specified in the connection string.
DefaultExt: DefaultExt specifies a file extension that is appended automatically to the selected file name, unless the selected file name already includes a registered extension. If the user selects a file name with an extension that is unregistered, DefaultExt is appended to the unregistered extension.
DefaultIndex (Table): Specifies if the data in the table should be ordered on a default index when opened.
DestHeight: The destination height of the image in Viz Engine. If set to <> 0 a crop tool will appear if the selected image does not adhere to the aspect given by DestHeight and DestWidth.
DestWidth: The destination width of the image in Viz Engine. If set to <> 0 a crop tool will appear if the selected image does not adhere to the aspect given by DestHeight and DestWidth.
Device: Use Device to specify whether the dialog should list screen fonts (fdScreen), printer fonts (fdPrinter), or both screen and printer fonts (fdBoth).
DisallowedKeyWords: Defines the disallowed keywords used when searching for media content. When a user searches and finds an image, they are not allowed to select the image if it contains a keyword that is present in the DisallowedKeywords property. Note: This is not available for Object Store searches.
DockSite: Specifies whether the control can be the target of drag-and-dock operations.
Down: Specifies whether the button is selected (down) or unselected (up).
Director: Specifies the Viz Engine director.
DragCursor: Indicates the image used to represent the mouse pointer when the control is being dragged.
DragKind: Specifies whether the control is being dragged normally or for docking.
DragMode: Determines how the control initiates drag-and-drop or drag-and-dock operations. Enable automatic dragging by setting DragMode to dmAutomatic.
DropDownCount: By default, the drop-down list is long enough to contain eight items without requiring the user to scroll to see them all. To make the drop-down list smaller or larger, specify a number larger or smaller than eight as the DropDownCount value. If the DropDownCount value is larger than the number of items in the Items

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

property, the drop-down list will be just large enough to hold all the possible choices and no more. If the DropDownCount value is smaller then the number of item in the Items property, the drop down list will display a scroll bar.

DriverName (Database): Specifies the name of the BDE driver for the database.

EditMask: Use EditMask to restrict the characters a user can enter into the masked edit control to valid characters and formats. If the user attempts to enter an invalid character, the edit control does not accept the character. Validation is performed on a character-by-character basis by the ValidateEdit method. Setting EditMask to an empty string removes the mask.

EnableBCD: Use the EnableBCD property to specify how fields are mapped to field classes. If EnableBCD is true, (the default value) adDecimal and adNumeric fields are mapped to the TBCDField class when field objects are created. If EnableBCD is false, the fields are mapped to the TFloatField class.

Enabled: Controls whether the control responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.

EnableSpellCheck: Enables the user to spell check the text content of a template.

EvObjects: A list of paths to other objects in Viz Engine that should be controlled like the current control.

ExecuteOptions: Set ExecuteOptions to control the characteristics of a command (a data retrieval operation) executed from the ADO data set component.

ExecuteOptions.eoAsyncExecute: The command or data fetch operation is executed asynchronously.

ExecuteOptions.eoAsyncFetch: The data set first fetches the number of records specified by the CacheSize property synchronously, then fetches any remaining rows asynchronously.

ExecuteOptions.eoAsyncFetchNonBlocking: Asynchronous data fetches or command execution do not block the current thread of execution.

ExecuteOptions.eoExecuteNoRecords: A command or stored procedure that does not return data. If any rows are retrieved, they are discarded and not returned.

Exclusive (Database): Enables an application to gain sole access to a database.

Exclusive (Table): Enables an application to gain sole access to a Paradox or dBASE table.

ExtendedSelect: Determines if the user can select a sequential range of items in the list box.

FieldDefs (DataSet/Table): Points to the list of field definitions for the data set.

FileName: The FileName property contains the name and complete directory path of the most recently selected file. The value of FileName is the same as the first item in the Files property.

Filter: The file-selection dialog includes a drop-down list of file types under the edit box. When the user picks a file type from the list, only files of the selected type are displayed in the dialog.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Filter (DataSet/Query): Specifies the text of the current filter for a data set.
Filtered (DataSet/Query): Specifies whether filtering is active for a data set.
FilterOptions (DataSet/Query): Specifies whether filtering is case insensitive, and whether or not partial comparisons are permitted when filtering records.
FilterIndex: FilterIndex determines which of the file types in Filter is selected by default when the dialog opens. Set FilterIndex to 1 to choose the first file type in the list as the default, or set FilterIndex to 2 to choose the second file type as the default, and so forth.
FindText: FindText contains the text string that the user wants to search for. When the user clicks the Find Next button, the text in the dialog’s edit box is automatically assigned to FindText. To make a default text string appear in the edit box when the dialog opens, assign a value to FindText in the Object Inspector or in program code.
Flat: Determines whether the button has a 3D border that provides a raised or lowered look.
FocusControl: Designates a windowed control associated with the label. Set FocusControl to the windowed control that should receive focus when the user presses the accelerator key specified by the label. Specify an accelerator key by preceding a character in the label text with an ampersand (&) and setting the ShowAccelChar property to True.
Font: Controls the attributes of text written on or in the control.
Font.Charset: Specifies the character set of the font.
Font.Color: Specifies the color of the text.
Font.Heigth: Specifies the height of the font.
Font.Name: Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font.Pitch: Specifies whether the characters in the font all have the same width.
Font.Size: Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font.Style: Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
ForceDotAsDecimalSeperator: Determines if local specific decimal separator should be ignored and . used as separator. Deprecated - The decimal separator will now always be a dot.
Format: Format specifies custom format string for the date-time display, overriding the control panel strings. A custom format can include both date and time fields, but time fields are not editable unless the Kind property is dtkTime. Examples: dd: The two-digit day. Single-digit day values are preceded by a zero. MM: The two-digit month number. Single-digit values are preceded by a zero. yy: The last two digits of the year (that is, 2001 would be displayed as "01").

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Frequency: Use Frequency to specify the spacing of the tick marks, using the logical units used by the Position property. For example, a Frequency of 5 sets a tick mark at every fifth possible increment.
FromPage: The FromPage property corresponds to the From field in the Print dialog.
FullRepaint: Determines how the panel repaints itself when it is resized. When FullRepaint is true, the entire panel, including the beveled border repaints when the size changes. When FullRepaint is false, only the area inside the beveled border repaints.
Global: Determines if the targa clip should be controlled on a global lever or on Viz Engine director level.
Glyph: Specifies the bitmap that appears on the bitmap button.
GroupIndex: Buttons with the same property value (other than 0), work together as a group and can present mutually exclusive choices to the user.
HandleShared (Database): Specifies whether or not to share a database handle.
Height: Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
HelpContext: HelpContext supports help systems that use numeric topic IDs. For help systems that use topic keywords, see HelpKeyword. To enable context-sensitive help for a control, set HelpType to htContext and set HelpContext to a numeric topic ID. A topic ID of 0 (default) means that no help topic is provided for the control.
HelpKeyword: HelpKeyword supports help systems that use topic keywords. For help systems that use numeric topic IDs, see HelpContext. To enable context-sensitive help for a control, set HelpType to htKeyword and set HelpKeyword to a keyword string. No keyword (zero-length string; default) means that no help topic is provided for the control.
HelpType: Set HelpType to specify whether the control identifies its context-sensitive help topic by ID or keyword. When HelpType is htContext, the HelpContext property identifies the control’s help topic. When HelpType is htKeyword, the HelpKeyword property identifies the control’s help topic.
HideFileSelector: Determines if the File Selector icon should be hidden.
HideObjects: A list of paths to other objects in Viz Engine that should be hidden if this control is hidden. See HideOnEmpty.
HideOnEmpty: If the current control is empty, meaning there is no text, no image selected etc then the control will hidden in Viz Engine.
HideSelection: Determines whether the visual indication of the selected text remains when focus shifts to another control.
Hint: Contains the text string that can appear when the user moves the mouse over the control.
HorzScrollBar: HorzScrollBar properties.
HorzScrollBar.ButtonSize: Size of the horizontal scroll bar button.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

HorzScrollBar.Color: Color of the horizontal scroll bar.
HorzScrollBar.Increment: Scroll increment.
HorzScrollBar.ParentColor: To have a control use the same color as its parent control, set ParentColor to true. If ParentColor is false, the control uses its own Color property.
HorzScrollBar.Position: Indicates the current position of the scroll bar.
HorzScrollBar.Range: Determines how far the scrolling region of the associated control can move.
HorzScrollBar.Visible: Determines if the horizontal scroll bar should be visible or not.
HotTrack: Determines whether labels on the tab under the mouse are automatically highlighted.
ImageInfo: Information about the image selected from Object Store
ImageInfoKey: Deprecated (no longer in use).
ImageKeywords: Keywords for the image selected from Object Store
ImageSources: Use the ImageSources property to set the sources the user should be able to pick images from.
ImageSources.isAdvancedCuriousMap: The user can search and select a map from the Viz World Client.
ImageSources.isArdome: The user is allowed to search for clips in Ardome.
ImageSources.isBackground: Deprecated.
ImageSources.isCuriousMap: The user can search and select a map from the Viz World Client (simplified version).
ImageSources.isImageMediaSearch (previously named isDatabase)**:** The user can select an image from Object Store.
ImageSources.isFileOpen: The user can select a file from the file system.
ImageSources.isImage: The user can drag and drop images from the image pool found under the Viz tab in Director.
ImageSources.isMaterial: The user can drag and drop materials from the material pool found under the Viz tab in Director.
ImageSources.isObject: The user can drag and drop objects from the “geom” pool found under the Viz tab in Director.
ImageSources.isPaste: The user is allowed to paste images from the clipboard.
ImageSources.isProximity: The user is allowed to select images or video clips from Proximity’s Artbox. Requires the Proximity Artbox asset management system.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

ImageSources.isRGB: The user can drag and drop files from the RGB-files tab in Director.
ImageSources.isScene: The user can drag and drop scenes from the scene pool found under the Viz Engine tab/button in Director.
ImageSources.isVideoMediaSearch (previously named isVideoHub)**:** The user can select a video from one of the configured providers in the Media Search.
ImeMode: Determines the behavior of the input method editor (IME). Set ImeMode to configure the way an IME processes user keystrokes. An IME is a front-end input processor for Asian language characters.
ImeName: Specifies the input method editor (IME) to use for converting keyboard input to Asian language characters.
Imported: Boolean telling us if the current was opened and filled externally.
Increment: Determines the increment.
IncrementalDisplay: Specifies whether successive approximations of the image should be drawn during slow operations. Set IncrementalDisplay to True on large compressed images that take a long time to load or on images that may be altered by a computationally slow process. When IncrementalDisplay is True, partial renderings of the image are drawn periodically during slow operations such as loading.
IndexDefs (Table): Contains information about the indexes for a table.
IndexFieldNames (Table): Lists the columns to use as an index for a table.
IndexFiles (Table): Specifies one or more dBASE index file(s) to use for a dBASE table that uses non-production indexes.
IndexName (Table): Identifies a secondary index for the table.
IntegerMode: Determines if the control will only use integer values.
InitialDir: InitialDir determines the default directory displayed in the file-selection dialog when it opens. For example, to point the dialog at the /home/company/docs directory, set the value if InitialDir to /home/company/docs. If no value is assigned to InitialDir, or if the specified directory does not exist, the initial directory is the current working directory.
IntegralHeight: Determines whether the list box displays the partial items.
InternalSpacing: Determines the spacing, in pixels, between each field.
Interval: Interval determines how frequently the OnTimer event occurs. Each time the specified interval passes, the OnTimer event occurs. Use Interval to specify any cardinal value as the interval between OnTimer events. The default value is 1000 (one second).
IsolationLevel: Use IsolationLevel to specify the transaction isolation level for a connection. The transaction isolation level determines how a transaction interacts with other simultaneous transactions when they work with the same tables, and how much a transaction sees of the work performed by other transactions. The default value for IsolationLevel is ilCursorStability.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

ItemHeight: Specifies the height in pixels of an item in an owner-draw list box.
ItemsIndex: Indicates which item in the list is selected.
Items: Contains the strings that appear in the list box.
KeepConnection (Database): Specifies whether an application remains connected to a database even if no data sets are open.
Keyframe: Specifies the Viz Engine keyframe to control.
Kind: Use Kind to specify the appearance of the component’s control and its response when the user clicks the button.
Layout: Specifies the vertical placement of the text within the label.
Left: Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Lines: Contains the individual lines of text in the memo control.
LinkName: When selecting an image connected to a person in Object Store, the name of the person can be automatically put into an edit box. Use LinkName to set the edit box that should receive the name of the person
LinkTitle: When selecting an image connected to a person in Object Store, the title of the person can be automatically put into an edit box. Use LinkTitle to set the edit box that should receive the title of the person.
LineSize: Use LineSize to specify the distance along the slider that represents a single unit. The current Position is marked by a slider.
Locked: Determines whether a panel that is used as a toolbar is replaced by a toolbar supplied by an OLE server.
LockType: Use LockType to specify the lock type to use when opening a data set. LockType determines whether the row locking scheme for a record set will be pessimistic, optimistic, or read-only. To be effective, LockType must be set prior to activating the ADO data set component.
LoginPrompt: Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.
Margin: The margin is the space between the image edge and the button edge.
MarshalOptions: Use MarshalOptions when the data set component uses a client-side cursor and data changes are to be sent back to the server. MarshalOptions specifies which records in the local record set are sent to the middle tier or server. A value of moMarshalAll results in all records in the local record set being packaged and sent back. A value of moMarshalModifiedOnly sends back only those records that have actually been changed in the local record set The default value for MarshalOptions is moMarshalAll.
MasterFields (Table): Specifies one or more fields in a master table to link with corresponding fields in this table in order to establish a master-detail relationship between the tables.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

MasterSource (Table): Specifies the name of the data source for a data set to use as a master table when establishing a detail-master relationship between this table and another one.
Max: Specifies the maximum size of an interval, see Min.
MaxDate: Use MaxDate to get or set the maximum date to which users can scroll the calendar. The values of the Date and EndDate properties cannot exceed MaxDate.
MaxFontSize: Assign a value to MaxFontSize to limit the font sizes available in the dialog. MaxFontSize is inoperative unless the fdLimitSize flag is set in Options.
MaxLength: Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the edit control.
MaxRecords: Use MaxRecords to control the number of rows the provider for the ADO data set component returns from the data source. Set MaxRecords to indicate the maximum number of rows. The default value for MaxRecords is 0 (zero), which places no limits on the result set.
MaxValue: Specifies the maximum value allowed, see MinValue.
Min: Specifies the minimum size of an interval, see Max.
MinDate: Use MinDate to get or set the minimum date that can be selected.
MinFontSize: Assign a value to MinFontSize to limit the font sizes available in the dialog. MinFontSize is inoperative unless the fdLimitSize flag is set in Options.
MinValue: Specifies the minimum value allowed, see MinValue.
ModalResult: Determines whether and how the button closes its (modal) parent form.
Mode: Read Mode to determine the permissions available to the connection after the connection has been activated. The permissions expressed in Mode govern the types of operations (such as reading and writing) can be performed through the connection. They also control how these operations are affected by and affect other concurrent users.
MultiLine: Determines whether the tabs can appear on more than one row.
MultiSelect: Determines whether the user can select more than one element at a time.
MultiSelection: Indicates if the user is allowed to multi select or not.
Name: Specifies the name of the control as referenced in code.
NumGlyphs: Specifies the bitmap that appears on the bitmap button.
ObjectPath: Reference to the object to control in the Viz Engine scene. Enter the path to the object in the scene. Use full Viz Engine-path or the name of the container with a dollar-sign ($) in front (the container must then have a unique name in the scene tree).
ObjectView (DataSet/Query): Specifies whether fields are to be stored hierarchically or flattened out in the Fields property.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

OEMConvert: Determines whether characters typed in the edit control are converted from ANSI to OEM and then back to ANSI.
Options: Use the Options property to customize the appearance and functionality of the dialog. By default, all options are off.
Options.cdAnyColor: Allow the user to select non-solid colors (which may have to be approximated by dithering).
Options.cdFullOpen: Display custom color options when the dialog opens.
Options.cdPreventFullOpen: Disable the Define Custom Colors button in the dialog, so that the user cannot define new colors.
Options.cdShowHelp: Add a Help button to the color dialog.
Options.cdSolidColor: Direct Windows to use the nearest solid color to the color chosen.
Options.fdAnsiOnly: Displays only fonts that use the Windows character set. Symbol fonts are not listed in the dialog.
Options.fdApplyButton: Displays an Apply button in the dialog, whether or not there is an OnApply event handler.
Options.fdEffects: Displays the Effects check boxes (Strikeout and Underline) and the Color list box in the dialog.
Options.fdFixedPitchOnly: Displays only monospaced fonts in the dialog. Proportionally spaced fonts are not listed, nor are TrueType fonts that do not have the fixed-pitch flag set in the style header.
Options.fdForceFontExist: Allows the user to enter only fonts that are displayed in the dialog (that is, listed in the Font combo box). If the user tries to enter another font name, an error message appears.
Options.fdLimitSize: Enables the MaxFontSize and MinFontSize properties, limiting the range of font sizes that appear in the dialog if these properties have values.
Options.fdNoFaceSel: Causes the dialog to open without a preselected font name in the Font combo box.
Options.fdNoOEMFonts: Removes OEM fonts from the dialog’s combo box. Lists only non-OEM fonts.
Options.fdNoSimulations: Displays only fonts and font styles that are directly supported by the font definition file. GDI-synthesized bold and italic styles (for bitmap fonts) are not listed.
Options.fdNoSizeSel: Causes the dialog to open without a preselected size in the Size combo box.
Options.fdNoStyleSel: Causes the dialog to open without a preselected style in the Font Style combo box.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Options.fdNoVectorFonts: Removes vector fonts from the dialog’s combo box; lists only non-vector fonts. (Vector fonts are Windows 1.0 fonts, such as Roman or Script, which resemble pen-plotter output.)
Options.fdScalableOnly: Displays only scalable fonts in the dialog. Non-scalable (bitmap) fonts are removed from the list.
Options.fdShowHelp: Displays a Help button in the dialog.
Options.fdTrueTypeOnly: Displays only TrueType fonts in the dialog. Other fonts are not listed.
Options.fdWysiwyg: Displays only fonts that are available to both the printer and the screen. Device-specific fonts are not listed in the dialog.
Options.frDisableMatchCase: Disables (grays) the Match Case check box in a find dialog.
Options.frDisableUpDown: Disables (grays) the Up and Down buttons, which determine the direction of the search.
Options.frDisableWholeWord: Disables (grays) the Match Whole Word check box of find dialog.
Options.frDown: Selects the Down button by default when the dialog opens. If the frDown flags is off, Up is selected when the dialog opens. (By default, frDown is on.)
Options.frFindNext: This flag is turned on when the user clicks the Find Next button and turned off when the dialog closes.
Options.frHideMatchCase: Removes the Match Case check box from the dialog.
Options.frHideUpDown: Removes the Up and Down buttons from the dialog.
Options.frHideWholeWord: Removes the Match Whole Word check box from the dialog.
Options.frMatchCase: This flag is turned on (off) when the user selects (deselects) the Match Case check box. To select the check box by default when the dialog opens, set frMatchCase at design time.
Options.frReplace: Applies to TReplaceDialog only. This flag is set by the system to indicate that the application should replace the current occurrence (and only the current occurrence) of the FindText string with the ReplaceText string. Not used in search routines.
Options.frReplaceAll: Applies to TReplaceDialog only. This flag is set by the system to indicate that the application should replace all occurrences of the FindText string with the ReplaceText string.
Options.frShowHelp: Displays a Help button in the dialog.
Options.frWholeWord: This flag is turned on (off) when the user selects (deselects) the Match Whole Word check box. To select the check box by default when the dialog opens, set frWholeWord at design time.
Options.ofAllowMultiSelect: Allows users to select more than one file in the dialog.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Options.ofCreatePrompt: Generates a warning message if the user tries to select a nonexistent file, asking whether to create a new file with the specified name.
Options.ofDontAddToRecent: Prevents the file from being added to the list of recently opened files.
Options.ofEnableIncludeNotify: (Windows 2000 and later.) Sends CDN_INCLUDEITEM notification messages to the dialog when the user opens a folder. A notification is sent for each item in the newly opened folder. It is also possible to use these messages to control which items appear in the folder’s item list.
Options.ofEnableSizing: (Windows 98 and later) Lets the Explorer-style dialog be resized with the mouse or keyboard. By default, the dialog allows this resizing regardless of the value of this option. It is only required when a hook procedure or custom template is provided (old style dialogs never permit resizing).
Options.ofExtensionDifferent: This flag is turned on at runtime whenever the selected filename has an extension that differs from DefaultExt. Remember to reset it if this flag is used in an application.
Options.ofFileMustExist: Generates an error message if the user tries to select a nonexistent file. (only applies to Open dialogs).
Options.ofForceShowHidden: Ensures that hidden files are visible in the dialog.
Options.ofHideReadOnly: Removes the Open As Read Only check box from the dialog.
Options.ofNoChangeDir: After the user clicks OK, resets the current directory to whatever it was before the file-selection dialog opened.
Options.ofNoDereferenceLinks: Disables dereferencing of Windows shortcuts. If the user selects a shortcut, assigns to FileName the path and file name of the shortcut itself (the .LNK file), rather than the file linked to the shortcut.
Options.ofNoLongNames: Displays 8.3-character file names only. This option is only valid if Options also includes ofOldStyleDialog.
Options.ofNoNetworkButton: Removes the Network button (which opens a Map Network Drive dialog) from the file-selection dialog. Applies only if the ofOldStyleDialog flag is on.
Options.ofNoReadOnlyReturn: Generates an error message if the user tries to select a read-only file.
Options.ofNoTestFileCreate: Disables checking for network file protection and inaccessibility of disk drives. Applies only when the user tries to save a file in a create-no-modify shared network directory.
Options.ofNoValidate: Disables checking for invalid characters in file names. Allows selection of file names with invalid characters.
Options.ofOldStyleDialog: Creates the older style of file-selection dialog.
Options.ofOverwritePrompt: Generates a warning message if the user tries to select a file name that is already in use, asking whether to overwrite the existing file. (Use with save dialogs.)

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Options.ofPathMustExist: Generates an error message if the user tries to select a file name with a nonexistent directory path.
Options.ofReadOnly: Selects the Open As Read Only check box by default when the dialog opens.
Options.ofShareWare: Ignores sharing errors and allows files to be selected even when sharing violations occur.
Options.ofShowHelp: Displays a Help button in the dialog.
Options.poDisablePrintToFile: Disables (grays) the Print To File Check box. (Applicable only if the poPrintToFile flag is set.)
Options.poHelp: Displays a Help button in the dialog. May not work in some versions of Windows 95.
Options.poPageNums: Enables the Pages radio button, allowing the user to specify a page range.
Options.poPrintToFile: Displays a Print To File check box in the dialog.
Options.poSelection: Enables the Selection radio button, allowing the user to print selected (highlighted) text.
Options.poWarning: Generates a warning message if the user tries to send a job to an uninstalled printer.
OptionsEx: Use the OptionsEx property to further customize the file open dialog beyond the options covered by the Options property.
OptionsEx.ofExNoPlacesBar: Setting ofExNoPlacesBar to True hides the “Places Bar”. The “Places Bar” provides shortcuts to places on the computer or the network from which a file can be opened, such as the History folder, the desktop, or My Network Places.
Orientation: Specifies whether the track bar is horizontal or vertical.
OwnerDraw: Set OwnerDraw to true to enable events that allow the control to draw itself by overriding any default painting behavior.
PageSize: Specifies the amount Position is changed when the PageUp or PageDown key is pressed, or when the bar is clicked.
ParamCheck (Query): Specifies whether the parameter list for a query is regenerated if the SQL property changes at runtime.
Parameters: At design-time, use Parameters to access the parameters for the SQL statement used by the ADO component. Use the properties and methods of Parameters to set and get individual parameter values or to set or inspect parameter attributes. At runtime, use the Parameters property editor to access the collection of parameters.
Params (Database): Contains database connection parameters for the Borland Database Engine (BDE) alias associated with the database component.
Params (Query): Contains the parameters for a query’s SQL statement.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

ParentBackground: Determines whether control uses parent’s theme background. If ParentBackground is true, the control uses the parent’s theme background to draw its own background. ParentBackground has no effect unless XP themes are enabled.
ParentBiDiMode: Specifies whether the control uses its parent’s BiDiMode.
ParentColor: Determines where a control looks for its color information. To have a control use the same color as its parent control, set ParentColor to True. If ParentColor is False, the control uses its own Color property.
ParentCtl3D: Determines where a component looks to determine if it should appear three dimensional.
ParentFont: Determines where a control looks for its font information. To have a control use the same font as its parent control, set ParentFont to True. If ParentFont is False, the control uses its own Font property.
ParentShowHint: Determines where a control looks to find out if its Help Hint should be shown.
ParseInput: Enables the OnUserInput event. If ParseInput is true, the OnUserInput event occurs whenever the user types into the component’s edit box.
PasswordChar: Indicates the character, if any, to display in place of the actual characters typed in the control.
PersonInfo: List with information about the person selected from Object Store.
picFilename: Contains the path to the image/map/video that the control contains.
Picture: Specifies the image that appears on the image control.
Pool: The Viz Engine pool that the item selector should display (like SCENE, GEOM, FONT etc).
PopupMenu: Identifies the pop-up menu associated with the control.
Position: Contains the current position of the slider of a TTrackBar.
Prefix: Specifies the prefix for a save name.
Prepared: Set Prepared before calling the Open method to specify whether ADO prepares the command used to create the data set’s record set. If Prepared is set to true and the data set component is connected to a data store, ADO prepares the command before executing it. If Prepared is set to false, ADO does not prepare the command. The default value of Prepared is false.
PrintRange: The value of PrintRange corresponds the All, Selection, and Pages (From/To) radio buttons in the Print dialog.
PrintToFile: PrintToFile is true whenever the Print To File check box is selected in the dialog.
Proportional: Indicates whether the image should be changed, without distortion, so that it fits the bounds of the image control.
Provider: Set Provider to indicate the provider the ADO connection object uses. The provider a connection is to use can also be specified in the string entered

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

in ConnectionString. If Provider is left blank and the provider specified through ConnectionString, when the connection is activated the Provider property is automatically set indicating the provider used.
RaggedRight: Specifies whether rows of tabs stretch to fill the width of the control.
RDSConnection: Use RDSConnection to specify the RDS connection component to use to obtain the record set when the TADODataSet is opened. This property is mutually exclusive of the Connection property.
ReadOnly: Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit control.
ReadOnly (Database): Specifies that the database connection provides read-only access.
ReplaceText: ReplaceText, taken from the Replace With edit box, contains the text string that will replace FindText.
RequestLive (Query): Specifies whether an application expects to receive a live result set from the Borland Database Engine (BDE) when the query executes.
RequiredKeyWords: Defines the required keywords used when searching for media content. This is currently relevant for Object Store searches only.
RequiredKeyWordsMode: Sets the options **`RequireOne`** or **`RequireAll`**. Searches can be performed with information from the RequiredKeyWords field.
RTL: Right to left reading.
RTL.rtlReading: Specifies that the text is displayed with right to left reading order.
RTL.rtlReading: The text is right-aligned.
ReverseSorting: Indicates if reverse sorting is active.
SaveNameTextFields: Click the ellipsis button to bring up and editor where you can select the edit boxes that should be used for generating a save name.
ScrollBars: Determines whether the memo control has any scroll bars.
ScrollOpposite: Determines how the rows of tabs are scrolled in a multiline tab control.
ScrollWidth: Specifies the width, in pixels, by which the list box can scroll horizontally.
SelEnd: Specifies the position of the end point of the selection range.
SelectedPath: The Viz Engine path of the selected item.
SelStart: Specifies the position of the starting point of the selection range.
SendSJIS: Sends the text in the text box as SJIS (character encoding for the Japanese language).
SendUTF8: Sends the text in the text box as UTF-8 (universal character encoding).
Seperator: Specifies the size of the tabs in e.g. a list box or page control.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

SessionName (Query/Database): Identifies the name of the session with which this data set is associated.
ShowAccelChar: Determines how an ampersand (&) in the label text is displayed. Set ShowAccelChar to True to allow the label to display an underlined accelerator key value. When ShowAccelChar is True, any character preceded by an ampersand appears underlined. If the FocusControl property is set, the windowed control specified by the FocusControl property receives input focus when the user types that underlined character. To display an ampersand when ShowAccelChar is True, use two ampersands (&&) to stand for the single ampersand that is displayed. Set ShowAccelChar to False to display the label text with all ampersands appearing as ampersands. When ShowAccelChar is False, the value of the FocusControl property is not used.
ShowHint: Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the control.
ShowProximitySelector: Specifies if the control should show a Proximity selection button.
ShowSaveDialog: Determines whether Director should show the save dialog when saving the template.
ShowTimeStamp: Indicates if the control will show timestamp.
SliderVisible: Specifies whether the slider should be visible or not.
SortByDate: Sort entries by date.
SortByName: Sort entries by name.
Sorted: Specifies whether the items in a list box or combo box are arranged alphabetically.
Source: Deprecated (no longer in use).
Spacing: Spacing determines the number of pixels between the image (specified in the Glyph property) and the text (specified in the Caption property). The default value is 4 pixels.
SQL (query): Contains the text of the SQL statement to execute for the query.
State: Indicates whether the check box is selected, deselected, or grayed.
StoreDefs (Table): Indicates whether the table’s field and index definitions persist with the data module or form.
StoryActions: Click the ellipsis button to bring up and editor where you can select and order the edit boxes that should get the data we receive externally.
Stretch: Indicates whether the image should be changed so that it exactly fits the bounds of the image control.
Strings: List of strings.
Style: Determines the style of a list box or combo box.
TableDirect: Use TADOTable to access data in a single database table using ADO. TADOTable provides direct access to every record and field in an underlying database

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

table. An ADO table component can also work with a subset of records within a database table using ranges and filters.
TableName: Use TableName to specify the base table in a database on which the ADO table component operates. Data is retrieved from and changes written to this base table. Before setting or changing the value of TableName, deactivate the ADO table component by calling its Close method or setting its Active property to false. At design-time, if a valid connection to a database can be established, the Object Inspector provides a drop-down list of names of available tables.
TableType (Table): Indicates the database table structure for the table that this component represents.
TabHeight: Specifies the size of the tabs in e.g. a list box or page control.
TabIndex: Specifies the order of the tabs in e.g. a list box or page control.
TabOrder: Indicates the position of the control in its parent’s tab order. TabOrder is the order in which child windows are visited when the user presses the Tab key. The control with the TabOrder value of 0 is the control that has the focus when the form first appears.
TabPosition: Specifies the position of the tabs in e.g. a list box or page control.
TabStop: Determines if the user can tab to a control.
TabWidth: Specifies the size of the tabs in e.g. a list box or page control.
Tag: Stores an integer value as part of a component. Tag has no predefined meaning. The Tag property is provided for the convenience of developers. It can be used for storing an additional integer value or it can be typecast to any 32-bit value such as a component reference or a pointer.
Text: Contains a text string associated with the control.
ThumbLength: Specifies the size of the slider.
TickMarks: Specifies where the slider ticks are shown.
TickStyle: Specifies how tick marks are placed on the track bar.
Title: Use Title to return or set the title caption for the dialog box.
Top: Specifies the Y coordinate of the top left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control in pixels.
ToPage: The ToPage property corresponds to the To field in the Print dialog.
TransIsolation (Database): Specifies the transaction isolation level for transactions managed by the Borland Database Engine (BDE).
Transparent (Label): Specifies whether controls that sit below the label on a form can be seen through the label.
Transparent: Specifies whether the background of the image obscures objects below the image object.
TWImageInfComponent: Deprecated (no longer in use).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

UHPathIsRelative: If true, then the path in UpdateHubPath is considered relative to the current position in the UpdateHub tree. Otherwise, it is treated as an absolute path.
UpdateHubPath: The path in the UpdateHub that control edits or displays.
UTF8Items: The items in the control represented as a list of UTF-8 strings.
UTF8Text: Defines the character encoding. UTF-8 is a variable-length character encoding for Unicode, representing any universal character in the Unicode standard, and contains virtually all characters in common use.
UniDirectional (Query): Determines whether or not Borland Database Engine (BDE) bidirectional cursors are enabled for a query’s result set.
UnixShare: Deprecated (no longer in use).
UpdateMode (DataSet/Query/Table): Determines how the Borland Database Engine (BDE) finds records when updating to an SQL database.
UpdateObject (DataSet/Query): Specifies the update object component used to update a read-only result set when cached updates are enabled.
UseDockManager: Use UseDockManager to get or set whether a docking manager is used in drag-and-dock operations.
UseUTF8UnicodeProperty: When the DirectStoryImporter receives data and sets text into the various text boxes, this property determines if it will use the .text or the .utf8text property of the edit fields.
Value: Specifies the value.
VertScrollBar: Vertical scrollbar properties.
VertScrollBar. ParentColor: To have a control use the same color as its parent control, set ParentColor to true. If ParentColor is false, the control uses its own Color property.
VertScrollBar.Position: Indicates the current position of the scroll bar.
VertScrollBar.Range: Determines how far the scrolling region of the associated control can move.
Visible: Determines whether the component appears on screen.
VizDenyBrowseUp: Indicates if the user should be allowed to navigate up in the Viz Engine tree when selecting objects. Note that VizDenyBrowseUp is ignored in Director. This means that while users of Viz Pilot’s newsroom client inside a Newsroom System are limited by the VizDenyBrowseUp property, users of Director are considered graphics/video/maps super users and can use any image in the Director template.
VizStartDir: Starting location in the Viz Engine pool (i.e. the location in the Viz Graphic Hub server tree)
VizText: Deprecated (no longer in use).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

WantReturns: Determines whether the user can insert return characters into the text.
WantTabs: Determines whether the user can insert tab characters into the text.
Width: Specifies the horizontal size of the control or form in pixels.
WordWrap: Determines whether the edit control inserts soft carriage returns so text wraps at the right margin.
XValue: Value for X.
YValue: Value for Y.
ZValue: Value for Z.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

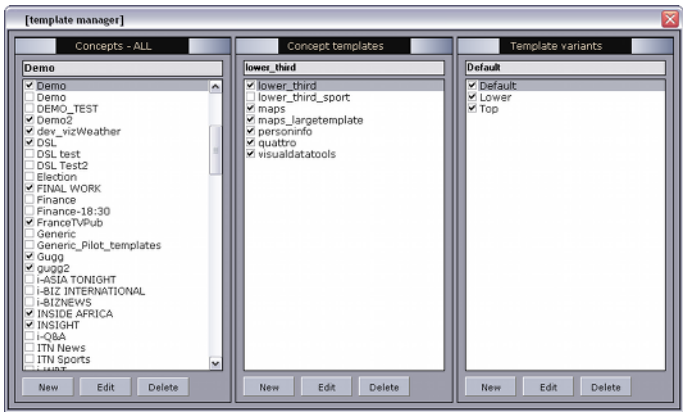
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

11 Template Manager

Template Wizard's template manager tool organizes templates and their scenes into concepts, templates and variants of templates.

The template manager's user interface consists of three panes for browsing, and a fourth pane that is exposed when managing the concepts, concept templates and variants of templates.

The Concepts - ALL, Concept templates and Template variants panes are used for creating concepts, adding templates to a concept and defining variants of a template within a concept, respectively. It is also possible to edit and delete existing concepts, their templates and variants.



This section contains information on the following topics:

- Concepts
- Templates
- Variants

11.1 Concepts

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Why Concepts Are Used
- To create a new concept

11.1.1 Why Concepts Are Used

When working with concepts there are a few things to keep in mind. First of all, a concept is a placeholder for a set of templates, like a folder. Secondly, concepts are about reuse of data.

A news concept for the afternoon show might look different than the concept for the evening news; however, if you rerun a story from the afternoon show you most probably would like to reuse the data in your evening show. Switching concepts and thereby the look and feel of your graphics, but reusing the data makes a lot of sense. Another use case is to output the same news story to multiple channels at the same time (see Forked Execution).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To achieve this you need to create your concepts in Template Manager and add all relevant templates to it. Once your first concept is finished you simply duplicate the concept for your next concept, swap the scenes used by the templates in the concept, and you are done.

This workflow allows you to build a single set of templates for multiple concepts. However, this workflow also requires the graphics designer to create an identical number of scenes with identical properties exposed for each concept in order for your templates to be reused. So, design wise the scenes may differ, but property wise not (i.e. the exposed properties' name, type, and order). For example; if a one line lower third is created for the afternoon show, there has to be a one line lower third for the evening show with the exact same set of properties exposed for your template to work.

11.1.2 Working with Concepts

The Concepts - ALL pane lists all available concepts stored on the database. Checked concepts are visible to the users. It is also possible to create, update and delete concepts using Template Manager.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Concept Settings
- To create a new concept
- To edit a concept
- To delete a concept

Concept Settings

Selecting a concept from the Concepts -ALL pane will automatically display the templates that belong to the selected concept in the Concept templates pane.

If you are creating concepts for broadcast and online publishing you should consider applying a naming convention that will make a distinct separation between the two concepts. This will help users avoid those concepts that are clearly marked for a different use case then theirs. Most often graphics will be different in terms of animation and aspect and will not necessarily work in both situations. For more information, see Variants.

Also note that concept names created for online publishing have to match the concept names defined in the online publishing system.

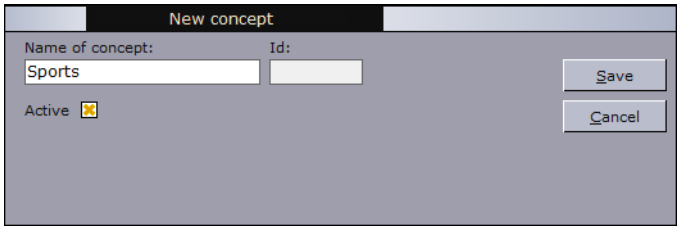
Concept settings

Name	Description
Name of concept	Sets the name of the new concept.
Id	Is automatically set when the concept is saved.
Active	Toggles (active/inactive) the visible state of the concept template in the Viz Pilot applications. This can also be done by checking or unchecking the checkbox beside the concept listed in the Concepts - ALL pane.

To create a new concept

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

1. Click the **New** button in the **Concepts - ALL** pane to open the **New concept** editor.
2. Enter a name for the concept in the **Name of concept** field.
3. Click **Save**.



To edit a concept

1. Select a concept and click the **Edit** button in the **Concepts - ALL** pane to open the **Edit concept** editor.
2. Edit the Concept settings and click **Save**.

To delete a concept

- Select a concept and click the **Delete** button in the **Concepts - ALL** pane and in the confirmation dialog box click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

  Caution: All associated data with the concept will be permanently deleted from the database.

11.2 Templates

Templates are basically fill-in forms for your graphics. In addition they can be reused for variations of the graphics within the same concept and copied to other design Concepts for reuse. All use cases support reuse of data, meaning that the user only needs to fill in data once.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Templates View
- Working with Templates

11.2.1 Templates View

Templates are listed in the Concept templates list. Checked templates are visible to the users. To view a concept's templates just select a concept from the Concepts list. Templates can be added, copied, edited or deleted from a concept.

Selecting a template will automatically list the template's variants in the Template variants pane.

Concept template settings

Name	Description
Template Name	Sets the selected template to be added to the concept.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

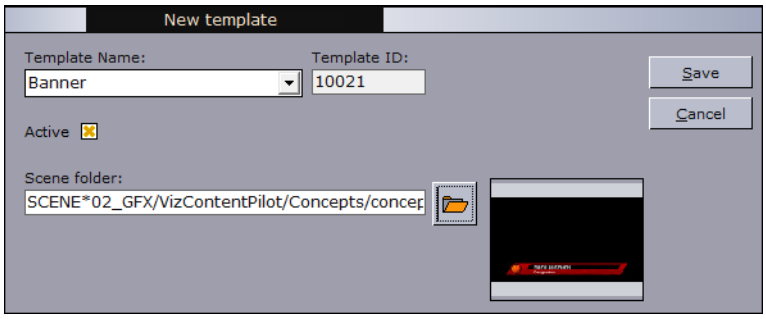
Name	Description
Template ID	Displays the ID of the selected template.
Active	Toggles (active/inactive) the visible state of the concept template in the Viz Pilot applications. This can also be done by checking or unchecking the checkbox next to the concept template listed in the Concept templates pane.
Scene folder	Sets the path to the folder that contains the scene(s) for the template. If a template's scene folder is changed, the scenes for every variant of that template (in a specific concept) will be re-imported from Viz.
Thumbnail	Placeholder for the scene's thumbnail.

11.2.2 Working with Templates

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To add a template
- To add a transition logic template
- To copy an unassigned template from the resource panel
- To copy a template from one concept to another
- To copy a transition logic template from one concept to another
- To edit a template
- To delete a template

To add a template



1. Select a concept from the **Concepts - ALL** pane the template should be created in.
2. Click **New** in the **Concept templates** pane.
3. Select a template from the **Template Name** drop-list.
4. **Browse** the Viz directory for the scene to use with the template, and click **OK**.
5. Click **Save**.

Note: For transition logic concept templates the procedure is a bit different. See how To add a transition logic template.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To add a transition logic template

1. Select a concept from the **Concepts - ALL** pane the template should be copied to.
2. Click **New** in the **Concept templates** pane.
3. Select a transition logic template from the **Template Name** drop-list.
4. **Browse** the Viz directory for the transition logic scenes to use with the template. Make sure the selected scenes are tagged OK, and click **OK**.
5. Click **Save**.

To copy an unassigned template from the resource panel

1. In the Resource Panel select the **<Unassigned>** concept in the template view.
2. In Template Manager select the desired concept from the **Concepts - ALL** pane.
3. Drag and drop the template from the Resource Panel to the **Concept templates** pane in Template Manager.
4. Click **Yes** to confirm the action.

To copy a template from one concept to another

1. Select a concept to copy a template from.
2. From the **Concept templates** pane, drag and drop the template onto one of the concepts in the **Concepts - ALL** pane.

IMPORTANT! This kind of copying does not result in two independent templates. In fact, the new template will have the same Template ID as the original, and changes made to either template will be reflected in both.

Note: If the template exists within the other concept, the template cannot be copied.

To copy a transition logic template from one concept to another

1. Select the template from the **Concept templates** pane that will be copied to the new concept.
2. Drag and drop the template onto the designated concept listed in the **Concepts - ALL** pane.
3. Confirm that the template should be copied to the new concept.
4. **Browse** the Viz directory for the transition logic scenes to use with the template. Make sure the selected scenes are tagged OK, and click **OK**.
5. Click **Save**.

Note: Scenes used by the originating template cannot be selected.

To edit a template

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

1. Select a template from the **Concept templates** pane, and click the **Edit** button to open the **Edit template** editor.
2. Set new properties for the **Active** and **Scene folder** settings.
   - If you have copied a template from one concept to another you can use the **Scene folder** to set the path for your new design concept.
3. Click Save.

To delete a template

Caution: Deleting a template will delete all data elements that reference it.

1. Select a template and click the **Delete** button located in the **Concepts template** pane.
2. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

11.3 Variants

With a concept's template selected the template's variants are displayed in the Template variants pane that allows you to add, edit and delete variants controlling standard scenes.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Variant View
- Working with Variants

11.3.1 Variant View

With a concept's template selected the template's variants are displayed in the Template variants pane that allows you to add, edit and delete variants controlling standard scenes.

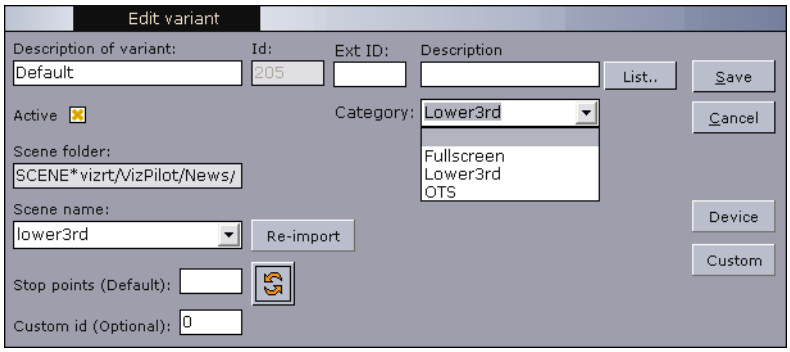
Transition logic variants can only be edited for setting an external ID, description, category assignment and stop points. Transition logic does not support variants as transition logic is meant to provide the variants all in one, and with seamless transitions between them. Hence, transition logic templates will only have a Default template variant.

Variants of a template used for online publishing must be saved with variant names (**<width>x<height>**) according to the resolution of the image required by the publishing template (e.g. 285x170, 620x350, 720x295 and so on). It also has to be saved to a concept that is used for online publishing (see Concepts)

Variants for standard scenes are basically a set of similar scenes that can be controlled using the same template. For this to work, all scenes must be built the same way. They must have the same path to the objects that are controlled by the template, or alternatively they can be set up with equal control channels. Scene objects that are controlled by a template must be of the same kind for the template to work across different scenes.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

For example: A template controlling a text object with Field Identifier=1 in one scene cannot automatically control an image object with Field Identifier=1 in another scene.



Template Variant Settings

Name	Description
Description of variant	Sets a description for the variant. The name will show up as a list item in the Template variant list.
Template ID	Displays the ID of the selected template.
Active	Toggles (active/inactive) the visible state of the template variant in the Viz Pilot applications. This can also be done by checking or unchecking the checkbox next to the template variants listed in the Template variants pane.
Scene folder	Sets the path to the folder that contains the scene(s) for the template variant. If a template's scene folder is changed, the scenes for every variant of that template (in a specific concept) will be re-imported from Viz.
Scene name	Lists all scenes available in the Scene folder.
Stop points (Default)	Sets the number of stop points in the scene. This is done to show the operator during playout how many times Continue has to be executed when the variant is played. It is also used by automation systems to enable automatic execution of the Continue commands.
Custom ID (Optional)	Assigns a custom ID to a variant. This is only needed if some external logic is to be executed with the variant or a selection of variant with the same ID are to be extracted and processed.
External ID	Assigns a unique ID used for integration with external systems such as a newsroom system. The List button opens a window that shows the external IDs in use. Right-click an ID to edit the variant with that ID. See also **External ID** used with Import Components components.
Category	Sets the category for which the template variant can be filtered. See Categories and Channels.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

11.3.2 Working with Variants

To add or edit a variant

1. Click the **New** or **Edit** button in the **Template variants** pane to open the **New variant** or **Edit variant** editor.
2. Enter a name in the **Description of variant** field.
3. Select a scene from the **Scene name** drop-list.
4. *Optional:* Enter an **External ID**.
5. *Optional:* Set a **Category**.
6. Click Save.

Note: It is not possible to create variants for transition logic based templates.

To delete a variant

- Click the **Delete** button in the Template variants pane, and confirm the deletion.

Caution: Deleting a variant will delete all data elements that reference it.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

12 Crop Service and Crop Tool

The Crop Tool and the Crop Service are tools that allow for basic cutting, zooming and rotating of images. They provide an efficient way for journalists and editors to quickly add new images to a data element.

The Crop Tool allows cropping of images from Object Store. The Crop Tool is legacy and will most likely be deprecated in future versions of Viz Pilot.

The Crop Service is available in Viz Pilot 5.6 and later, and makes it possible to crop RestVOS images and images from any Viz One server. The Crop Service will be automatically used for all images except for those from the original Object Store, which will still be handled by the Crop Tool.

Tip: Using RestVOS and Crop Service is the recommended workflow combination.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Features of Crop Service and Crop Tool
- Setting up Crop Service and Crop Tool
- Using Crop Service
- Using Crop Tool

12.1 Features of Crop Service and Crop Tool

Comparison of Crop Tool and Crop Service

Feature	Crop Tool	Crop Service
Supports images from Viz One	No	Yes
Supports images from RestVOS	No	Yes
Supports images from (legacy) Object Store	Yes	No
Images are saved as PNG	Yes	Yes
Will re-size the image to template and image properties	Yes	Yes (*)
Will keep the aspect of the cropped area	Yes	Yes
Needs a shared drive/UNC path for storing stills	Yes	No
Can paste images directly from the clipboard into a template	Yes	No
Can rotate source images 90 degrees in both directions	Yes	No

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Feature	Crop Tool	Crop Service
Black will be used as filling to be able to use the whole image width or height	No	No
Re-crop of images is possible (as image source is linked in)	No	No

Note: (*) Where destHeight and destWidth are defined in the template then, in most cases, Crop Service will resize the image to match these properties. If the selection is smaller than destHeight or destWidth then a warning is shown, but the selection may still be used. Note that if destWidth*destHeight < 10,000 pixels 2, then the image is not resized, but the selection may still be used.

All edited images from both Crop Tool and Crop Service are saved as Portable Network Graphics (PNG) images, and saved with the same image and person information as the original image, if that exists. The new file is given a default prefix "*crop_paste_<random characters>*". Images with alpha or key values are preserved.

Crop Service caches cropped images on file on the Data Server, as well as on the Viz Engine.

Crop Tool saves the cropped image to the VOS-file-share, and from there it is handled the same as any other VOS image.

12.2 Setting up Crop Service and Crop Tool

Some configuration is required in order to make use of the Crop Tool or Crop Service. Crop Tool is installed as part of Object Store using the Pilot installer while Crop Service (a 64-bit program/service) is a separate installer.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To set up the Crop Service
- To set up the Crop Tool
- To enable image cropping in a template (Crop Tool and Crop Service)

To set up the Crop Service

1. Prerequisite: A Data Server must be installed, configured and running (one per separate schema used in the Viz Pilot Database).
   - See how To install the Data Server and To install the Crop Service.
2. Viz One searches from Viz Pilot's newsroom client, require the relevant Viz One server connection to be set up.
   - See how To configure search providers (Viz One)
3. RestVOS searches from Viz Pilot's newsroom client, require the relevant Object Store server connection to be set up.
   - See how To configure search providers (RestVOS)
4. Configure the system to use the Crop Service.
   - See how To configure the Crop Service

To set up the Crop Tool

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

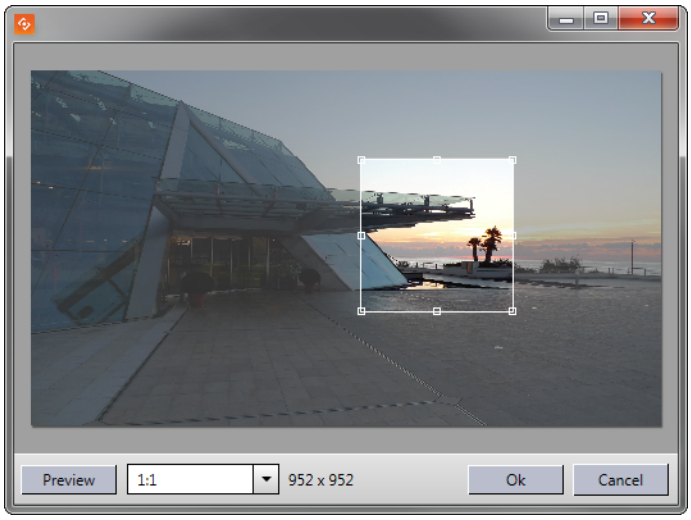
1. Set the desired Crop Tool Save Path in General Preferences.

To enable image cropping in a template (Crop Tool and Crop Service)

1. Start Template Wizard.
2. Open a template with an **image component**.
3. Select the image component and set one or both of the following properties:
   - **AlwaysUseCropTool**: Enables the user to always use the crop tool/service when an image is added to the template.
   - **DestHeight** and **DestWidth**: When set to values greater than 0 (zero), it will enable the crop tool/service. The parameters set a fixed height and width for the cropped image. Using this setting will force the user to use the configured height and width, and the aspect. Meaning, if the selection is greater than the actual height and width parameters, the image will be scaled to fit, allowing the user to select a greater area, and conversely.
4. Select one or several image sources.
   - **ImageSources**: Sets one or multiple image source locations. Valid sources for the crop tool are isImageMediaSearch, isFileOpen and isPaste.
5. **Save** the template.

Note: isPaste will only work with Crop Tool. If using isPaste, you need To set up the Crop Tool. To use an image from the clipboard with a Viz One or RestVOS and Crop Service, the image must first be ingested into the Viz One or RestVOS, and then used in Crop Service.

12.3 Using Crop Service



Crop Service Functions

The Crop Service is divided into two areas; a menu bar, and an edit area.

The menu bar contains the following functions:

- **Preview:** Opens a preview window to display the selected crop.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Target Ratio:** Select a ratio from the drop-down list and then select a crop in the edit area. (Manual ratio, Original ratio, 4:3, 16:9, 1:1).
- **Selection Size:** Displays the pixel dimensions of the selected crop.
- **OK:** Use the selected crop.
- **Cancel:** Resets editing and closes the Crop Service window.

The edit area allows the following functions:

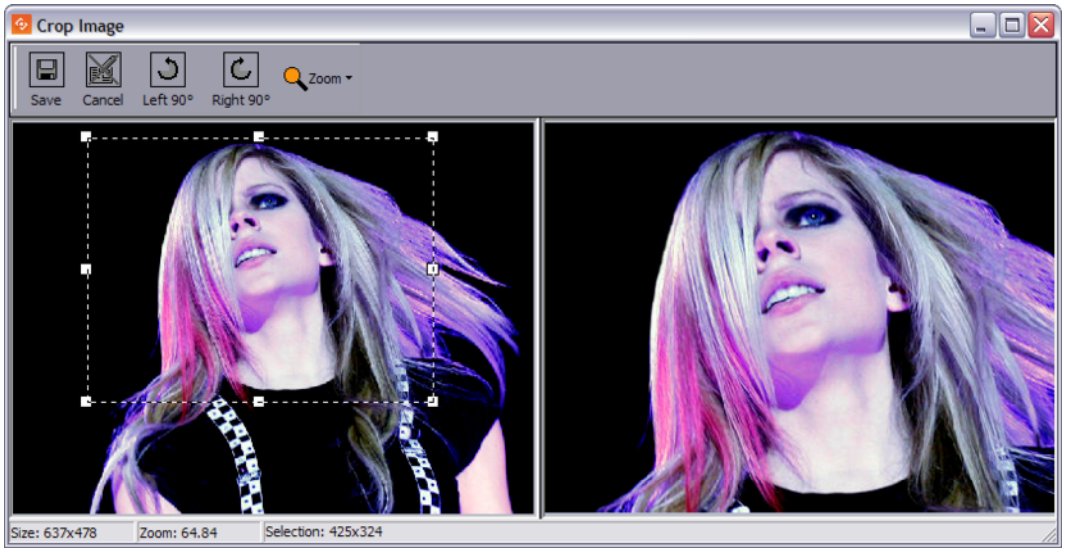
- **Drag** the anchored frame to move the selected crop area.
- **Resize** the anchored frame to change the selected crop area.

To crop an image with Crop Service

1. If **AlwaysUseCropTool** or **DestHeight** and **DestWidth** are set in the template, then Crop Service will open automatically when an image is dragged to the image placeholder.
2. Select the desired area
   - *Optional*: Click **Preview** to preview the selection
3. Click **OK** to confirm the selection

Tip: The maximum size of the images created by the Crop Service can be configured. Any crop that is bigger than this limit will be resized, respecting the aspect ratio of the crop. If the DestHeigth or DestWidth properties on the image component are used, then the smaller constraint will be used (see Crop and Scale Image). Maximum size applies even if no cropping is done. For more information see how To configure the Crop Service or how to set Viz Pilot Database Parameters.

12.4 Using Crop Tool



This section contains information on the following topics:

- Images

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Crop Tool Functions
- To crop an image with Crop Tool
- To use an image from the clipboard

Images

Depending on the design of the template, the Crop Tool can make use of images from Object Store, any local computer file location, or the Windows Clipboard.

Note: A cropped image can only be used once, that is, a user cannot re-crop or search for an already cropped image. To create a new cropped image, the user must find the original image and add it to the Windows Clipboard again.

A crop tool is also used in Object Store; however, when used within Viz Pilot's newsroom client, images are not saved to the Object Store database. Hence, even if an image from Object Store is used, the original image in Object Store will not be affected.

Note: Crop Tool images differ from Object Store and Viz One images in that it is not possible to fully control what images are used, hence policies on using such things as copyrighted images must be clear.

Crop Tool Functions

The Crop Tool is divided in three areas; a menu bar, an edit area (left), and a preview area (right).

The menu bar contains the following functions:

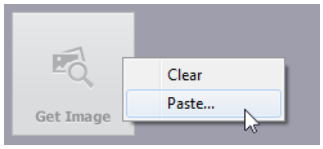
- **Save:** Saves the image to the image directory set in the crop tool save path.
- **Cancel:** Resets editing and closes the Crop Tool window.
- **Left 90:** Rotates the image 90 degrees to the left.
- **Right 90:** Rotates the image 90 degrees to the right.
- **Zoom:** Zoom the editable version of the image to a size of; 500%, 200%, 150%, 100%, 75%, 50%, 25% and 10% of the original image size. In addition there is an option to Fit the image to the available space. Zoom can also be performed by using the mouse wheel. Zoom does not resize the saved image.

To crop an image with Crop Tool

1. Open a template or a data element.
2. Click the image placeholder.
3. Search for a stored image.
4. Drag the image to the placeholder.
5. Adjust the anchored frame and/or rotation of the image, and click the **Save** (CTRL +S) button on the tool bar.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To use an image from the clipboard



Note: This procedure requires that the template's image component use the ImageSources.isPaste parameter.

1. Open a template or a data element.
2. Search for and copy an image (e.g. web-based systems or file shares).
3. Right-click the image icon and select **Paste**.
4. Adjust the anchored frame and/or rotation of the image, and click the **Save** (CTRL +S) button on the tool bar.

See Also

- General Preferences preferences - Crop Tool Save Path
- Enable Fullscreen Stillstore Images
- Object Store Crop Tool
- Scene and Template Design

Images Edited with Crop Tool

All **edited images** are saved as Portable Network Graphics (**PNG**), which is a bit-mapped image format that employs lossless data compression.

An edited image is saved with the same image and person information as the original image. The new file is given a default **prefix** "*Crop_*". The image Description field is also updated by adding the following text: "*Crop of: Description*" where the phrase *Description* represents the image description from the original image. Images with key is also preserved.

12.4.1 Scene and Template Design

Calling Crop Tool from a Template

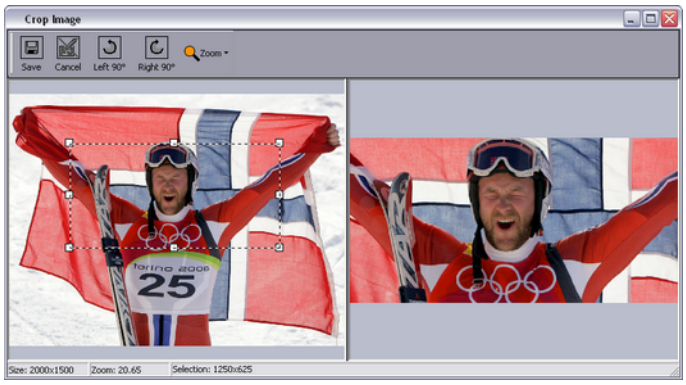
A scene can be designed to use an image of a specific aspect ratio. This is done in Template Wizard, by using the Image Component and its parameters *DestWidth* and *DestHeight* to set the width and height.

If an image is selected which does not match the parameters, the Crop Tool will be automatically opened, forcing the user to edit the image according to the pre-configured parameters.

Crop and Scale Image

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

If the crop uses the DestWidth/Height *ratio*, the cropped image will be rescaled to fit the DestWidth/Height *values*.



Example - Setting Image Size

For example, if the template designer has set the *DestWidth* and *DestHeight* to 200 x 100 pixels (aspect 2:1) to **set the aspect ratio and image size**, and we have an original image of 2000 x 1500 pixels (4:3), then:

- If the template user selects an area of 1250 x 625 pixels (2:1), the image will be cropped and *scaled down* to 200 x 100 pixels.
- If the template user selects an area of 200 x 100 pixels (2:1), the image will be cropped to 200 x 100 pixels.
- If the template user selects an area of 100 x 50 pixels (2:1), the image will be cropped and *scaled up* to 200 x 100 pixels.

  Note: In this case a warning is issued, but the image can still be used. The image will be scaled up and may look pixelated on air.

Example - Setting Aspect Ratio

If the *DestWidth* x *DestHeight* result in a value less than 10000, then the Crop Tool will use the aspect ration of the width/height vales, but the image will not be resized.

For example, a template designer may set the *DestWidth* and *DestHeight* to 16 and 9 to **force an aspect ratio** of 16:9. Instead of resizing the cropped image to a size of 16x9 pixels, it will use the size of the selection. For example, if we have the original image of 2000 x 1500 pixels, then:

- If the template user selects an area of 800 x 450 pixels (16:9), the image will be cropped to 800 x 450 pixels. No resizing will occur.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

13 Data Server

Viz Pilot's Data Server acts as an application server for accessing Viz Pilot's database and other services. The Data Server must be installed in order to make the most of features such as the new Crop Service, Template Tagging, Update Service, Person Search, searching on a Viz One, and Timeline Editor.

Use Cases

A Viz Pilot setup has the following use cases for using the Data Server:

- Using the Timeline Editor.
- Using the Update Service (see Update Script Editor).
- Searching for and using images and videos from Viz One.
- Using the person search from the Media tab.
- Adding and updating Tag Settings. Tags are assigned to templates in Template Wizard, and then used in Viz Pilot's newsroom client to organize templates.
- Using the Crop Service (see Using Crop Service).

  Note: Crop Service requires a separate installer, see Crop Service Installation.
- Using the Data Server's REST API to allow third party systems to read and fill templates and data elements from the Viz Pilot database.
- Configuring Order Management.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Data Server Installation and Configuration
- Data Server Log File
- Data Server Web Interface
- Setting Parameters using Data Server
- RestVOS

See Also

- Working with Viz One

13.1 Data Server Installation and Configuration

This section describes the configuration of the Data Server.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Installing the Data Server
- Viz Pilot Database
- To setup the Data Server user account
- To configure the Script Runner
- To modify the Data Server database settings

Installing the Data Server

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

For details on how To install the Data Server, see the Installation chapter.

Viz Pilot Database

Note that the Data Server requires a connection to a Viz Pilot database with a schema of 5.7.0 or later. Also note that you need a Data Server for each database instance, meaning you cannot share a Data Server. As the Crop Service is a 64-bit application and is part of the Data Server, it is recommended to run both services on the Pilot Server, configured with a full connection string with hostname and SID.

To setup the Data Server user account

The Data Server service can be run from two different user accounts, depending on where it will access files.

Note: By default, the Data Server service will run under the **LocalSystem Account**.

If the Data Server is used without any Object Store storage, or if the Object Store storage is on the same computer as the Data Server, then set up as follows:

1. Run the Data Server service under the default **LocalSystem Account**.

Alternatively, if the Data Server requires access to remote files, and the computers are in a domain, then set up as follows:

1. Create a new **Domain User Account**. This needs to have:
   - Administrator access to the computer that runs the Data Server,
   - Share access on the computer that hosts the Object Store files,
   - Filesystem access to the actual files in the share.
2. Change the service configuration to run the service as the Domain User.
3. Set a complex password for this user, and set it to never expire. If the password expires, the service needs to be reconfigured to run with the new password.
4. Run the Data Server service under the new Domain User Account.

Note: The scenario where the Data Server requires access to remote files, but the computers are not in a domain, is not supported.

To configure the Script Runner

Update Services are mechanisms that allow template data to be updated right before going on air, e.g. stock values, player statistics etc. Viz Pilot's update service is called **Script Runner**.

Note: A customer can write Visual Basic scripts to modify the data, and these will run on the Script Runner. Or the customer can create their own external update service. For more information see "External Update Service" in the Media Sequencer Manual.

The Script Runner will use **port** 1981 by default. To change this, do the following:

1. On the Data Server machine, open the configuration file in a text editing tool

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **%ProgramFiles(x86)%\vizrt\Data Server \VCPScriptRunnerHostService.exe.config**

2. Change the port by modifying the following line:

   ```
   <add baseAddress="http://localhost:1981" />
   ```

3. Save the file
4. Restart the service **Script Runner** from the Windows Services window.

To modify the Data Server database settings

1. Run the installer, and select the **Repair** option.
2. Update the database connection information:
   - Connect string, Username and Password.
3. Click **Close**.
4. **Restart** the service **Data Server** from the Windows Services window

IMPORTANT! If database settings are changed in the configuration files manually, any subsequent changes done through the installer will overwrite the manual changes. It is strongly recommended that users do not manually change anything related to the database in the configuration file.

13.2 Data Server Log File

Both the Script Runner and the Data Server service log warnings and errors to the Windows **Application Event Log**.

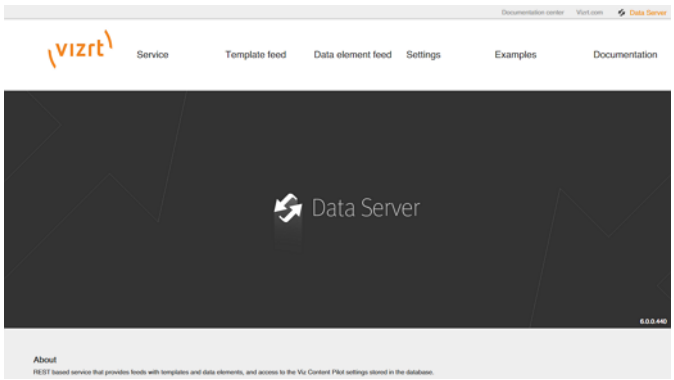
The complete Data Server log file is located in:

- **%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Logs\VCPAppServer\server.log**

It has a 5000KB maximum size, with one active file, and one .old file.

13.3 Data Server Web Interface

The Data Server has a Web Interface which can be used to access several of the Data Server's features, including the Service Document, Template and Data Element Feeds, Viz Pilot Settings and REST API documentation.



To access the Data Server Web Interface

- Select the **Data Server Web Interface** from the Start Menu (All Programs > Vizrt > Viz Content Pilot Data Server > Viz Content Pilot Data Server Web Interface)
- Alternatively, start the **Data Server** in a browser, using the host name of the machine running the Data Server, and port 8177.

  e.g. **`http://dataserver.example:8177`**

The Data Server Home page has links to the following resources:

- Service
- Template Feed
- Data Element Feed
- Settings
- Examples
- Documentation

13.3.1 Service

The Service Document resource (eg. **`http://<dataserver.example>:8177/service`**) is an Atom Service Document which can be used by a client to discover the capabilities of a Data Server and the locations of the available Atom Publishing Protocol collections hosted on it.

13.3.2 Template Feed

The Template Feed resource (eg. **`http://<dataserver.example>:8177/templates`**) is an atom feed which contains entries for each template stored in the Data Server.

Metadata may include details of the template such as description, creation date, link to a thumbnail image and link to the Viz Data Format (VDF) model document describing the template.

13.3.3 Data Element Feed

The Data Element Feed resource (eg. **`http://<dataserver.example>:8177/dataelements`**) is an atom feed which contains entries for each data element stored in the Data Server.

Metadata may include details of the data element such as description, creation date, link to thumbnails and link to the VDF payload document describing the data element.

13.3.4 Settings

The Data Server Settings page (eg. **`http://<dataserver.example>:8177/settings`**) is used to configure VCP Parameters, Search Providers and Tags.

See Also

- Setting Parameters using Data Server
  - VCP Parameters
  - Search Providers
  - Tag Settings

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

13.3.5 Examples

The Data Server page (eg. **`http://<dataserver.example>:8177/examples)`** contains examples on how to interact with Viz Pilot.

13.3.6 Documentation

The Data Server Documentation page (eg. **`http://<dataserver.example>:8177/help`**) describes the REST API (application programming interface) provided by the Data Server. It includes information on the Resource Types and Content Types that are used in the interface.

The API itself has several features, for example, getting template information, image search and person search. It provides a programming interface for other systems.

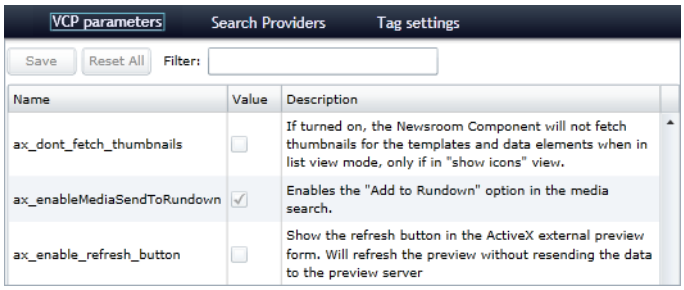
13.4 Setting Parameters using Data Server

The Settings tab is used to configure the following values:

- VCP Parameters
- Search Providers
- Tag Settings

Note: Google Chrome is phasing out support for NPAPI plugins, which means the Data Server configuration page might not work in your version since it requires Silverlight. We recommended using Internet Explorer if you run into this issue.

13.4.1 VCP Parameters



The VCP Parameters page allows the user to configure settings for Viz Pilot applications. A description of useful database parameters is listed in Database Parameters.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To give applications access to the Data Server
- To give applications access to the Preview Server
- To give applications access to the Update Service
- To configure the Crop Service
- To disable the built-in Object Store search
- To configure Order Management

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To give applications access to the Data Server

1. See how To access the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Select the **app_server** setting, and add the parameter for the machine you installed Viz Pilot's Data Server on (i.e. **<DataServer>:8177**)
4. Click **Save**
   - This will give all applications with a connection to the database access to Viz Pilot's Data Server.

IMPORTANT! Firewalls must allow inbound communications on port 8177.

To give applications access to the Preview Server

1. See how To access the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Select the **preview_server_uri** setting, and add the parameter for the machine you installed the Preview Server on (i.e. **http://<hostname>:54000**)
   - This machine, with Viz Engine and Preview Server installed, is typically identified as your *frame server*.
4. Click **Save**
   - This will give all applications with a connection to the database access to the Preview Server.

See Also

- *Preview Server Administrator's Guide*

To give applications access to the Update Service

1. See how To access the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Select the **script_runner_uri** setting, and add the parameter for the machine running the Update Service (e.g. **http://<hostname>:1981**)
   - This setting is needed if templates run scripts that use the update service.
4. Click **Save**
   - This will give all applications with a connection to the database access to Script Runner.

IMPORTANT! If you change the **script_runner_uri** parameter (after setting it the first time) you need to restart the Media Sequencer for it to take effect.

To configure the Crop Service

1. See how To access the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Select the **crop_service_uri** setting, and add the parameter for the machine you installed the Data Server on:
   - **http://< cropservicehostname >: 8178 /**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Note: For Viz Pilot 5.7.0 and earlier use: **`http://<dataserver>:8177/cropservice/`**

4. *Optional*: Set the **MediaSearch_ItemPerPage** = Number of items per page to get from MediaSearch.
5. *Optional*: Set the **croptool_max_image_area** to adjust the maximum size of a cropped image that will be served by the Data Server.

   If the image size (*) is larger than croptool_max_image_area, then the image will be resized, while still respecting the aspect ratio of the crop. The maximum image size applies even if no cropping is done.

   * Image size = image width x height in pixels.
6. Click **Save**

To disable the built-in Object Store search

It is possible to disable the built-in Object Store search. This is useful when moving to the new RESTful Object Store search API, or if only using Viz One for asset storage.

1. See how To access the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Select the **disable_built_in_vos_search** setting, and set it to true (checked or 'y')
4. Click **Save**

To configure Order Management

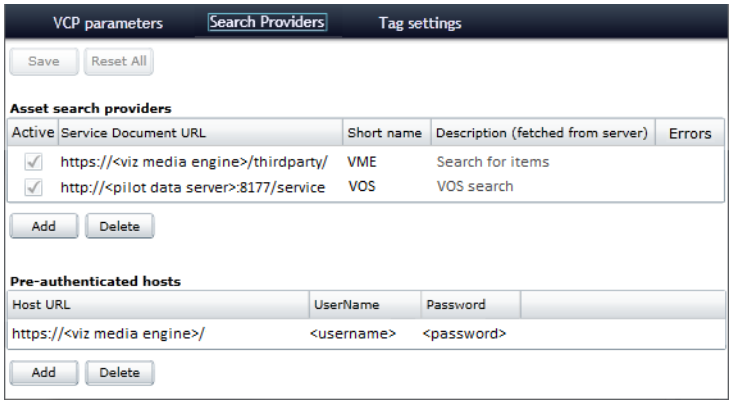
This procedure assumes that you have a Viz One system installed and running the Order Management system. For more information on how to configure order management on Viz One, see the section on 'Tasks and Order Management' in the *Viz One Administrator's Guide*.

1. See how To access the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Select the **order_mngt_uri**_template setting, and add the address of the Viz One machine which is hosting the order management system, eg:

   `http://<fully-qualified-domain-name-of-viz-one>:8084/tasks/?user={user}&locale=en_US&theme=light#create;tl=work_order;form=create_wo_activex;as type=ITEM;upload=true;external-hooks=viznewsroom;closewin=false;set-attr=REQ_TYPE-{asset_type}`

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

13.4.2 Search Providers



Both Director and Viz Pilot's newsroom client get their Viz One connection parameters from the Viz Pilot database. The Media Sequencer must be configured using your control application.

Asset search providers can set to active or inactive. Disabling a search provider means that it will not be used when searching for assets in a template.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To configure search providers (Viz One)
- To configure search providers (RestVOS)
- Authentication for Feed Browser

To configure search providers (Viz One)

1. See how To access the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Click the **Search Providers** link
4. Under **Asset search providers** click the **Add** button and enter the host's service document **URL**
   - For Viz One 5.4 and later: `https://<viz_one>/` **thirdparty /**
   - For Viz One 5.3: `https://<viz_one>/` **api /**

   Note: Make sure you enter the correct protocol. For example, if a Viz One is set up on https it will require an **https** URL.
5. Add a **Short name** to help identify the asset's location, for example in search results.
   - eg. `VizOne`

   Note: If you change the short name you need to restart the server for the changes to take effect (see To modify the Data Server database settings).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

The image below shows the Search Provider Short Name as displayed in search results:

6. Under **Pre-authenticated hosts** click the **Add** button and enter the host's **URL**, **username** and **password** in order to authenticate your search
   - URL of the host, e.g.: **`https://<viz_one>/`**
   - Username and password of the pre-configured user on the Viz One system (configured in the Studio admin web interface)
   - This is required for Viz One (not Object Store)

   Warning: The username and password used here are available in clear text to anyone who has access to the Settings page. The Viz One user entered here should therefore be given as few rights on the Viz One as possible.

7. Click **Save**

To configure search providers (RestVOS)

By default, Viz Pilot 6.0 uses the RestVOS search, and a search provider representing the current Data Server is configured automatically. This requires that the correct value (i.e. a public name that points to the current Data Server) has been stored in the **app_server** parameter in VCP Parameters. Changes to this value are picked up during restarts.

The auto-added search provider can be renamed or made active/inactive on the **Search Providers** page. The uri cannot be changed.

Note: Upgrading from Viz Pilot 5.7 to Viz Pilot 6.0 can result in two search providers with the same URL (i.e. the one that existed before and the new one). The new one is disabled so it will not interfere, but if you want to clean up the list you can delete the old one and activate the new one.

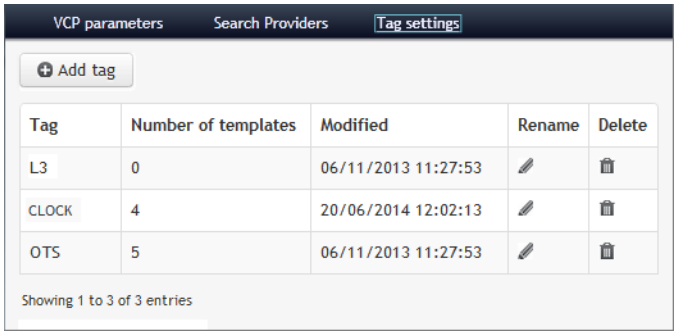
Note: If you change the short name you need to restart the server for the changes to take effect.

Authentication for Feed Browser

The **Pre-authenticated hosts** configured in the Data Server also apply to the Feed Browser when hosted in a Viz Pilot application (see VizBoldFeed Browser Authentication).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

13.4.3 Tag Settings



The Tag Settings page is used for administering tags. The tags are assigned to templates in Template Wizard, and then used in Viz Pilot's newsroom client to organize templates.

To access the Tag settings

1. See how To access the Data Server Web InterfaceVizBold
2. Click the **Settings** link
3. Click the **Tag settings** link

Tag Settings functions

Function	Description
Add tag	Click the **Add Tag** button and enter a name for the new tag.
	Click the Rename icon to rename the selected tag
	Click the Delete icon to delete the selected tag. **Note:** Deleting a tag will not delete the templates that refer to that tag.

13.5 RestVOS

RestVOS versus conventional VOS (Viz Object Store) access

The fundamental difference is the protocol used to search for images and deliver the results to the client.

When accessing an Object Store in the conventional way, the client application goes directly to the database and the network share in order to get the data.

When using RestVOS, the client accesses the same images and storage, but via the Data Server. This uses the HTTP protocol, the same protocol that is used when talking to Viz One systems.

From the point of view of the client applications, accessing RestVOS is no different to accessing a Viz One or any other "asset search provider".

The existing Object Store application is used to manage the images and storage, whether using standard VOS or RestVOS.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Advantages of RestVOS

- Flexibility: HTTP is an easier protocol to use and manage. By using the Data Server and the OpenSearch protocol, other applications can also do the same searches, and there is no need to make the network share available on all clients.
- Extended features: Some features such as Crop Service (see Using Crop Service) and Filter Media by Person Name, are only available when using RestVOS.
- Future: As development on RestVOS continues, features such as load balancing and failover capabilities will be added, which will benefit image transfers. Once direct database access from Viz Pilot’s newsroom client is no longer required, management of Oracle clients will not be needed. Conventional access to VOS will be phased out at some stage.

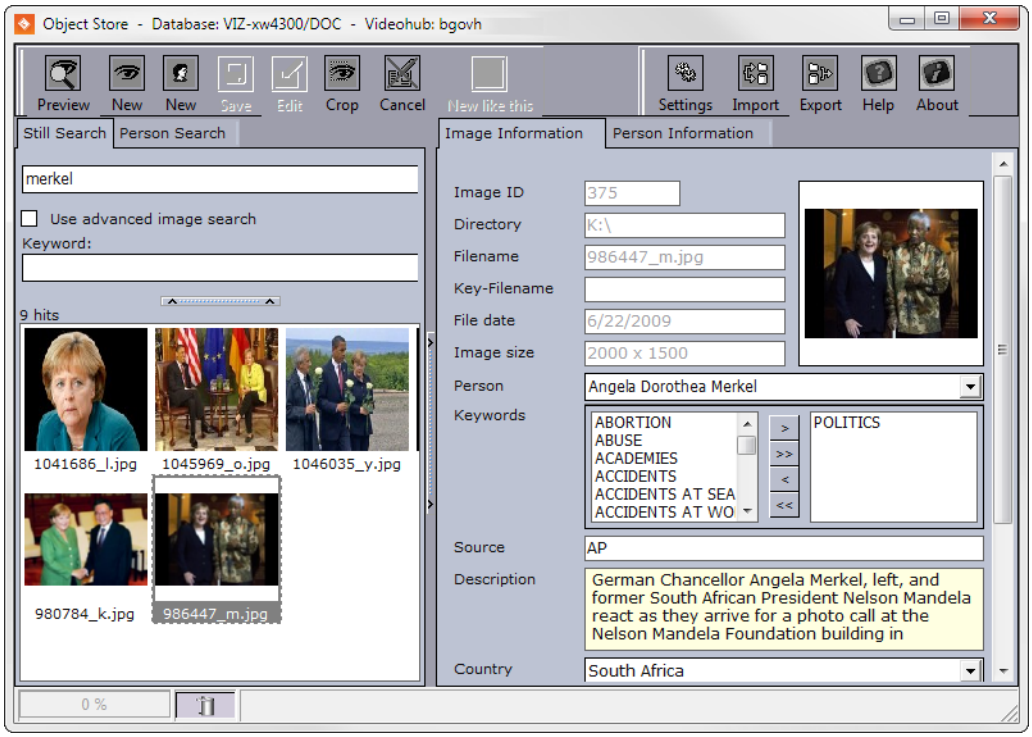
See Also

- Save Paths in VOS and RestVOS

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

14 Object Store



Object Store is a tool to add, edit and search for still images (stills), person information and videos from a database. By letting you organize your own media library by adding custom meta data fields, Object Store also helps you customize your workflow, and help you create your stories fast and efficiently.

Note: Object Store was previously known as Viz Object Store, so the acronym VOS is still in use in some places.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Getting Started with Object Store
- Object Store Workflow
- Object Store Configuration
- Object Store Settings
- Object Store Toolbar
- Object Store Search Options
- Object Store Information Panels
- Object Store Status Bar
- Object Store Crop Tool
- Object Store Export and Import

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

14.1 Getting Started with Object Store

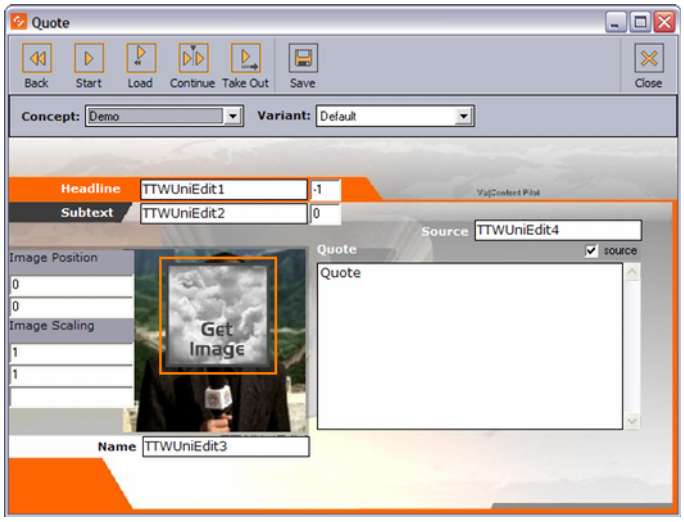
Object Store is installed using the Viz Pilot installer (see Viz Pilot Installation). Object Store is dependent on a running Viz Pilot database, an image file share and/or a Viz One for access to content.

Starting

Object Store itself is a standalone application that can be started from the program menu or a desktop shortcut.

1. Double-click the icon on the desktop or
2. Select the program from the Start menu

   All Programs > Vizrt > Viz Pilot 6.0> Object Store 6.0



Object Store is also accessible through Director, Viz Trio, Template Wizard, Viz Pilot's newsroom client and others. The integrations only allow for searching the Viz Pilot database (in addition to Viz One).

14.2 Object Store Workflow

The basic workflow from graphics design to template and content creation is as follows:

- A graphics scene is created in Viz Artist.
- A template, based on a scene, is created in Template Wizard.
- A story is typically created in a newsroom system where a template is used to open Object Store for adding stills, person information, audio and video.

The story is placed in a playlist which in turn is read and played out by a control application such as Director or Viz Trio.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

14.3 Object Store Configuration

Configuration parameters are set after installation (see Initialization Files and Save Paths).

Object Store Initialization File

Object Store depends on an initialization file to read and connect to its database. On installation, Object Store will use the ContentPilot.ini. However, Object Store also supports using **`objectstore.ini`**. If you use a separate initialization file for Object Store you only need to add the database settings.

IMPORTANT! If Director is started with the **`-inifile`** command line option, then values in **`objectstore.ini`** are overridden by **`ContentPilot.ini`**. Director will not read Object Store connection data from **`objectstore.ini`**.

Parameters

- **login -** User ID for the database connection
- **pwd -** Password for the database connection
- **utf8 -** Sets whether the program and database should use UTF8 font encoding.
- **nls_lang -** If UTF-8 is used for the database, the NLS_LANG environment setting must be here.
- **name -** This entry must contain the connection string for the database in the form: "hostname/instance name". If a database client (e.g. Oracle Client) is used enter the TNS name.

Configuration

Object Store configuration is simple. Using the Initialization File Editor, make sure that the *Database* Parameters in the Object Store Initialization File are according to your preferences. Next, configure the Save Paths.

See Also

- Configuration
- Initialization Files

14.4 Object Store Settings

To access the **Settings** window, click the **Settings** button on the Object Store Toolbar.

The Settings window consists of six tabs:

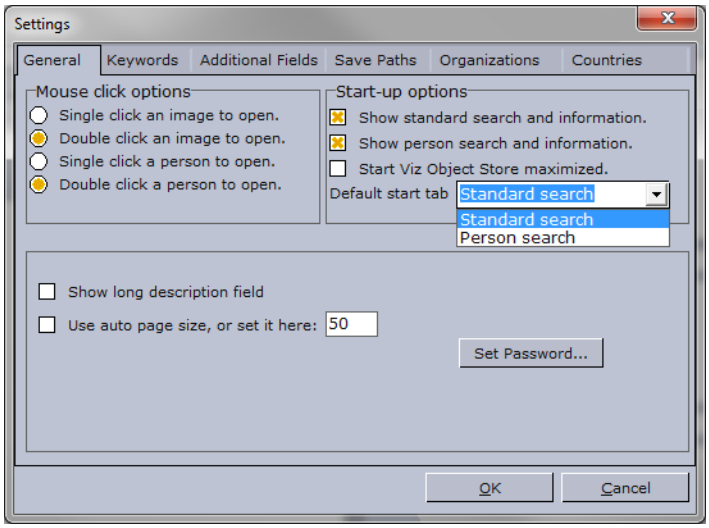
- General
- Keywords, Additional Fields, Organizations and Countries
- Save Paths

14.4.1 General

The General settings tab contains the Object Store environment variables. For example the ability to enable and disable the different search options.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To access the **General** tab, click the **Settings** button on the Object Store Toolbar.



This section contains information on the following topics:

- General Settings
- Password and Access Control
- To enable access control
- To disable access control

General Settings

- **Mouse click options:** Select to use single or double-clicks when opening an image or person in the information panels. By default these are set to double-click.
- **Start-up options:** Switch on or off search and information options, Start Object Store maximized and select a Default start tab. The options are:
  - Show standard search and information.
  - Show person search and information.
  - Start Object Store maximized.
  - Default start tab: Sets one of the search options as default.
- **Show long description field:** The Image information panel contains two description fields; Description and Long description. Select this check box to show the Long description field.
- **Use auto page size or set it here:** Check this option to if Object Store should automatically adjust the number of hits displayed, or set the number of hits a search will show per page. If the number of hits exceed the page size, Object Store creates new pages.
- **Set Password:** Click the Set Password... button to change the Object Store password. A dialog box appears asking for the current password. Enter and confirm the new password and click the Apply button or Cancel to dismiss any changes. See also Password and Access Control.

Password and Access Control

If a password has been set for restricting access to the settings (that are saved to the Viz Pilot database), an access control dialog box will appear asking for a valid

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

password. Restrictions apply to all settings except General settings which allow users to customize the appearance of the Object Store client.

Note that access control is by default disabled; however, it can be enabled by setting a password. The same dialog is used to change the password, but not to disable it which is done from Director's *Preferences* window.

To enable access control

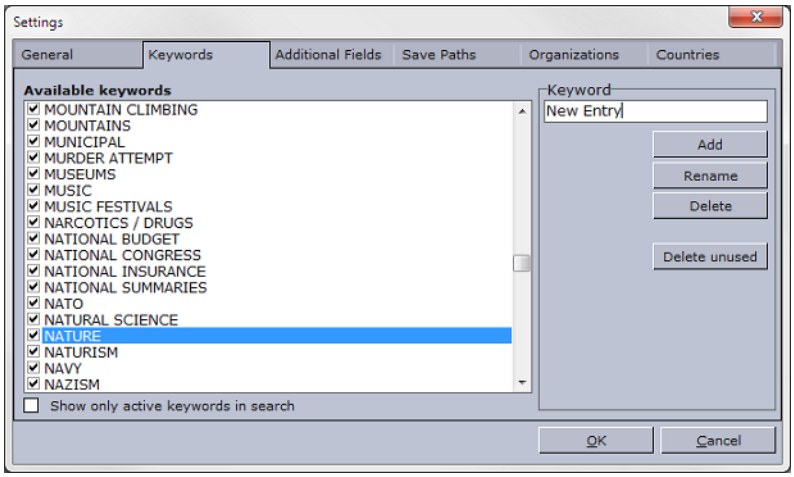
1. Start the Object Store client.
2. Click the **Settings** button on the toolbar to open the Settings window.
3. Click the **Set Password...** button under the **General** tab to open the Change password dialog.
4. Enter the new password, confirm it, and click **Apply**.

To disable access control

1. Go to the Data Server Web Interface
2. Click the Settings tab
3. Click the VCP Parameters tab
4. Select the **VOS_PASSWORD** and delete the encrypted password in the Value column.

Caution: The VCP Parameters tab displays different database settings related to different Viz Pilot applications. All changes are effective once they are applied.

14.4.2 Keywords, Additional Fields, Organizations and Countries



The Keywords, Additional Fields and Organizations settings all have similar functions. To access these tabs, click the **Settings** button on the Object Store Toolbar.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Actions
- Keywords
- Additional Fields
- Organizations

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Countries

Actions

- **Add:** Adds a new entry. If an entry already exists the Add button is automatically disabled.
- **Rename:** Renames the selected entry. If an entry already exists, the Rename button is automatically disabled.
- **Delete:** Deletes the selected entry.

  Note: Note that deleting an entry will remove it from the list, as well as all still images using it.

- **Delete unused:** Deletes unused entries. Does not apply to countries.

  Note: It is not possible to delete unused entries in the Countries category.

Keywords

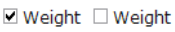
Keywords are used to categorize images. Object Store provides a default set of categories, but new ones can be added and old ones deleted and renamed. Images or persons registered with keywords that are deleted will lose the keyword. Images or persons with keywords that are renamed will get the renamed keyword.

Available keywords for new image registrations can be selected. Disabled keywords can still be used in searches. To disallow disabled keywords from searches, select the "*Show only active keywords in search*" option.

Note: New keywords are all saved in upper case.

Additional Fields

In addition to the default set of information fields provided, users often need additional customizable fields. To add new fields click the Settings button on the toolbar and select the Additional fields tab.

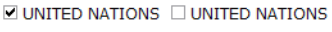


Available additional fields for new image registrations must be checked. Disabled additional fields are not available for new registrations, but are still available as search options.

When importing images from other Object Store databases, users may experience that field names are different from one Object Store installation to another. To overcome this issue Object Store adds new field names according to the XML file used when importing images. By default all new field names are enabled in the Image information panel.

Organizations

Organizations are used as part of Person information to describe what kind of organization a person is linked to. Add new organizations by using this setting.



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

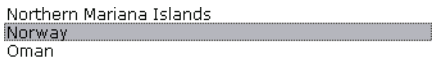
Checked organizations are available when registering new persons. Unchecked organizations are not available for new registrations, but are still visible as search options.

Person information showing organizations that are not available for new registrations, will lose the registered organization when the Person information is edited and saved. Until then the organization information is visible to the user.

Note: New organizations are saved in upper case.

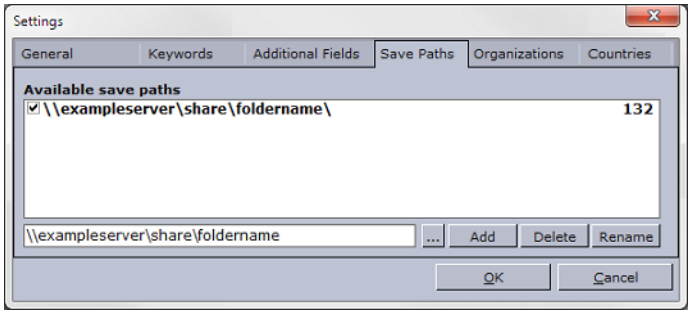
Countries

Countries are used as part of Image information to set the country in which the image was taken. Add, rename and delete countries by using this setting.



All countries are available at all times. Countries that should not be shown as part of the list must be deleted.

14.4.3 Save Paths



Save paths are paths to directories where images are stored, preferably on a shared file server. Object Store can add, rename and delete save paths. The number of images stored in each save path is indicated in the right-hand column.

When images are added to Object Store, a thumbnail image and data related to the image is saved in the database (see Database Configuration). The original full size image is saved according to the Save Path setting. All images that are registered to the database will store the save path as metadata.

To access the **Save Paths** tab, click the **Settings** button on the Object Store Object Store Toolbar.

Working with Save Paths

IMPORTANT! When using a remote server for storing data, the Universal Naming Convention (UNC) name must be used. Therefore, the save path set in the Object Store client should use the UNC path rather than the mapped-drive letter. For example **`\server\share\foldername`**.

- **Add:** Adds a save path.

To add a save path, browse for the folder you want the still images to be stored in and press Add.

- **Delete:** Deletes a save path.

  Note: Save Paths with stored images cannot be deleted.

- **Rename:** Renames a save path. This is useful if a file share is moved to a new location.

  Note: When moving from old VOS to RestVOS, you will need to rename the path in order to swap from a mapped drive to a UNC path.

  To rename a save path, browse for the folder of the new location where the still images are stored and press Rename.

Active and Inactive Save Paths

Multiple save paths can be added to keep track of the available paths, but only one path can be active at a time. **To activate** a new save path, click the checkbox next to it and confirm the change of the active path.

Note: Although it is possible to use images from multiple mapped sources for playout, it is recommended to store all images on a single shared file server.

When a save path is not selected as the active path, the images stored on it are still searchable in Object Store; however, it is not possible to add or edit images to/from a deactivated save path.

Save Paths in VOS and RestVOS

When using conventional VOS (ie. not through the Data Server) the save path needs to be accessible from both the Viz Pilot clients and the Viz Engines.

When using RestVOS, the save path only needs to be accessible from the Data Server. The Data Server then sends the image data to the client who requested it.

14.5 Object Store Toolbar

- **Preview Image:** Previews the image shown in the Image Information panel in the Image Preview window.
- **New Image (CTRL+N)**: Opens a file browser and a new Image Information panel for adding a new image to the database.
- **New Person:** Opens a new Person Information panel for adding a new person to the database.
- **Save (CTRL+S):** Saves Image Information or Person Information to the database and shared file server.
- **Edit (CTRL+E):** Edits the selected still image or person for editing Image Information or Person Information, respectively.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Crop:** Opens the image shown in the Image Information panel in the Object Store Crop Tool.
- **Cancel:** Cancels New or Edit operations for Image Information or Person Information.
- **New Like This**: Adds a new image by using the same meta data as an already opened image. You can choose to delete the "old" image or not. Meta data that is reused is Person information, Keywords, Source, Description, Country and City.
- **Settings:** Opens the Object Store Settings window.
- **Import:** Opens the Import window for browsing and selecting exported files.
- **Export:** Opens the Export tab for exporting images.
- **Help:** Opens the Object Store help file (*Viz Pilot User's Guide*).
- **About:** Displays the Object Store version information.

14.6 Object Store Search Options

The search panel consists of two tabs; Still Search and Person Search. The tabs can be enabled or disabled through the Object Store Settings window.

Still searches are used for image and image information searches. Person search are used for person information and related image and image information searches. Both searches will search for related information on Viz Pilot's database.

When searching for an image or person, it is possible to double-click a search result item to preview and view the metadata in the corresponding information tab. Any linked image and person information is also available by selecting the respective information tab.

The Context Menus available in the results pane can be used to sort, filter and delete images and person information.

14.6.1 Still Search

Still searches are performed two ways. A standard search consists of a search criteria and an optional selected keyword from the Keyword drop-list, while an advanced search can refine the search narrowing the hits down to certain dates, multiple keywords, location and custom made additional fields.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Standard Search
- Advanced Search
- Stills with Key

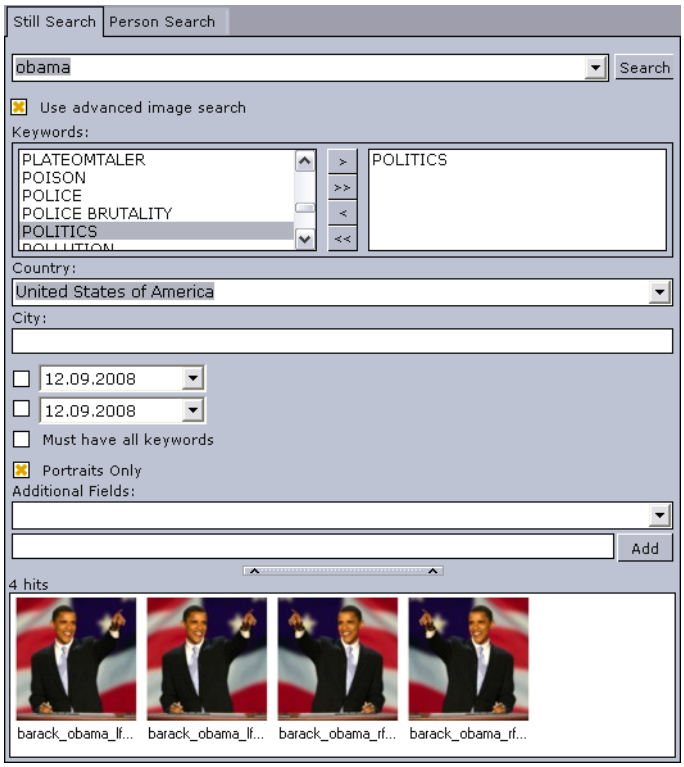
Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Standard Search

The standard still search contains a combo box, a check box, and a drop-list. The first search field searches the image Description, Country and City and the related person's first and last name. The Keyword drop-list sets a selected keyword that searches the Image information Keywords field.

Tip: Right-click to open the context menu and sort the search results.

Advanced Search

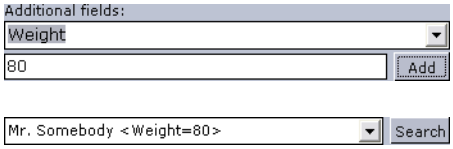


As with Standard search, Advanced search is capable of doing simple searches. In addition searches can be refined using more than one search criteria.

- **Keyword:** Use of multiple keywords enable a more precise search with an *unlimited* number of chosen keywords.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Country and City:** Country and City corresponds to the drop-down list and text field used when registering Image information.
- **Dates:** Clicking on the arrow opens a calendar from where dates can be selected. There are two check boxes for dates to enable search based on dates in three different ways.
  - If only the first check box is selected, images from the selected date to present date will be searched for.
  - If only the second check box is selected, images before the selected date will be searched for.
  - By selecting both check boxes, images within the selected dates will be searched for.
- **Must have all keywords:** When selected this option results in hits that contain all the selected keywords.
- **Portraits only:** Sets the search to only search for images that are set to be portraits linked to a person (see Person Information).
- **Additional fields:** Adds customized additional fields with the option of adding a search criteria. Clicking the Add button adds the customized search to the standard search field.



The additional fields search criteria entered in the example above is appended to the existing search criteria.

Stills with Key

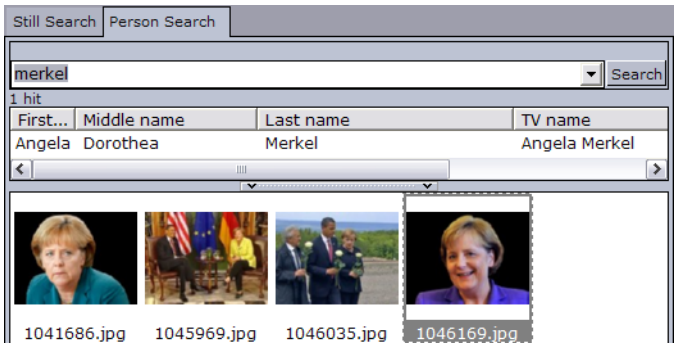
Still images with a key/alpha channel will get the character K as a tag in the upper right corner.

See Also

- Image Information

14.6.2 Person Search

The following fields from the Person information panel are used in Person search; First name, Middle name and Last name.



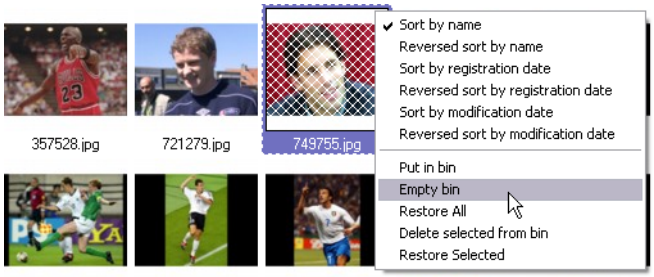
Searching for a person works the same way as with Standard Search. The only difference is that results are given as a list of persons that match the search criteria.

When clicking a list item, all images linked to that person are shown. Double-clicking a list item will open the Person Information panel. Double-clicking any of the images opens the Image Information panel related to the image.

14.6.3 Context Menus

All search options have context menus with options to sort. In addition they have separate and differing menu options to delete person or image, and restore deleted images from the bin.

Sorting



- **Sort by name:** Sorts ascending by name.
- **Reversed sort by name:** Sorts descending by name.
- **Sort by registration date:** Sorts ascending on registration date.
- **Reversed sort by registration date:** Sorts descending on registration date.
- **Sort by modification date:** Sorts ascending on modification date.
- **Reversed sort by modification date:** Sorts descending on modification date.

Note: The search result is either ordered ascending (a,b,c) or descending (c,b,a).

Delete, Purge and Restore

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Caution: Deleting person information is permanent. Images linked to a person are permanently deleted. Restoring images and information is not possible.

Person Search:

- **Delete person(s):** Permanently deletes person(s) from the database. See how To delete person information.

Still Search:

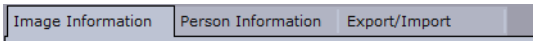
- **Put in bin:** Puts selected still(s) in the bin.
- **Empty bin:** Purges all previously deleted stills from the database and shared file server.
- **Restore All:** Restores all stills from the bin.
- **Delete selected from bin:** Purges selected still(s) from the database and shared file server.
- **Restore Selected:** Restores selected stills from the bin.

Note: If a password is set, enter a valid password to confirm the deletion of images.

Note: The delete and restore options cannot be used with Viz One instances.

14.7 Object Store Information Panels

This section explains how to add, view and edit information about still images (stills) or persons in Object Store.



By default, the information panel consists of the tabs Image Information and Person Information. These can be enabled or disabled through the Object Store Settings window

The Object Store Export and Import tab appears in the information panel when doing an Export/Import by clicking the export or import buttons on the Object Store Toolbar.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Image Information
- Image Preview
- Working with Images
- Person Information
- Working with Person Information

See Also

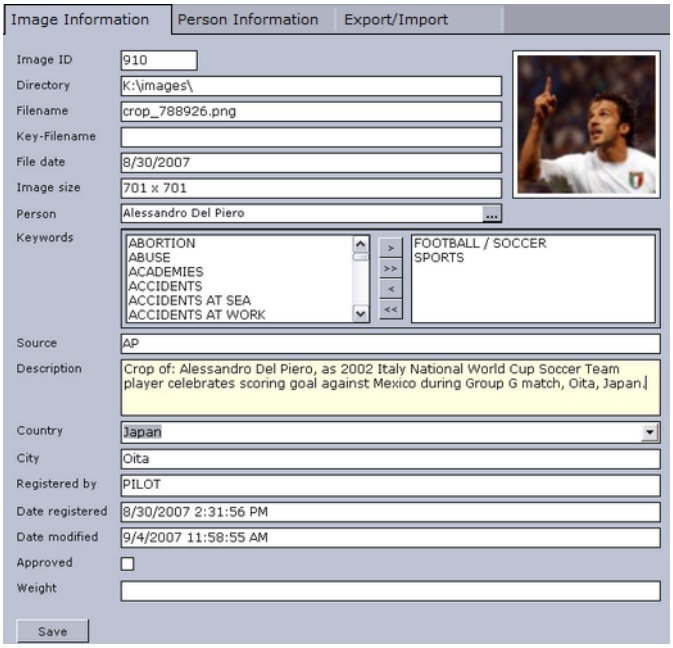
- Object Store Export and Import

14.7.1 Image Information

The Image Information panel displays the currently selected image and its meta data. Some fields are auto-generated by the system, others are auto-filled based on meta data appended to the image itself while some data is added manually. The latter can be keywords which is often manually added to categorize the image and to filter the search. Required fields are highlighted with a pale yellow color.

Object Store reads image meta data attributes defined by the International Press Telecommunications Council (IPTC) and automatically adds it to the appropriate information fields.

Below, a default set of fields are shown. It is possible to add new fields to the Image information panel in the settings for Keywords, Additional Fields, Organizations and Countries.



Auto-generated fields:

- **Image ID:** Sets the ID for the file in the database.
- **Directory:** Sets the file location based on the Save Paths setting.
- **Filename:** Shows the actual file name.
- **Key-Filename:** Sets a separate filename for matching stills that are keyed.
- **File date:** When the image was last modified.
- **Image size:** In pixels.
- **Description:** Sets the filename by default if no other information is embedded with the file.
- **Date registered:** Sets the date for when the still was first registered.
- **Date modified:** Sets the date for when the still was last modified.

Required fields:

- **Keywords:** Sets the keyword for the still image. One keyword is required. If no appropriate keywords are available, new ones can be added in the Object Store Settings window.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Optional fields:

- **Person:** Sets the link to Person Information. Only one Person can be linked.
- **Source:** Sets the name of the copyright holder or image origin.
- **Country:** When selected, gives the still a geographical location by country.
- **City:** When entered, gives the still a geographical location by city.
- **Registered by:** Sets the logged in user is as the registrant when information is saved.
- **Approved:** When set, indicates that the still is ready for use.
- **Additional fields:** Displays additional fields added in the Object Store Settings window.
- **Image**: Displays the uploaded image. Double-clicking the image will open the Image Preview.

14.7.2 Image Preview

Once an image has been selected and is displayed in the Image Information panel, it can be previewed by clicking the Preview button (CTRL+P) in the Object Store Toolbar, or double-clicking the thumbnail in the Image Information panel.

- **Clipboard:** Puts the image on the clipboard allowing the image to be pasted into other applications.
- **Key & RGB:** Shows the key and RGB version of the image. If the image has no key an all white image (full key) is shown. When clicking the Key button the button is replaced by the RGB button.

- **Blended:** Shows the key image blended with a white background.
- **Crop:** Opens the Crop image window.
- **Save -**Saves a copy of the image on the computer. The following formats are available: Bitmap, JPEG, RGB, Targa, TIFF and PNG. By default the format is set to TIFF.
- **Close:** Closes the Preview dialog box.

Note: The RGB, Key & Blended views are also available as part of the Image Information.

To preview an image

1. Search for an image.
2. Double-click the thumbnail to open the Information panel.
3. To preview the image click the Preview button (CTRL+P) in the Object Store Toolbar, or double-click the thumbnail in the Image Information panel.

Note: Stills are shown in full size unless it is larger than the screen resolution.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

See Also

- Object Store Crop Tool

14.7.3 Working with Images

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To add a new image
- To edit image information
- To link a person to an image

See Also

- To preview an image

To add a new image

1. Click the **New Image** button on the Object Store Toolbar, or use the keyboard shortcut CTRL+N.
2. Browse for and select an image from a local drive or a network drive, and click **Open**.
3. Fill in image information.
4. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

To edit image information

1. Search for the image using Still Search.
2. Double-click to open the selected image in the Image Information panel.
3. Click the **Edit** button (CTRL+E) on the Object Store Toolbar to enable editing.
4. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

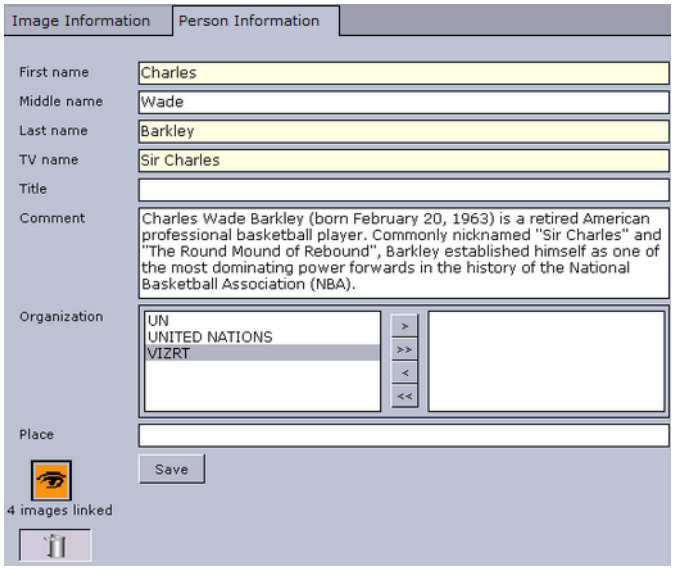
To link a person to an image

1. Open an image and make it editable (see how To edit image information).
2. Click the ellipse button to search for a new person using Person Search.
3. Double-click the list item representing the new person to replace the old Person information link.
4. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

Note: Only one person can be linked to an image at a time. This is a limitation that relates to how portrait images are linked to person information.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

14.7.4 Person Information



Required fields:

- **First name**
- **Last name**
- **TV name:** The name the TV station uses.

Optional fields:

- **Middle name**
- **Title:** Can be used to add a title to the person (for example Lady, Sir, Dr, Mr, Mrs etc.).
- **Comment:** Can be used as an open text field describing the person.
- **Organization:** Can be used to link an organization to the person.
- **Place:** Can be used to place the person geographically.
- **Images Linked:** Can be used to link images to a person.
- **Bin (icon)**: *Removes images that are linked to the person.*
- **Save:** Saves new or updated person information to the database.

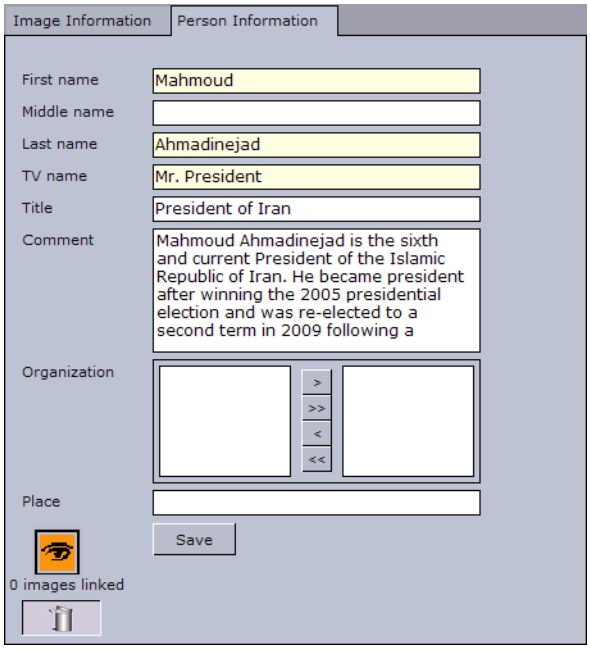
14.7.5 Working with Person Information

This section contains information on the following topics:

- To add person information
- To edit person information
- To delete person information
- To link images to a person
- To unlink images to a person

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To add person information



1. Click the **New Person** button on the Object Store Toolbar.
2. Fill in the person information.
3. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

To edit person information

1. Search for a person using Person Search.
2. Double-click to open the selected person in the Person Information panel.
3. Click the **Edit** button (CTRL+E) on the Object Store Toolbar to enable editing.
4. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

To delete person information

1. Search for a person using Person Search.
2. Right-click the person list entry, and select **Delete Person(s)**.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm the delete operation.

Caution: Deleted persons from the database cannot be restored. Images linked to the person will also be permanently deleted.

To link images to a person

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

1. Search for a person using Person Search.
2. Double-click to open the selected person in the Person Information panel.
3. Click the **Edit** button (CTRL+E) on the Object Store Toolbar to enable editing.
4. Search for images using Still Search.
5. Drag and drop images onto the eye icon visible in the Person Information panel.
6. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

To unlink images to a person

1. Search for a person using Person Search.
2. Double-click to open the selected person in the Person Information panel.
3. Click the **Edit** button (CTRL+E) on the Object Store Toolbar to enable editing.
4. Drag and drop images that are to be unlinked onto to bin in the Person Information panel.
5. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

To add an image to a person

1. Search for a person using Person Search.
2. Double-click to open the selected person in the Person Information panel.
3. Double-click the eye icon to open the file browser.
4. Browse for and select an image from a local drive or a network drive, and click **Open**.
5. Fill in image information, and click the **Save** button (CTRL+S) to return to the Person Information panel.
6. When done, click the **Save** button (CTRL+S).

See Also

- Image Information
- Organizations

14.8 Object Store Status Bar

The status bar consists of two parts; a search progress bar and a bin.

To use the bin, simply drag and drop an image onto the bin icon.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

14.9 Object Store Crop Tool

The Crop Tool is a tool for basic cutting, zooming and rotating of images. An edited image will not affect an already saved image.

For information about using the Crop Tool see Crop Service and Crop Tool.

14.10 Object Store Export and Import

This section describes how to export images and import images. To enable the Export/ Import tab click the Import or Export button on the Object Store Toolbar. Once enabled it will remain visible until Object Store is restarted.

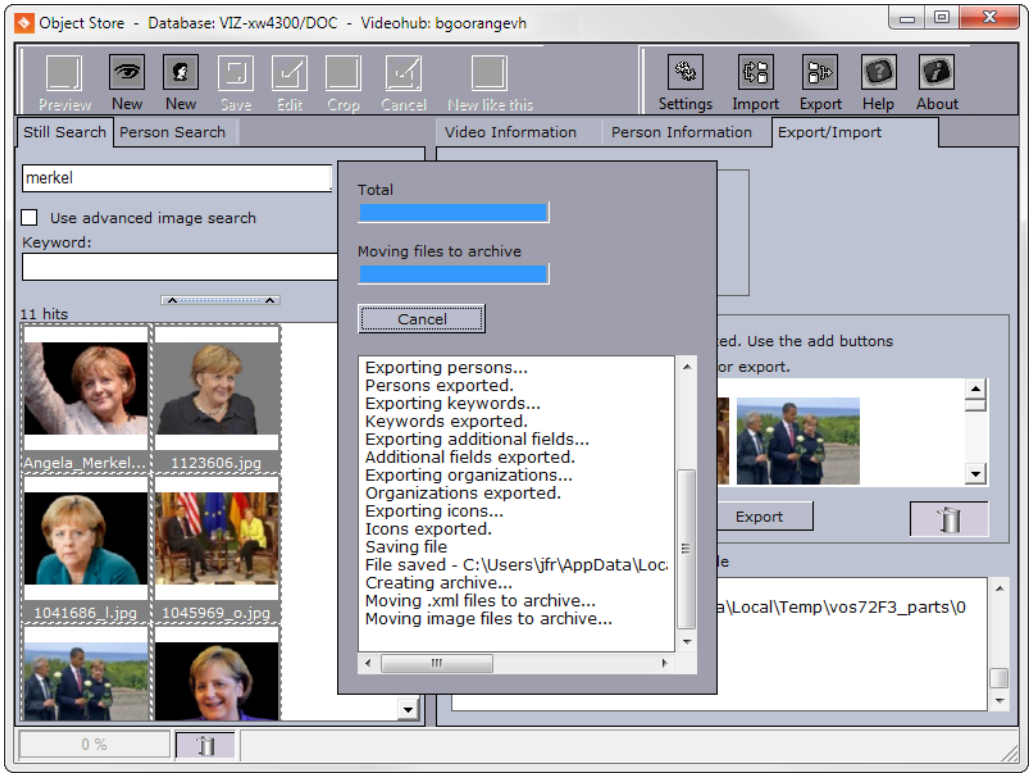
Object Store uses an Oracle database and a shared file server to store image and person information. Original images are stored on the shared file server, and information together with a thumbnail, of the original image, is stored on the database.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Export
- Import

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

14.10.1 Export



Access the image export option by clicking the Export button on the toolbar. This can for instance be used for exporting images and related information to other Object Store installations.

The Export buttons for both export options creates an compressed file with original images, thumbnails and image data. The compressed file can be opened by a traditional extraction tool, or opened using Object Store.

The lower right part of Object Store's main window shows a step by step status when importing or exporting images.

- **Export:** Exports all or selected images to a compressed file (e.g. *foo.vos*).
- **Add All:** Adds all images based on the search result.
- **Clear:** Removes all images from the drop-zone.
- **Bin:** Removes selected images from the drop-zone using drag and drop.

To export selected images

1. Click the **Export** button on the main menu to open the Export/Import tab.
2. Search for the images to be exported.
3. Drag and drop pictures onto the drop-zone in the Select pictures for export frame.
4. Click the **Export** button.
5. Enter a file name and click **Save**.

To export all images

1. Click the **Export** button on the main menu to open the Export/Import tab.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

2. Click the **Export** button in the **Direct Export** frame.
3. Enter a file name and click **Save**.

14.10.2 Import

Import is traditionally used when moving or copying images and information from one system to another. While importing the images, Object Store will extract all thumbnails and image data from the attached XML file, store it on the Viz Pilot database and place the original images to the location specified in the Object Store settings.

Note: Duplicates are not imported.

To import exported images

1. Click the **Import** button in Object Store and select the compressed file (e.g. *foo.vos*), or
2. Double-click the compressed file to open Object Store, or
3. Right-click and select **Import** to open Object Store.

To extract exported images

- Open the compressed file (e.g. *foo.vos*) using an extraction tool (e.g. 7-zip).

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

15 Database Administration

The database installation for Viz Pilot is a typical Oracle database server installation.

Vizrt's standard installation of a Viz Pilot database uses the service name **VIZRTDB**. The SQL schema and table creation scripts add the user PILOT with password PILOT which makes up the schema name and the default credentials all Viz Pilot applications are configured to use. All this can be changed either during installation or after installation.

Database connection parameters

Oracle system identifier (SID/Service name)	VIZRTDB
All system users (default)	system/oracle sys/oracle
All users (default)	PILOT/PILOT
Database schema (default)	PILOT

Pilot DBA (Pilot Database Administrator tool) is used by database administrators in order to install, maintain and upgrade the Viz Pilot database system. It also enables the database administrator to check the current status of the database.

IMPORTANT! Vizrt does not support installations on express edition (XE) databases.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Getting Started - DBA
- User Interface
- Management Options
- Limitations

See Also

- For information on installing an Oracle database server, see the documentation supplied by Oracle.

15.1 Getting Started - DBA

Start the Pilot DBA, by:

1. Browse to the location where you extracted the Pilot DBA files. (See Pilot DBA Installation).
2. Double-click the Pilot DBA executable file to start the application.

Note: Make sure Viz Engine is configured and running.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

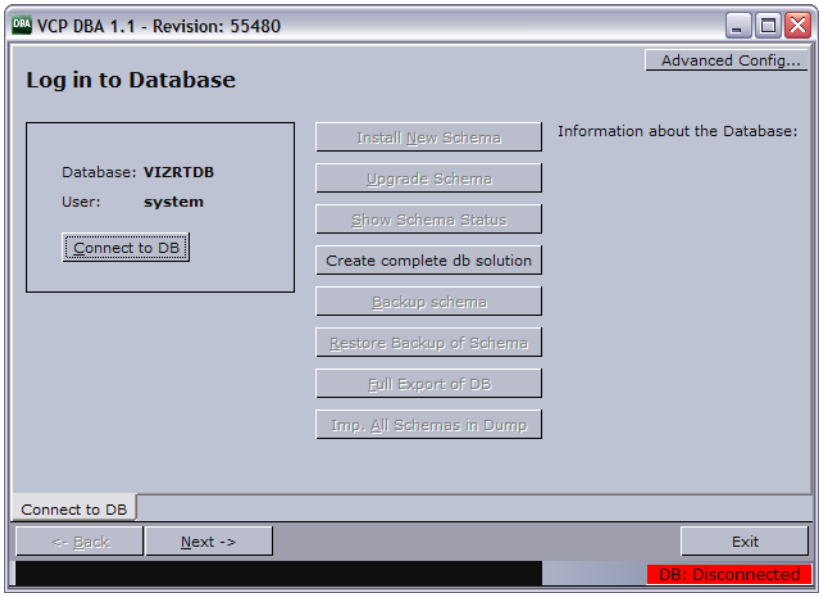
15.2 User Interface

Starting the client will open the Connect to DB window which is the initial screen of Pilot DBA. This screen gives the user several options; the Database Login, different Management Options and Advanced Configuration of user levels.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Connect to DB
- Database Login
- Advanced Configuration
- Schema Status
- Connection Status
- Database Error Logs

15.2.1 Connect to DB



The Connect to DB tab is the initial startup window where the user can perform the Database Login, set user levels and initiate different Management Options.

- **Connect to DB/Change DB:** Enables the user to log on to the database.
- **Advanced Config ...:** Enables the user to select a default user level or create a custom user level.
- **Install New Schema:** Enables the user to install a schema on the specified database. See Install Schema.
- **Upgrade Current Schema:** Enables the user to upgrade the current version of the schema to a later version. See Upgrade Schema.

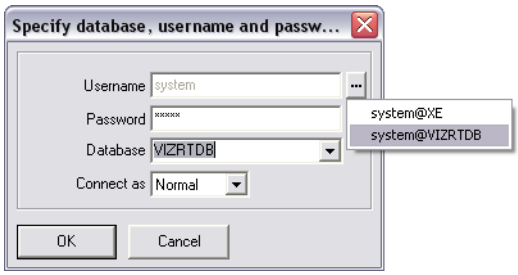
  Note: The application first scans the installed schema for critical errors and blocks the option to upgrade if any critical errors are found.

- **Show Schema Status:** Enables the user to see the status of the currently installed schema. See Show Schema Status.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Create complete db solution:** Enables the user to create a complete database solution. See Create Complete DB Solution.
- **Backup Schema:** Enables a user to export a database dump of the schema. See Backup Schema.
- **Restore Backup of Schema:** Enables the user to import a database dump of a schema. See Restore Backup of Schema.
- **Full Export of DB:** Enables the user to perform an export of the entire database. See Full Export of Database.
- **Imp. All Schemas in Dump:** Enables the user to import all schemas in dump. See Import All Schemas in Dump.

15.2.2 Database Login



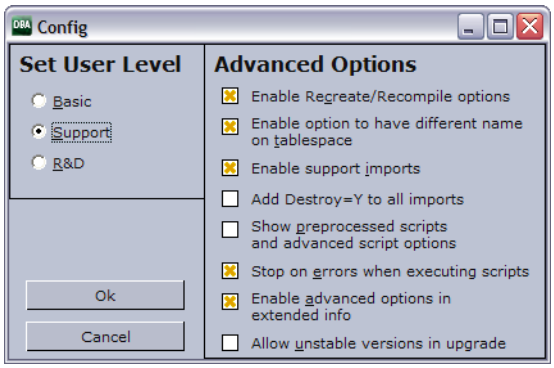
In order to successfully connect to a database, a local net service name must be configured for the Oracle database client using Oracle's Net Configuration Assistant.

- **Username:** Displays the pre-configured system user.
- **Password:** Sets the password for the system user.
- **Database:** Sets the database service name or connection string.
- **Connect as:** Sets the connection privileges. Available options are Normal, SYSDBA or SYSOPER.

See Also

- Database Service Names and SID
- Database TNS Alias

15.2.3 Advanced Configuration



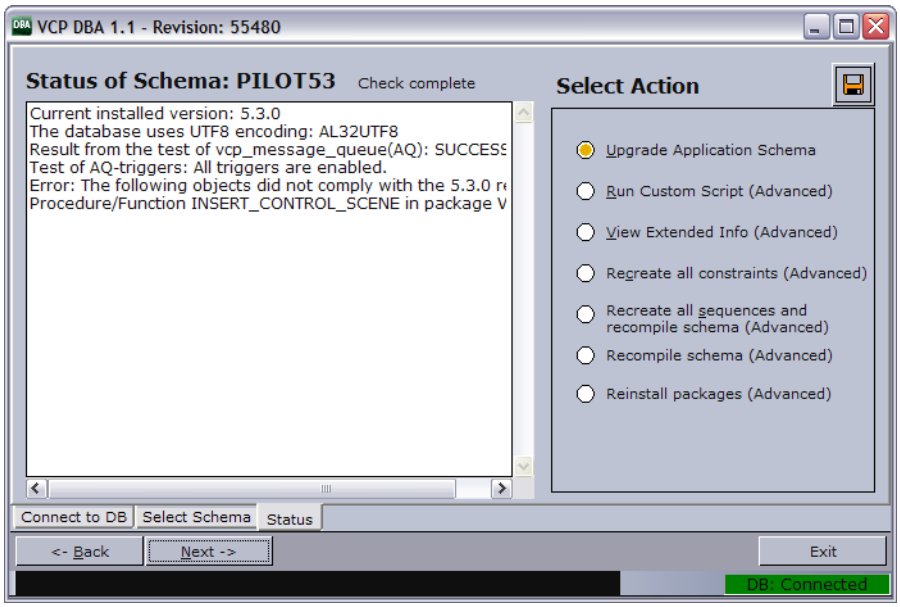
- **Set User Level:** Shows the available user modes.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Basic:** This user level is for users who are doing regular maintenance and fresh installations or upgrades of the database schema.
- **Support:** This user level is mainly used by Vizrt's support personnel and skilled administrators who are doing special customizations to an existing installation or fixing common errors found in schemas.
- **R&D:** This user level is for use by Vizrt's R&D department when doing development or searching for bugs that is not solved by customer support.

- **Advanced Options:** Shows the available options.
  - **Enable Recreate/Recompile options:** This enables the Recreate/Recompile options in the Schema Status window and the button to recreate AQ tables in Extended Info-AQ & Purge Job.
  - **Enable option to have different name on tablespace:** Enables the user to select a different tablespace name. Default is the same as Schema name.
  - **Enable support imports:** Enables "support only"-version in the combo box for selecting version for import. This is to import a single schema without first installing a new schema, so that Vizrt can debug the schema. Also enables "Imp.All Schemas in Dump" option.
  - **Add Destroy=Y to all imports:** Overwrites tablespaces if already found.
  - **Show preprocessed scripts and advanced script options:** Shows an extra tab before executing the chosen script where the user can see through the pre-processed script or reload it.
  - **Stop on errors when executing scripts:** Stops the execution of scripts when errors occur. For versions 5.1.7 and later this option should be enabled. For older versions than 5.1.7 this option should be disabled.
  - **Enable advanced options in extended info:** Enables the buttons to activate/deactivate the AQ triggers and purge job, and the button to delete all entries in the errlog table older than 3 months.
  - **Allow unstable versions in upgrade:** Allows the schema to be upgraded to/installed as an unstable version, meant for use by Vizrt staff only.

15.2.4 Schema Status



Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Save icon:** Creates a packaged file (zip) with debug information. The file can be sent to support for external help with the database.

  Note: If dump files are not created as expected, check that Pilot DBA's installation path does not contain spaces.

- **Upgrade Application Schema:** Enables the user to upgrade to a new schema.
- **Run Custom Script (Advanced):** Enables the user to run a custom script, specific to the database.
- **View Extended Info (Advanced):** Enables the user to display extended information about the schema.
- **Recreate all constraints (Advanced):** Enables the user to execute a script that recreates all constraints in the schema. Typically needed after a "support only" import, or if some constraints for some reason are missing. Missing constraints are reported in the status window.
- **Recreate all sequences and recompile schema (Advanced):** Enables the user to recreate all sequences in the schema and then recompiles the entire schema. This is usually done by normal imports, but could be needed if something went wrong during the import, or if "support only" import was used. This will also fix problems that might appear if for some reason a manual import was done.
- **Recompile schema (Advanced):** Enables the user to recompile all packages, triggers, functions and procedures.
- **Reorganize LOB's (Advanced):** Enables the user to speed up SQL in older databases. This option will only be visible with older Viz Pilot installations (usually Viz Pilot 4 and some 5.1 versions). For example: The large object (LOB) columns of *Plakat_data* are stored in_row. If you have problems with slow SQL, reorganizing the columns could improve the SQL performance.

15.2.5 Connection Status

The connection indicator field at the bottom right shows the connection status for Pilot DBA to the database. It is red when disconnected, and green when connected. If the connection is lost try clicking on this field to reconnect to the database.

See Also

- Newsroom workflow without database connection

15.2.6 Database Error Logs

When errors occur during operation, an indicator is shown in the lower right of Pilot DBA's user interface. Clicking this warning indicator will open a log window with the following three logs:

- **VCPDBA.log:** Shows the main application log.
- **VCPDBA_SQL.log:** Shows the SQL output from the last script that was executed.
- **vcp_ora.log:** Shows the log for the internal Oracle module.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

All log files are stored in the same directory as the Pilot DBA application.

Note: All *vcp_ora.log* files are added to the *vcp_ora.log.old* file.

Database log files

The alert logs for the Oracle Viz Pilot database are generally found in the following locations, although this may differ slightly on your system:

- `C:\oracle\diag\rdbms\<dbname>\<SID>\alert\log.xml`
- `C:\oracle\diag\rdbms\<dbname>\<SID>\trace\alert_<dbname>.txt`

15.3 Management Options

This section describes the database management options available in the Pilot DBA User Interface:

- Install Schema
- Upgrade Schema
- Show Schema Status
- Create Complete DB Solution
- Backup Schema
- Restore Backup of Schema
- Full Export of Database
- Import All Schemas in Dump
- Extended Information
- Database Test

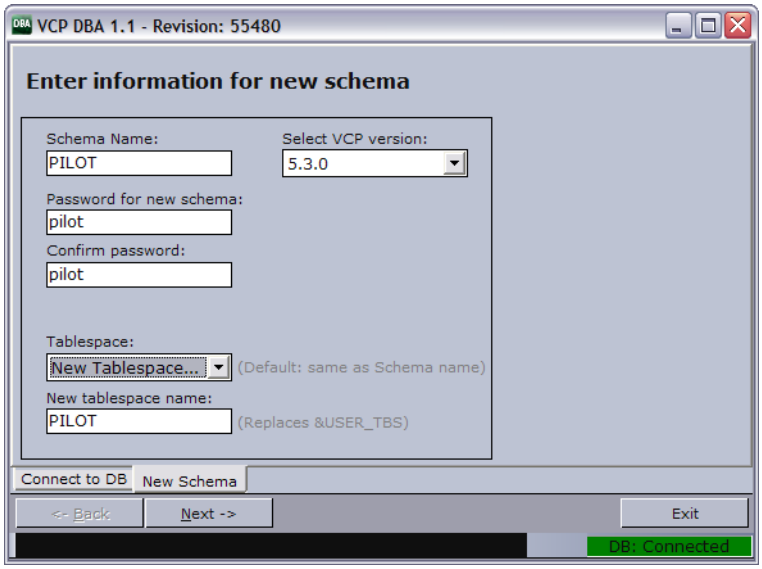
15.3.1 Install Schema

Install New Schema enables the user to install a new schema, set a schema name, username and password, and a tablespace name.

If the user level is set to R&D mode (see Advanced Configuration) it is possible to install an unstable version of the database schema. This is typically the latest version in development, and is only recommended for testing.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To install a new schema



1. Click the **Install New Schema** button.
2. In the New Schema window, select the Viz Pilot version to be installed.
3. *Optional*: Enter the schema name and password
4. *Optional*: Enter the tablespace name. Setting a different tablespace name requires this option to be selected (see Advanced Configuration).
5. Click **Next** twice to start the installation.
6. Click **Next** when finished.

Note: If errors occur, see Database Error Logs .

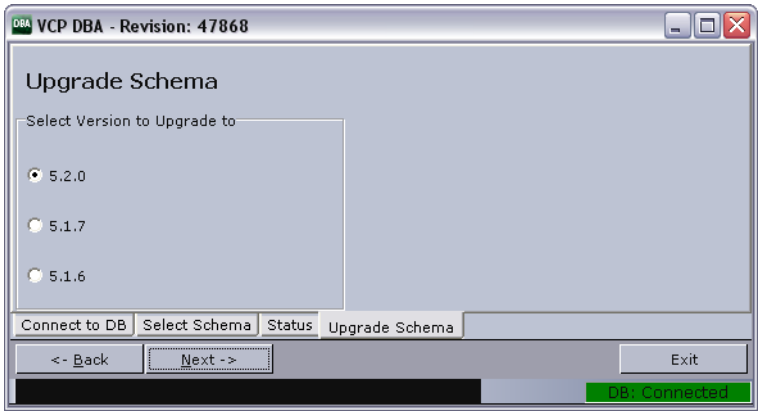
15.3.2 Upgrade Schema

The Upgrade Schema option enables the user to upgrade the schema from the current version to new versions.

If the user level is set to R&D mode (see Advanced Configuration) it is possible to upgrade to an unstable version of the database schema. This is typically the latest version in development, and is only recommended for testing.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

To upgrade to a new schema



1. Click the **Upgrade Schema** button.
2. In the Select Schema window, select the schema that should be upgraded, and click **Next**.
   - When Pilot DBA has checked the status of the current schema, the Upgrade Schema window will list the available upgrade options.
3. Select the schema version, and click **Next** to see the script that will be executed.
4. When ready to upgrade, click **Next** to run the scripts.
5. Click **Next** when finished.

Note: If errors occur, see Database Error Logs .

See Also

- Upgrade Considerations
- Upgrade Limitations

15.3.3 Show Schema Status

Schema status shows the status of the selected database schema. The list gives status information on the following:

- The version of the currently installed schema.
- Text encoding of the database.
- Status of AQ.
- Whether the schema complies with a reference of the currently installed version.

If more than one schema is installed on the same database, a selection dialog is displayed before the status information window is shown.

The available options depend on the configured user level, see Advanced Configuration . Note that most features will be blocked if the database text encoding is not UTF-8.

Caution: With the exception of "View Extended Info", the "Advanced" options may stop the schema from working if an error occurs while running the scripts.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

15.3.4 Create Complete DB Solution

Creating a complete database solution using Pilot DBA ensures that the database is setup and configured according to our recommendations. It also installs the latest version of the PILOT schema.

The Oracle Standalone Server is a setup with a single server and no form of automated backup.

The Oracle Standby Server is a setup with two standard Oracle servers where one is working as the failover server in case the main server goes down.

The standby server's failover mechanism is manual, and the backup server is inactive for users when in standby mode. The standby server setup also requires that the main server is started before the backup server.

IMPORTANT! There is no instant synchronization between the servers.

The standby setup is meant to be used with new installations of standby servers. It is created to work with C: drive as the program disk and D: drive as the data disk.

To create a complete stand alone server

1. Click Advanced Configuration and select the support or R&D user level.
2. Click the **Create complete db solution** button.
3. Select the **Stand Alone Server (Windows)** option.
4. Select the drives for the software and the data files.
5. Enter the **hostname** if the hostname was not detected.
6. Click **Next**.
   - Clicking Next will launch the Oracle Universal Installer, and a separate command schell. The Oracle Universal Installer will install the database.
   - After the installation the Oracle Universal Installer will start to execute the configuration assistants (e.g. Oracle Net Configuration Assistant and so on).
7. In the separate command shell window click **any key** to continue after receiving the message "**`The installation of Oracle Database 11g was successful.`**" from the Oracle Universal Installer.
8. Pilot DBA will now log itself on to the database and install the **PILOT schema**.
9. Check that the host information in **listener.ora** and **tnsnames.ora** use **hostnames** and not IP-addresses.

   Example: C:\oracle\product\10.2.0\db_1\NETWORK\ADMIN\

To create a complete standby server

- It is not recommended to perform this setup option without consulting your local Vizrt representative or support person.

15.3.5 Backup Schema

The database backup feature exports a database dump of the schema. If the backup does not produce an output, it is important to check that the Pilot DBA install folder does not contain spaces, and that the Oracle 11g Administrator client is used.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

15.3.6 Restore Backup of Schema

Restore a backup imports a database dump of a schema. If the schema name imported to is not the same as the schema name that was exported, it is possible to choose to import to a new schema, however, this also requires that the version of the schema that was dumped is known. The application will do a complete install of that schema version, truncate the tables and import the dump.

Setting the user level to *Support* will enable the option to select the Viz Pilot version *Support only*. This version allows a raw import of a database schema which in turn can be used for debugging. A schema imported this way will not have AQ, triggers or constraints enabled, and will therefore not be a schema one can use with the Pilot applications.

15.3.7 Full Export of Database

Full Export of Database does an export of the entire database, including all schemas in the database. This is mainly used for Support Requests.

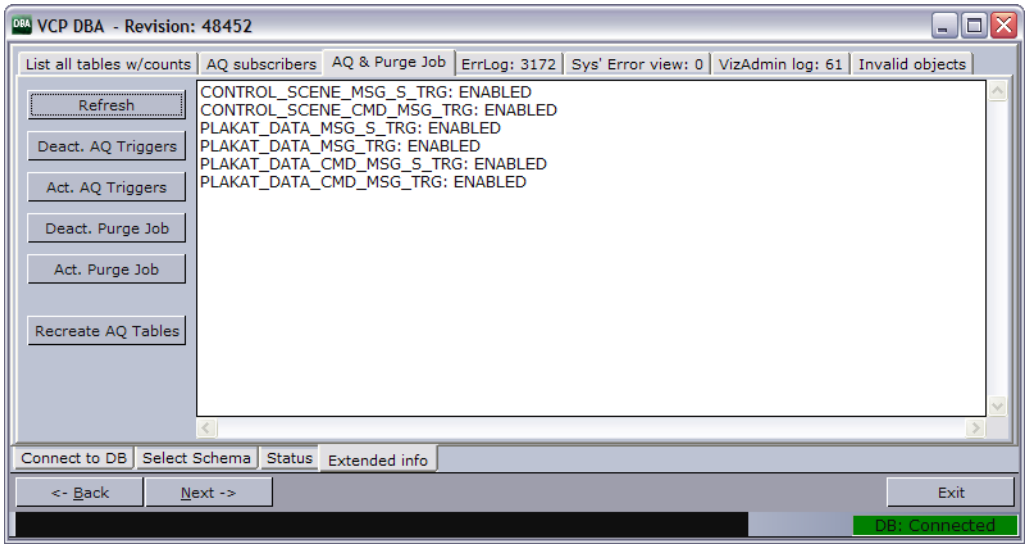
The database dump file is saved in the Pilot DBA installation folder, eg. **`exp_complete.dmp`**.

15.3.8 Import All Schemas in Dump

Import All Schemas in Dump analyses a dump file to find all tablespaces and users before creating them and importing data from the dump file. Oracle default users and tablespaces are excluded from the imports.

This option is only available to Support and R&D users.

15.3.9 Extended Information



Extended information can be viewed if the option *Enable advanced options in extended info* is enabled.

Caution: The different actions in these views could potentially stop the schema from working if an error occurs while running the scripts.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Information Tabs
- Purge Expired Messages
- To see extended information

Information Tabs

All information tabs have the option to refresh the database information result by clicking the *Refresh* button.

The following information and options are available:

- **List all tables with counts:** Lists all tables in the schema and the number of rows in each.
- **AQ Subscribers:** Shows a list of the message queue (AQ) Subscribers currently registered.
- **AQ & Purge Job:** Lists the status of and allows the user to activate/deactivate the AQ Triggers and the Purge Job. This view also has an option to recreate the AQ tables, which is done by deleting and recreating the tables.
  - **Deact. and Act. AQ Triggers:** Disables and enables the AQ system if this is working properly.
  - **Deact. and Act. Purge Job:** Disables and enables a scheduled job on the database that purges old messages from the AQ system to avoid these tables clogging the database with obsolete data. (see, Purge Expired Messages).
  - **Recreate AQ Tables:** Deletes all AQ tables and all data in them, and then creates new tables and register these with Oracle's AQ system. This option will **delete** all messages not received in the AQ tables, and if any errors occur the AQ system will not work afterwards. This option should therefore not be used by users that do not know how to read to error logs and that are not able to fix AQ issues manually.
- **Errlog: (# items in the errlog):** Lists the last 100 entries in the errlog. It also gives the option to delete all entries older than 3 months.
- **Sys' Error view:** Lists all errors with the current schema as owner, in the sys' all_errors view.
- **VizAdmin log:** Shows the last 100 entries of the VizAdmin log table.
- **Invalid objects:** Shows all invalid objects in the database.

Purge Expired Messages

When a journalist creates a new element of a template, a MOS message is sent from the database to Viz Gateway. All MOS messages are stored on the database which again takes up space on the database server. It is therefore convenient to purge expired messages from the Viz Pilot message queue. As expired messages are transferred to the exception queue, they need to be explicitly removed. This can be done by running a job at regular intervals (every day). By default this is done every day.

To see extended information

1. Click **Show Schema Status**.
2. Select schema, enter schema user password, and click **Next**.
3. Select **View Extended Info (Advanced)**, and click **Next**.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

4. Select one of the tabs to view the extended information.

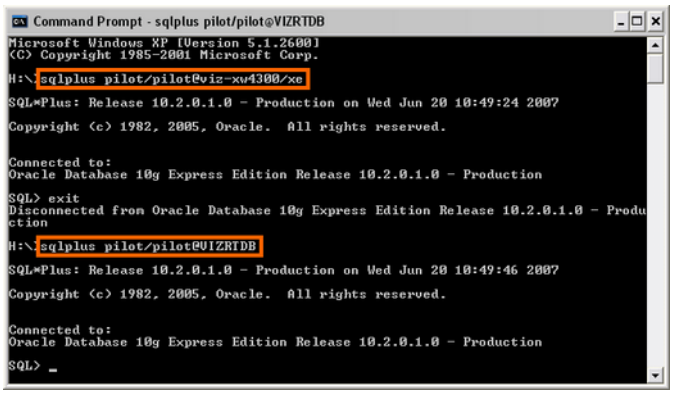
15.3.10 Database Test

Try connecting to Viz Pilot's database to test if the database is successfully installed and running.

Start a command-line tool, and then type the following:

- sqlplus userid/password@tnsname, *or*
- sqlplus userid/password@hostname/SID

SQLPlus connection:



Check that the output is something like the example output below:

```
C:>sqlplus pilot/pilot@viz-xw4300/xe
SQL*Plus: Release 10.2.0.1.0 - Production on Wed Jun 20 12:17:19 2007
Copyright (c) 1982, 2005, Oracle. All rights reserved.
Connected to:
Oracle Database 10g Express Edition Release 10.2.0.1.0 - Production
SQL>
```

The example output above shows that the database is placed on a remote machine, named *viz-xw4300*, thus the connection string *@viz-xw4300/xe* is needed (*hostname/SID*) or just the TNS name.

```
C:>sqlplus pilot/pilot@VIZRTDB
```

Note: The above screenshot and output example use the SID *XE*. This is the default SID for Oracle 10g XE, which is an Oracle 'test database'.

15.4 Limitations

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Current Limitations
- Upgrade Considerations
- Upgrade Limitations

Current Limitations

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- Pilot DBA's install path cannot contain spaces.
- Pilot DBA can only login with Oracle's *system* user.

Upgrade Considerations

As a general rule, the schema version should be upgraded to the same version as Director. Although, it is important to remember in which order to do the upgrade, and to do the actual schema upgrade work at a convenient time when the system is not in use.

Please refer to the Viz Pilot release notes for recommended schema version for a specific version of Viz Pilot System.

As the order is crucial for the functioning of the templates in the Viz Pilot system, the following order of upgrading is recommended. If instructions are not followed, and a newer version of Template Wizard is used to save a template, the template will most likely not work inside Viz Pilot's newsroom client or Director.

1. Upgrade Viz Pilot system's schema in the Viz Pilot database
2. Upgrade all clients except the Template Wizard client(s)
3. Upgrade the Template Wizard client(s)

The order of 1 and 2 can be switched, but the last component to be upgraded should always be the Template Wizard. This is to avoid saving down templates with new functionality that may come with the version, which is not supported by older versions of Viz Pilot's newsroom client or Director.

Test the versions of Viz Pilot's newsroom client, Template Wizard and Director you want to upgrade to, at least on one non-live client of each. The test should involve at least opening all templates in each client, saving down one data element of each template in Viz Pilot's newsroom client, and finally playing all those data elements out from the updated Director.

Contact local support team with information about the current state of the Viz Pilot database; for example which version the current Viz Pilot schema is on, what version you want to upgrade to so that support is aware that the upgrade is happening and can prepare second line and personal follow-up, if needed.

When you start the upgrade process any data elements or new templates saved after this time may be lost if the upgrade is not successful. The chances of this are small, but it may happen and it should be incorporated into the plans.

If you have a main and standby setup, check that they are synchronized. If this is not the case, Vizrt support must be informed and any schema upgrade cannot go ahead before this is rectified. If it cannot be solved, a full recreation of the standby server may be needed before continuing. Also, a set time is needed where you can break the synchronization between the two databases.

Upgrade Limitations

When upgrading from a Viz Pilot 4.x or older version it is advisable to contact a local Vizrt representative or support person so they can advise on how to proceed. Some features found in Viz Pilot 4.x are not available in later versions.

When upgrading from a Viz Pilot 5.x version it is advisable to upgrade the database schema to the latest schema version that is compatible with the software version. When upgrading the database, please use the Database Administration tool. For more information on supported schema version, please see the release notes.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

16 Appendix

This section contains supplementary information related to Viz Pilot:

- Integrating Drag and Drop from external applications
- Thumbnail Generation

16.1 Integrating Drag and Drop from external applications

External applications can, if needed, integrate with Pilot to provide resources such as images and videos using Drag and Drop. A typical scenario would be using a MAM (Media Asset Management) system to locate media resources and using Drag and Drop to ingest the resources to a template in a Pilot workflow. The required data formats and drag and drop parameters are described in this document.

Note: The Drag and Drop integration in Pilot is not designed to accept common image and video files that typical applications work with. Its purpose is for developers to be able to support it by API integration. Consequently, this section is fairly technical and is intended audience is developers planning to integrate Drag and Drop (hereafter: DnD).

The integration uses the standard Microsoft Windows functions for OLE Drag and Drop, see https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/96826a87.aspx. For general information about the Windows Clipboard see MSDN Clipboard Formats.

The drop target of a DnD operation will always be an image control (TTWImage) on a template. Not every image control will accept drops. The accepted custom clipboard formats (https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/838a3whf.aspx), along with when each one is accepted, are listed in the following table:

Clipboard format	Accepting ImageSources	Media Type
CF_VIDEO_ASSET_ENTRY_XML	isVideoMediaSearch	video
CF_IMAGE_ASSET_ENTRY_XML	isImageMediaSearch	image

All the accepted custom clipboard formats are registered ones (see MSDN Registered Clipboard Formats). They are text formats, with the same characteristics as CF_UNICODETEXT.

The actual content needs to be an **Asset Entry XML**, describing a video, or an image asset, respectively.

The Asset Entry media type extends the Atom Entry media type defined by RFC 4287 and RFC 5023, by defining additional markup and additional processing rules. An Asset Entry has the Internet Media Type application/atom+xml with the RECOMMENDED type parameter type=entry.

Documentation provided with the Pilot Data Server should be consulted for the Asset Entry media types. Assuming the Data Server is running on localhost, browse to *http://*

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

localhost:8177/help and *http://localhost:8177/AssetSearchDocumentation/* for more information.

API Integration

The only Windows data transfer types accepted as input are enumeration values **TYMED_HGLOBAL** with **DVASPECT_CONTENT**. The accepted **DROPEFFECT**s are *DROPEFFECT_COPY* and *DROPEFFECT_LINK*.

Links to MSDN definitions for the required enumeration values and constants (these links could change over time):

- TYMED_HGLOBAL
- DVASPECT_CONTENT
- DROPEFFECT

Tip: If there is an error while *processing* dropped content an error message will be logged, as well as the "Errors" button will appear if it wasn't already visible. If this happens during development, you should check the error log as a trace of why the dropped resource was rejected will be logged. If the media container does not accept a drop, most likely because the resource being dropped is not a supported type, this will be indicated by the mouse pointer icon format showing a "stop sign".

Tip: Tools such as ClipSpy (to see what datatypes are provided by the DnD operation, see http://www.codeproject.com/Articles/168/ClipSpy), can be valuable while developing the integration.

16.2 Thumbnail Generation

The Thumbnail Generator (TnG) is a stand-alone application that generates thumbnail images for data elements used in Director and Viz Pilot's newsroom client for template recognition. Template thumbnails are stored on the Viz Pilot database.

Note: Thumbnails are also visible in Viz Trio newsroom playlists.

To create thumbnails the following are needed:

- A connection to Viz Pilot's database using an Oracle Runtime Client.
- A connection to Viz Engine.
- Standalone scenes, or front scenes for transition logic scenes, must have a tag on the director named **pilot1** (lowercase only).

Viz Engine must have the same setup and plugins as the playout engine. For this reason, a dedicated Viz Engine is recommended.

TnG sends Viz Engine commands for a saved data element to the Viz Engine, and a thumbnail is returned. The thumbnail is then saved back to the database.

Thumbnails can be used for a basic embedded still preview shown in Director's thumbnail column and in the playlist's ImageBar column. It is also made visible in

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Director's template and data element Resource Panel and Director's template and data element panes.

From a scene design perspective, the scene designer needs to add a director tag named **pilot1** (lowercase only). This is treated as a "stop point" when previewing the scene, and a snapshot of the scene's state is sent back to the TNG. The same goes for transition logic scenes that must have the tag set for the front scenes.

This section contains information on the following topics:

- Getting Started - TnG
- Configuration
- Command Line Options
- User Interface
- Logging

See Also

- Viz Engine Preview Configuration

16.2.1 Getting Started - TnG

Start the TNG, in either of the following ways:

1. Double-click the icon on the desktop, or
2. Select the program from the Start menu

   All Programs > Vizrt > Viz Pilot > Thumbnail Generator

Note: Make sure Viz Engine and Viz Multiplexer (if needed) is configured and running.

16.2.2 Configuration

The Thumbnail Generator - Settings window configures connection parameters for Viz Pilot's database and Viz Engine, and the thumbnail image height.

The database settings enable Thumbnail Generator (TnG) to listen for Advanced Queuing messages from the database to automatically send requests to Viz Engine to create snapshots.

All settings are saved to an initialization (INI) file (ThumbnailGenerator.ini) that is stored locally, in:

- `%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Viz Pilot 6.0\Config\`

To configure Thumbnail Generator

1. Click **Settings** to open the Settings window.
2. Add the Thumbnail Generator - Settings as described in the User Interface section.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

3. Click **Save** and restart TnG.

To set Viz Engine 2 in off-screen mode

1. Start Viz Config (Viz Engine's configuration tool).
2. Select **Render-options**, and set the **Video Output Window** option to **Off Screen**.

Note: Viz Engine 3 is by default configured to render in off-screen mode.

16.2.3 Command Line Options

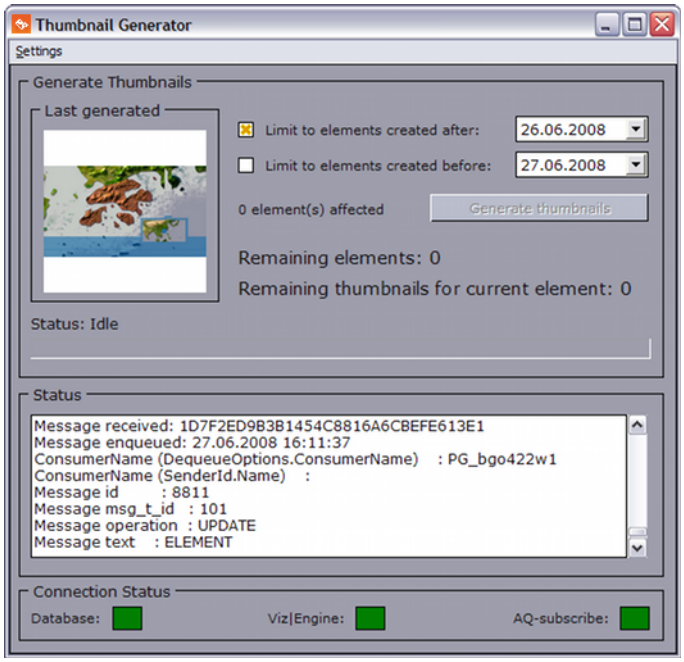
TnG can use command line parameters in the target path. For more information on different commands and parameters, see Command Line Startup Options .

```
thumbnailgenerator.exe -viz <host> -port 50008 -db VIZRTDB -timeout 20
```

See Also

- Viz Engine Preview Configuration

16.2.4 User Interface



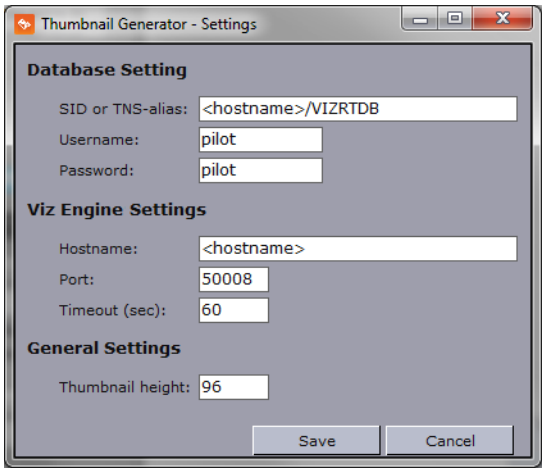
The TNG has a main user interface, and a menu option for configuring the TNG's connection parameters.

The main window shows the number of elements in the database that can be generated based on the selected date(s). In addition it shows a progress bar and status messages for each element that is updated or generated. TNG sends its requests to Viz Engine, based on messages received from the database. At the bottom of the main user interface a Connection Status bar shows the connection status for Viz Pilot database, Viz Engine and Advanced Queuing messages. The latter indicates that TNG is able to receive updates from the database whenever new elements are created.

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

- **Last generated:** Displays the last generated thumbnail.
- **Limit to elements created after:** Sets the date limiting elements created after a certain date. When selected the field displays a date picker.
- **Limit to elements created before:** Sets the date limiting elements created before a certain date. When selected the field displays a date picker.
- **Generate thumbnails:** Starts the generation of thumbnails.
- **Remaining elements:** Shows new or updated elements that are not generated.
- **Remaining thumbnails for current element:** Shows remaining thumbnails to be generated for the current element. For example if a template has four variants, the remaining thumbnails will generate all four variants.
- **AQ and error status:** Shows information about created elements, connection status, and error messages.
- **Status:** Displays a progress bar showing the progress status of each generated thumbnail.
- **Connection Status:** Displays three indicators showing the connection status for Viz Pilot's database, Viz Engine and Advanced Queuing messaging queue.

Thumbnail Generator - Settings



- **SID or TNS-alias:** Database hostname and SID or TNS name alias.
- **Username:** Database username (default: *pilot*).
- **Password:** Database password (default: *pilot*).
- **Hostname:** Viz Engine hostname.
- **Port:** Set the port number used for communication with Viz Engine.
- **Timeout:** Set the timeout before TNG should stop waiting for response and continue requesting thumbnail(s) for the element.
- **Thumbnail height:** Sets the pixel height for the thumbnail: The width is automatically calculated based on the aspect of the scene set in the attached Viz Config.

16.2.5 Logging

The Thumbnail Generator log files are located in:

- **`%PROGRAMDATA%\Vizrt\Logs\Viz Pilot 6.0\viz_thumbnailgenerator.log`**

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt

Log files can also be placed in other directories using the **-logpath <path>** command line parameter (added to the program shortcut's target path).

To enable logging only, use the **-dologging** command line parameter.

See Also

- Command Line Startup Options

Copyright © 2016 Vizrt